



E 12544



**T R A V E L S**  
**I N**  
**VARIOUS COUNTRIES**  
**O F**  
**EUROPE ASIA AND AFRICA**

**BY**  
**E. D. CLARKE LL.D.**

*PART THE THIRD*  
**SCANDINAVIA**

**VOLUME THE NINTH**

**LONDON**  
**PRINTED FOR T. CADELL IN THE STRAND**  
**BY R WATTS CROWN COURT TEMPLE BAR.**

**M DCCC XXIV.**



## THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE

TO

PART THE THIRD.

THE Author has at length the satisfaction of fulfilling so far his original promise, as to present to the Public nearly the whole of what remains for the completion of his present Work. The THIRD PART of his Travels relates entirely to SCANDINAVIA; by which name he wishes to be understood as alluding, not only to all those countries lying to the north of the *Baltic Sea*, which the Antients comprehended under the name of *BALTIA* — that is to say, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Lapland* — but also all *Finland*, to the utmost extremity of the *Finland Gulph*. To which is added, a description of *Christiania*, and the Silver Mines of *Kongsberg* in the south of *Norway*; the Mines and Universities of *Sweden*; the *Åland Isles*; *Finland*; and the Cities of *STOCKHOLM* and *PETERSBURG*.

There is one remark, generally applicable to

*Scandinavia*, to which the future historian may, perhaps, attach some degree of importance; namely, that this thinly-peopled region had never, in any former period, a population equal to what it possesses at the present time: consequently, all that has been written respecting it, as being the "*Storehouse of Nations*," as the "*great Northern hive*," whence armies of innumerable warriors, under the name of *Goths*, "issued in swarms from the neighbourhood of the *Polar circle*, to chastise the oppressors of mankind<sup>1</sup>," is not history, but fable. Yet it is marvellous to observe with what success this erroneous notion has been propagated, and with what pertinacity it has been maintained. "As people increase and multiply exceedingly in cold countries," observes *Rapin de Thoyras*," it often happened that *Denmark* and *Norway* were overstocked with inhabitants, and therefore forced, in order to make room for the rest, to send away large colonies<sup>2</sup>:" and this remark, made with

(1) GIBBON'S *History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, vol. I. p. 335. "Many vestiges, which cannot be ascribed to popular vanity, attest the antient residence of the *Goths* in the countries beyond the *Baltic*." (*Ibid.* p. 332. *Lond.* 1807.) Their residence, it is true, is well attested by the monuments alluded to; that is to say, the monuments of a *colonial settlement*; but nothing more.

(2) *Hist. of England*, vol. I. p. 83. *Lond.* 1732.

respect to those countries in the *ninth* century, has often been supposed equally applicable to the state of *Sweden* at a much earlier period; than which nothing can be more absurd. “The *Goths*, a warlike nation,” say the authors of the *Universal History*<sup>3</sup>, “and, above all, famous in the **ROMAN** History, came originally, according to *Jornandes*<sup>4</sup>, out of *Scandinavia*, a country rightly styled by him **OFFICINA GENTIUM**, and **VAGINA NATIONUM**, on account of the *incredible multitudes of people* that, issuing from thence in swarms, overran, and stocked with inhabitants, other, as well distant as neighbouring countries.” These books, meeting with a general perusal, and being among the historical writings which are recommended to youth, together with others of a similar nature, fix early in the mind an erroneous notion respecting the *Gothic* invasion. That the barbarians, who, under the various names of *Cimbrians*, *Getes*, and *Goths*, proved such a scourge to the inhabitants of **EUROPE**,

(3) *Universal History*, vol. XIX. p. 253. *London*. 1748.

(4) “Ex hac igitur *Scanzia insula* quasi officina gentium, aut certè velut vagina nationum, cum rege suo nomine *Berig*. **GOTHI** quondam memorantur egressi.”—*Jornandes De Rebus Geticis*, cap. iv. p. 613. *Hist. Goth. Vandal, et Langobard. ab Hugo Grotio digesta*. *Amst. ap. Elsevir*. 1655.



took possession of *Scandinavia*, and drove out the original inhabitants, if they found any, is very possible; but that a region, consisting, for the most part, of unbroken forests, never yet tenanted by any portion of the human race, and over the rest of which a thinly-scattered population bespeaks rather the rise and the infancy of society, than the reliques of a redundant stock, should have originated the irruption of the *Goths*, is an idea altogether chimerical. The fallacy of this opinion, in support of which all writers refer to *Jornandes*, is instantly made apparent, by a view of the present state of the countries alluded to, if the testimonies of more authentic history were wanted. But when it has been so clearly stated, in the very earliest account of the irruption made by the *Goths*, that they proceeded from a country remote from all intercourse with *Scandinavia*; when, in the *third* century, they are represented as being upon the *northern* embouchure of the *Danube*<sup>1</sup>, and in the *sixth* century as coming out of *Mæotis* into the

(1) In the year 238 A.D., after ravaging *Mæsia*, and destroying the city of *Istropolis*, they retired, laden with booty, beyond the DANUBE. *Capitolin. in Vit. Maximin. p. 171. Baudr. p. 393. See also Zosimus, Hist. Nov. lib. i. cap. 20. p. 33. Cizæ, 1679.*

land of the *Romans*<sup>2</sup>; to suppose, for a moment, that their armies were derived from countries beyond the *Baltic*, would be to admit a wilder hypothesis than any thing related of the people of *Scandinavia* in the *ATLANTICA* of *Olaus Rudbeck*. Many ages afterwards, when the inhabitants had become more numerous, and their armies were better disciplined, projects of foreign invasion, and schemes for extending their empire, on the part of the *Swedes*, under *Charles the Twelfth*, exposed that monarch to the ridicule of all *Europe*, and obtained for him the title of *Don Quixote of the North*. Yet *Sweden* is one of the countries, which, in the reveries published respecting the *Goths*, is supposed to have poured forth myriads, that, like locusts, covered the face of the earth with their multitudes, where-soever they appeared.

In the course of a work so extensive, and perhaps within the compass of a single volume, there may be found instances where the author, without being aware of it, has repeated his

---

(2) *Procopii Goth. Hist.* lib. iv. p. 418. *Amst.* 1655. "Ipsam ΜΑΘΟΥΙΔΕΜ, et os ejus quod dixi, ultra ipsum statim littus *Gotthi*, quos *Tetrazitos* dictos memoravi, antiquitus obtinebant."

former observations. These are defects which he confesses he would rather fall into, than omit the notice of things as they occurred during his route. In his descriptions, he has scrupulously endeavoured to present the Reader with the whole of what he saw; not to select according to his own fancy, but to report faithfully every thing as it appeared; because it is often from a statement of the most simple facts, as from a body of evidence, that accurate conclusions are deduced. It is also this kind of evidence which places beyond dispute the *autopsy* of a traveller; and distinguishes him from the mere writer of Travels, who never himself saw what he relates. "A word or two written upon the spot is worth a cart-load of recollections'." Those who, without any notes of this kind, make up a book of Travels after their return home; attempting, perhaps by the aid of invention, to supply the deficiencies of actual observation; cannot hope to infuse into their writings that valuable qualification which *Cowley*, by one of the most expressive epithets in our own language, has termed *racy*; a qualification that may justify the notice even of trivial things; that will enable a traveller,

---

(1) *GRAY'S Letters.*

however he may have protracted the publication of his journals, to bid defiance to all chance of being anticipated. Whether this qualification will be found to characterize the narrative of these Travels, cannot be determined by its author: all that he presumes to urge is, the endeavour, on his part, that it might not be wanting.

As the names of places in *Sweden*, and *Norway*, have not yet been naturalized in the *English* language, some difficulty has, of course, arisen with respect to their orthography. If we examine these names as they occur in *English* Authors, we shall find them not only differently written in different publications, but very often by the same author. The frequent use of diphthongs in the *Swedish* and *Danish* languages is a principal cause of the embarrassment; the signs for which are sometimes disregarded. Thus we find the names of a University in *Finland* very generally written *Abo*, which ought to be *Åbo*, as it is pronounced *Obo*. The authorities of *Marelius* and *Hermelin* for *Sweden*, and of *Pontoppidan* for *Norway*, have generally been adopted, as standards for this work: but there

## THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE

is one word which, at first sight, may seem strange to *English* Readers, and will require explanation: it is the name of the city *Trönyem*, once the Capital of *Norway*. This word, if accurately pronounced in our language, would, with us, be *Trunyem*<sup>1</sup>, which is the real name of the place. It was the wish of many of its literary inhabitants, that this should be duly stated to the *English* Nation; with a view, if it be possible, to abolish the nick-names of *Dronthiem* and *Dronton*, bestowed upon this city by the *Irish*; who, from their intercourse with *Norway*, first gave rise to those appellations. It is not a more low and vulgar barbarism to write *Lunnun* instead of *London*, than it is to substitute *Dronthiem* or *Dronton*, in lieu of *Trönyem*.

A greater degree of uncertainty has prevailed with regard to the names of places in *Lapland*. Fortunately for this part of the author's work, he found in the most distant province of that

(1) In the "*Deliciae sive Amœnitates Regnorum Daniæ*," published at *Leyden*, in 1706, where the various false names bestowed upon this city are mentioned, the real name, written in *Latin*, occurs as nearly as possible according to this pronunciation. Wanting the *y*, the author has substituted the letters *hi*, and writes it *Trunhiem*.

remote country a person capable of guiding him in this respect. The Rev. *Eric J. Grape*, a *Swedish* Missionary among the *Laplanders*, and Minister of *Enontekis*<sup>2</sup>, to whom the author was indebted for the most benevolent acts of hospitality, transcribed for him the whole of his own statistical account of the district over which he presided. This Manuscript<sup>3</sup>, to which frequent reference has been made in the following account of *Lapland*, is deposited in the Public Library of the University of *Cambridge*.

Other acknowledgments from the author are now due. To the Rev. and learned *Charles James Blomfield*<sup>4</sup>, B.D. he is indebted for the permission, of which he has availed himself in the beginning of the account of *Sweden*, of making extracts from the *Manuscript Journal* of his lamented and accomplished Brother, the late Rev. E. V. **BLOMFIELD**; whose loss the University of *Cambridge*, in common with the literary world,

(2) This intelligent Clergyman is mentioned by *Von Buch*, who found him afterwards Minister of *NederCalix*, in the north of SWEDEN.—See *Travels through Norway and Lapland*, p. 321. Lond. 1813.

(3) "*Enontekis Sokns Beskrifning*."—This excellent description of the Pastorate of *Enontekis* is perhaps the same which *Von Buch* mentions, as having appeared afterwards in the Transactions of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Stockholm*.

(4) Since, D.D. and Bishop of Chester.—EDITOR.

so deeply deploras. To his friend, and fellow-traveller in a part of the journey here described, the Rev. PROFESSOR MALTHUS, celebrated for his great work on Political Economy, he owes a similar privilege. *Professor Malthus* allowed the use of his own *Manuscript Journal* for the description of *Norway*: the extracts, it is true, consisting frequently of short and detached passages, are not separated from the body of the text; but they will not, on this account, be the less conspicuous. His friend Mr. CRIPPS has also communicated whatsoever documents he possessed, whether in the form of *manuscript* notes, maps, plans, or drawings. Mr. C. P. HALLSTRÖM, one of the geographers employed by *Baron Hermelin* in completing his maps of *Sweden* and *Finland*, afforded the original design from which the Map of the Mouths of the *Torneå* (facing p. 340 of this volume) has been engraved. A few other obligations might also be stated, but they will be found noticed in the course of the Work.

# ADVERTISEMENT

RELATING TO THE

CONCLUDING QUARTO VOLUME OF THESE TRAVELS.

IT has not been permitted by Providence, that Dr. CLARKE should close with his own hand the series of Volumes containing the Narrative of his Travels. This estimable and gifted man expired, after an indisposition of some continuance, but from which no fatal termination was at first apprehended, on the ninth of March 1822.

The sorrow occasioned by this melancholy event, to those numerous friends to whom the kindness of his nature and the many excellent qualities of his heart had long endeared him, has been equalled by the regret universally expressed for the loss of one who had established so many and strong claims on public esteem and admiration. But the confined space, which could be here allowed, would not admit of a complete delineation of the several features of his distinguished character: that task must be



left to other hands; and, it is hoped, will be shortly accomplished, in a manner worthy of the subject, and satisfactory to the Public.

The appearance of the Concluding Volume was unavoidably delayed during the life-time of Dr. CLARKE, by the necessity, under which he was placed, of attending to the duties of his public situation in the University of Cambridge; and, latterly, by the increasing severity of his bodily indisposition. After his decease, those of his friends, to whom his Journals and Papers were entrusted, examined them, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the materials they contained were of such a nature as to allow them to proceed in the continuation of the Work. On finding them sufficiently copious, they thought themselves justified in completing the Volume. Twelve Chapters had been prepared for the press by the Author himself, and printed under his direction: the rest<sup>1</sup> have been composed from the observations contained in his Manuscript Journals, which have been strictly adhered to, with a few exceptions: and in the

(1) Referring to the last Three Chapters of Vol. XI. of this Octavo Edition of his Travels.

parts where they were deficient, some assistance has been derived from the remarks found also among his papers, which had been communicated to him by friends who had visited the North of Europe.

It appears, from the documents found among his Manuscript Papers, that he intended, in the Preface to the Concluding Volume, to refer to the numerous testimonies of Travellers who had confirmèd the account of *Russian* manners and character which he gave in his First Volume. It appears, too, that he had received a variety of private Letters from persons who had visited *Russia*, amply confirming the general truth of his statements. As the Author did not live to produce these testimonies himself, in the manner he had proposed, it has been thought most consistent with propriety to abstain here from all discussion of the subject. Already, the Public have full means before them of judging of the correctness of his representations: and no person who has the most remote knowledge of his character, will ever suppose that he was, on any occasion, or in the smallest circumstance, guilty of wilful misrepresentation, or that he wrote

from any other feeling than a sincere conviction of the truth of what he affirmed.

In consequence of the general approbation bestowed on the First Volume, Dr. CLARK was encouraged to give his utmost attention to the succeeding Parts; in the hope of making them worthy of the favour with which his Work had been received. He was aware, that, in conformity with his original plan, it would be extended to some length: and therefore, in preparing the different Volumes for the Public he remitted nothing of that care and research which he had employed in the composition of the First. By the new and interesting information which he had collected, he was enabled to throw great light on the Natural History, the state of Society, the habits and condition of the ~~People of Countries~~ ~~People of Countries~~ which had not been recently visited: and in his remarks relating to other parts more frequently examined, he spared no labour to illustrate the narratives of those who had preceded him; to supply their deficiencies; and to suggest subjects of useful inquiry to the Travellers who may follow his steps. In the present Volumes, there is the

same endeavour to interest the Reader in the subject before him—the same power of description—the same life in the delineations of character and manners, which particularly distinguish the former Parts. In delivering the Work to the Public, the friends of Dr. CLARKE beg leave to bespeak an indulgent consideration of those Chapters which were not prepared for publication by the Author's own hand. Respecting the rest, they feel no apprehension: they anticipate, with confidence, that it will be found to make an important addition to a Work which reflects the highest credit on its author; whether it be considered with reference to the quantity and value of the materials collected—the industry and care displayed in the arrangement of them—or the spirit and animation which pervade the whole.

from any other feeling than a sincere conviction of the truth of what he affirmed.

In consequence of the general approbation bestowed on the First Volume, Dr. CLARKE was encouraged to give his utmost attention to the succeeding Parts; in the hope of making them worthy of the favour with which his Work had been received. He was aware, that, in conformity with his original plan, it would be extended to some length: and therefore, in preparing the different Volumes for the Public, he remitted nothing of that care and research which he had employed in the composition of the First. By the new and interesting information which he had collected, he was enabled to throw great light on the Natural History, the state of Society, the habits and condition of the ~~People of Countries~~ People of Countries which had not been recently visited: and in his remarks relating to other parts more frequently examined, he spared no labour to illustrate the narratives of those who had preceded him; to supply their deficiencies; and to suggest subjects of useful inquiry to the Travellers who may follow his steps. In the present Volumes, there is the

same endeavour to interest the Reader in the subject before him—the same power of description—the same life in the delineations of character and manners, which particularly distinguish the former Parts. In delivering the Work to the Public, the friends of Dr. CLARKE beg leave to bespeak an indulgent consideration of those Chapters which were not prepared for publication by the Author's own hand. Respecting the rest, they feel no apprehension: they anticipate, with confidence, that it will be found to make an important addition to a Work which reflects the highest credit on its author; whether it be considered with reference to the quantity and value of the materials collected—the industry and care displayed in the arrangement of them—or the spirit and animation which pervade the whole.



**LIST**  
OF  
**EMBELLISHMENTS AND VIGNETTES**

*IN VOLUME THE NINTH.*

TO SERVE AS DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

CHAP. I.

	Page
MAN and Woman of <i>Heligoland</i> . . . . .	1
Map of <i>Heligoland</i> ; as the island existed in the <i>seventh</i> , <i>thirteenth</i> , and <i>seventeenth</i> centuries . . . . .	9

CHAP. II.

Ancient <i>Teutonic</i> Well . . . . .	30
----------------------------------------	----

CHAP. III.

<i>Celtic</i> Monument of <i>Cyclopæan</i> structure, near to <i>Kiel</i> .	79
MAP of the SOUTH OF SWEDEN; shewing the relative Situation of the <i>Wener</i> and <i>Wetter</i> Lakes, and the whole of the Author's Route from <i>Helsingborg</i> to <i>Stockholm</i> and to <i>Gefle</i> . . . . .	110

CHAP. IV.

Vehicle for travelling with Post-Horses in <i>Sweden</i> . .	120
Plan of the Cataracts and Works at <i>Trollhætta</i> ; shewing the means devised for effecting a Navigation between the BALTIC and the KATTEGAT . . . . .	130
<i>Celtic</i> Antiquities of <i>Halleberg</i> , in <i>Westro-Gothland</i> . .	150

CHAP. V.

Tomb of ERIC XIV. in the Cathedral at <i>Westerås</i> . .	154
The <i>Wener</i> Sea, from the original Chart of MARELIUS,	155
Portrait of <i>Ankarström</i> , as he was exposed to public view in <i>Riddarholm</i> Place, <i>Stockholm</i> . . . . .	202



## EMBELLISHMENTS AND VIGNETTES.

### CHAP. VI.

- House of a *Swedish* Farmer; shewing also the Rack used for drying the unripened Corn . . . . . 208
- Mode of protecting the Piers of the *Swedish* Bridges from the shocks to which they are exposed by descending Torrents and by floating Ice . . . . . 225

### CHAP. VII.

- Manner of preserving Bread throughout the year, in *Swedish* Houses . . . . . 256

### CHAP. VIII.

- View of a *Tar-Work*; shewing the whole Process by which *Tar* is obtained in the Forests of the *North* of Sweden; according to a practice in use among the *Antient Greeks* . . . . . 310
- Initials of *Charles the XIth* and *Charles the XIIth*, upon Monuments in *Luleå* Church . . . . . 325
- Portrait of a Wild *Lapland* Woman and Child . . . 326
- Map of the Mouths of the *Torneå* River, and of the Parishes of *Carl Gustaf* and *Lower Torneå*; engraved from an original Drawing presented to the Author by Mr. *C. P. Hällström*, Geographer in the service of Baron *Hermelin* of STOCKHOLM . . . . . 340

### CHAP. IX.

- Manner of forcing the *Cataracts* and *Rapids* of the Rivers in *Lapland*; shewing also a Plan of the Boats constructed for that purpose . . . . . 355

### CHAP. X.

- Portable Bed*, contrived by the Author for the Expedition into LAPLAND . . . . . 409
- Island of *Muonion Alusta* in the River *Torneå*, and principal Cataract of the River . . . . . 430
- Island separating the *Torneå* River into two branches near *Sångamutka*, and Boundary of TORNEÅ LAPMARK . 449

EMBELLISHMENTS AND VIGNETTES.

CHAP. XI.

<i>Nomade</i> or <i>Wild Laplander</i> , in his Winter Clothing . .	459
Map of the entire Course of the <i>Muonio</i> River ; shewing its junction with the <i>Torneå</i> , and all the <i>Cataracts</i> of the two Rivers, as marked by transverse lines ; engraved from the Original, presented to the Author by the Rev. <i>Eric Grape</i> , of <i>Enontekis</i> in <i>TORNEÅ LAPMARK</i> . . . . .	484
<i>Wild Laplander</i> , in his Summer Dress . . . . .	507

CHAP. XII.

Source of the <i>Muonio</i> River, at <i>Enontekis</i> , in <i>Torneå Lapmark</i> ; delineated by the Author, under the inspection of the Rev. <i>Eric Grape</i> , at <i>Enontekis</i> ; upon the scale of $3\frac{6}{16}$ English inches to a <i>Swedish</i> mile . . .	515
Lyre of the Antient <i>Finns</i> . . . . .	547

ON THE VALUE OF  
MONEY, MEASURES of DISTANCE, and WEIGHTS,  
IN DENMARK, NORWAY, AND SWEDEN.

*Taken from STENHOUSE'S TABLES; Edinb.1817.*

DENMARK AND NORWAY.

At *Copenhagen*, accounts are kept in rix-dollars of six marks, or 96 shillings *Danish* currency. The current rix-dollar is worth 44½ pence sterling. The rix-dollar banco, or *specie*, of 1798, contains 388 *English* grains of pure silver, and 58 ditto of alloy. Its sterling value therefore, the same as in *Sweden*, is 54 pence; or four shillings and sixpence *English*.

The *Danish* pound weighs 7715 *English* grains: hence 100 pounds of *Copenhagen* are equal to 110 pounds Avoirdupois. Sixteen pounds equal one *Lispand*. Twenty *Lispands* equal one *Shippund*.

Two feet equal one *Danish* (*aln*) ell, which equals 24.7 *English* inches. Twelve hundred *Danish* ells equal one *Danish* mile, which is about equal to 8233 *English* yards. But the *Norwegian* mile is greater, and equal to the *Swedish* mile.

SWEDEN.

Accounts are kept in rix-dollars, divided into forty-eight shillings, or 576 *Runstycken*. The *Swedish* shilling is worth little more than one penny sterling of our money. The rix-dollar, in *specie*, contains 389 *English* grains of pure silver, and forty-three grains of alloy. Its sterling value is therefore 54 pence, or four shillings and sixpence *English*. At present, Paper is the only currency known in *Sweden*: Bank Notes are circulated at so low a value as sixteen or eighteen pence sterling of our money.

The *Skaal*, or Grocer's pound, weighs 6563 *English* grains. The Miner's pound, 5801 ditto. The Inland pound, 5526 ditto. And the Sea-port pound, for iron and steel, 5250 ditto.

The *Swedish* ell, which is divided into two feet, or 24 inches, measures 23.36 *English* inches. Eighteen thousand *Swedish* ells equal one *Swedish* mile.

# GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.



## PART THE THIRD.

### VOLUME THE NINTH.

#### CHAP. I.

##### P. 1.

#### VOYAGE FROM ENGLAND TO HAMBURGH.

*Commencement of these Travels—Bury St. Edmund's—General Appearance of Suffolk and Norfolk—Geological Features of Great Britain—Extended view of the same subject—Yarmouth—Remains of Roman Customs—Departure from England—Island of Heligoland—Worship of Hertha—Extent of Heligoland in the Seventh, Thirteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries—Elbe River—Cuxhaven—Territories of Hanover and Denmark—Gluckstadt and Blankenese—Villas of the Hamburgers—Prospect of Altona and Hamburg—Description of Hamburg—State of Society—Population—Literature—Customs of the Inhabitants—Bank of Hamburg—Price of Money—Luxurious Diet of the People—Benevolent Provision for the Poor—Taverns—Government of Hamburg—Police—Theatres—French Comedians—Recreations of the Alsterschleuse—Church of St. Michael—Asylum for Orphans—Commerce of Hamburg.*

#### CHAP. II.

##### P. 37.

#### HAMBURGH TO COPENHAGEN.

*Mode of travelling from Hamburg—Wansbeck and Schoenberg—Tutelary Storks—Abomination in which they were held among the Hebrews—Old Teutonick Well—Approach to Lubeck—Pleasing appearance of the Town—Port of Lubeck*

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

Lubeck—Lagnus Sinus—*Cathedral*—*Antient Pictures*—*Curious Clock-work*—*General aspect of the Houses*—*Dress of the Females*—*Execrable Roads of Holstein*—*Condition of the Peasants*—*Lakes*—*Singular structure of the Houses*—*Interior of an Inn*—*Concert of Frogs*—*Situation of Eutin*—*Cleanliness of the Inhabitants*—Pruz—Kiel—*Visible alteration in the features of the people*—*Curiosities of Kiel*—*State of Literature*—*Public Gardens*—*Roman origin of clipping Trees to resemble Animals*—*Cyclopæan Structure*—*by whom erected*—*Duchy of Sleswick*—*Change of Costume*—*Horses of Holstein*—*Horses of Jutland*—Flensburg—*District of Angeln*—*Resemblance to England*—*Celtic Mounds*—*Distinction between the Cimbri and Cymri*—*View of Apenrade*—Habersleben—Arroesund—*Basalt*—Lesser Belt—Assens—Fionia—Odensee, or Ottonia—*Church of St. Alban*—*Episcopal See*—Nybourg—Greater Belt—Corsöers—*Extraordinary effect of Sun-rise*—Slagelsu—Roschild—*Cœmety of the Kings of Denmark*—Copenhagen—*Ravages by Fire*—*The Exchange*.

### CHAP. III.

P. 79.

#### COPENHAGEN TO GOTHENBURG.

*Observatory at Copenhagen*—Fredericksberg—*Population*—*National Character of the Danes*—*Arsenal, Docks, and Naval Stores*—*State of Literature*—*Professors*—*Cabinet of Shells*—*Royal Collection of Pictures*—*Natural History*—*Antiquities*—*Royal Library*—*Review*—*Journey to Helsingor*—Hirschholm—*Castle of Cronberg*—Queen Matilda—*Anecdote of the Master of an English Merchantman*—Helsingor—*Passage of the Sound*—*Isle of Huen*—Helsinborg—*General aspect of all Sweden*—Skåne, or Scania—*Swedish Horses*—*Dress of the Female Peasants*—Engelholm—*Forest Scenery*—*Public Roads*—Karaf—Boorstad—Laholm—*Nuptial Festivities*—Halmstad—Falconberg—Warberg—Kongsbacka—Karra—Gothenburg.

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

### CHAP. IV.

P. 120.

#### GOTHENBURG, TO HALBY, ON THE WENER LAKE.

*Commerce of Gotheborg, or Gothenburg—Herring Fishery—Population—Diet of the Inhabitants—Exports—Hospital—Amusements—Rock Moss—Journey to Edet—Mode of Travelling—Trollhætta—Anecdote of the young King of Sweden—Canal—Sawing Mills—Climate—Custom illustrating a passage in Scripture—Condition of the Peasants—Custom of using Aniseed—Passage by water—Carlsgraf—Canall—Wenersburg—Lake Wetter—Lake Wener—Swedish Trap—Mountains Halleberg and Hunneberg—Basaltic Rocks—Pyrola uniflora—Celtic Antiquities—Visit paid to them by the King and Queen—Professor Malthus and Mr. Otter set out for Norway.*

### CHAP. V.

P. 154.

#### HALBY, ON THE LAKE WENER, TO STOCKHOLM.

*Halleberg, as seen from Halby—Condition of the Peasants in Westro-Gothland—Extraordinary adventure caused by Swedish Hospitality—Sjoryd—Prohibition of Coffee—Havamaal of Odin—Effect of a protracted Winter—Täng—Malby—Lidköping—Form of the Cottages—Cleanly habits of the People—Use of Spirituous Liquors—Beauty of the Scenery—Powerful Twilight—Lake Wener—Mariestadt—Kinnekulle Mountain—Hasselrör—Hofwa—Lakes of Bodarne—Wrestorp—Lake Wiby—Blacksta—Midsummer festival—Orebro—Alms-boxes—Glanshammar—Excellent state of the Swedish Roads—Mode of Building—Arboga—Köping—Kälback—Westeros—Cathedral—Lake Mœlar—Tomb of Eric XIV.—Nyguarne—Enköping—Lislena—Gran—Tibble—Barkarby—Stockholm—Nordermalm—Architecture of the City—Royal Review—Anecdotes of the King and Queen—Arsenal*

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

*Arsenal—Assassination of Gustavus the Third—Ankarström—Opinions prevalent in Sweden concerning the King's Murder—Senate House—Place de Riddarholm—Execution of Ankarström—Academy—Collection of Minerals—Artists—Preparations for a Journey to the Frigid Zone.*

### CHAP. VI.

P. 203.

#### FROM STOCKHOLM, TO SUNDSWALL.

*Departure from Stockholm — Opposite Characteristics of the Northern and Southern Swedes—Rotebro, Mariestad, and Alsike—Sko Kloster—Upsala—House of Linnæus—Arosia—Atlantica of Olaus Rudbeck—Old Upsal—Morasteen—Appearance of the Country North of Upsal—Hogsta, and Laby—Description of a Farm-House at Yfre—Efforts towards Cultivation—Cataract of the Dal—Mode of protecting the Swedish Bridges—Account of the Dal—Elskarleby—Swedish Iron—Country between Elskarleby and Gefle—Description of Gefle—Commerce—Author's Rencontre with the Owner of Vessels captured by his Brother—Bear's Flesh a delicacy—Great Length of Day-light—Trodje—Excellence of the Roads—Beauty of the Scenery—Architecture of Sweden—Extraordinary Economy of Fuel—Cheapness of Provisions—Singular Association of Neatness and Finery—Conflagration of the Forests—Costume of Gesticia—Mild Temper of the Natives—Hamrange—Skog—Pious Disposition of the People—Contrasts between Swedes and Italians—Magnificent Cataract of the Ljusna—Söderala—Night without Darkness—Beautiful Race of Horses—Swedish Drivers—Prodigious Ants' Nests—Norråla—Honesty of the Swedes—Bro—Iggesund—Cataract—Bay of Hudiksvall—Bo—Mode of Building—Machines for drying Corn—Swedish Bread—Maj—Njurunda River—Singular Bridge—Tumuli—Bay of Sundswall.*

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

### CHAP. VII.

P. 256.

#### SUNDSWALL TO PITEÅ, ON THE BORDERS OF LAPLAND.

*Description of Sundswall—Accident which befell the Author—Beauty of the Scenery—Churches—Indals River—Angermanna River—Effect of protracted Daylight—People of Angermannland—Fanskog—Parnassia palustris—Cause of the great excellence of the Roads—Beauty of the Horses—Stensland Bay—Skulberget—Ascent to the Cavern—Tradition concerning it—Improved condition of the Peasants—Mode of exhibiting the Bodies of Criminals—Sälla River—Broesta—Linen Manufactory—Gidea River—Storlogda—Ledea Foundry—Lefsar—Angersjö—Attack made by Insects—Soderholmjö—Triumphal Arch—Inscriptions in honour of Adolphus—Mode of constructing Roads across Morasses—Umeå—Commerce—Vagrant Italians—Dr. Næxën—Appearance of the Country North of Umeå—Tar—Iron—Säfvär—Djekneboda—Effect of the Setting and Rising Sun—Beautiful Lake—Skellefteå—Description of the Church—Frastkageå—Piteå River—Ferry—Town of Piteå.*

### CHAP. VIII.

P. 310.

#### PITEÅ TO TORNEÅ, AT THE NORTHERN EXTREMITY OF THE GULPH OF BOTHNIA.

*Dr. Solander—Gamla Stad—First Intelligence of Acerbi—Change in the Language—Process for obtaining Tar—Linnæa Borealis—Remarkable Willow—Erstnäs—Wood Nymphs—The Lure, or Trumpet for calling Cattle—Luleå River—Minerals—Gamla Luleå—Church of the Peasants—Forlorn condition of the Symbols of Popery—Inscriptions—Geographical Division of the Country—Language of Lapland—Persön*



## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

—Persön and Rone—Tar Works—Hvita—Character of the Natives—Remarkable Fall of Dew—Baron Hermelin—Iron Mine of Gellivara—Journey from Tore to Malmbyrn—Finlanders—Grotnäs—Organized Remains in Trap—Boundary of the Finnish Language—First Sight of Torneå—Appearance of the Town—Description of the Streets—Shops—Commerce—Lake Enara—Annual Expedition of the Merchants—Price of Commodities—Condition of the Inhabitants—Population—Biörkö Church—Houses of the Merchants—Aubry de La Motraye—Myessein or Missne—Primæval Bread of all the Northern Nations.

### CHAP. IX.

P. 355.

#### FROM TORNEÅ, TO THE MOUTH OF THE MUONIO RIVER.

*Preparations for an Expedition beyond the Arctic Circle—Lapland Beds—The Party leave Torneå—Salmon Fishery—Falls of the Lapland Rivers—Manner of passing them—Incipient Trap—Frankilä—Antient mode of covering the head—Dr. Deutsch—Carl Gustaf—Steam Baths—Korpikylä—Cataract of Matka Koski—Primæval Mill—Beverage of the Laplanders—Rubus Chamæmorus—Hjetaniemi—Isle of Tulkila—Fishing by torchlight—Appearance of the Country towards the Arctic—Ofver Torneå—Adventure that befell the Author—Plants—Conflagration of the Forests—Havoc made by Wild Beasts—Kattila Cataracts—Passage of the Polar Circle—Scenery of the Frigid Zone—Breed of Cows—Tavonico—Beautiful Isles—Svansten—Mosquitos—their providential utility—Hirvas Koski—Pello—Skiders—Scricfinni—Aquatic Birds—Diet of the Natives—Lapland Nectar—Checks to Population—Jarhonnen—Mode of killing Bears—Extraordinary Prospect—Tugurium of the Laplanders—Junction of the Torneå and Muonio Rivers.*

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

### CHAP. X.

P. 409.

FROM THE MOUTH OF THE MUONIO, TO ITS SOURCE,  
TWO DEGREES AND A HALF BEYOND THE ARCTIC CIRCLE.

*Appearance of the Torneå and Muonio, at their confluence—  
Iron-Works of Kängis—Nature of the Ore—Ofver-fors—  
Growth of Barley—Cleanliness of the People—Mosquitos—  
Dearth of Provisions—Trap—Kolare Island—News of a  
rich bed of Iron Ore—Fires kindled by the Natives—Insects  
—Huukis—Rapids—Jalo-koski—Kihlangi—Diet of the Na-  
tives—Parkajoansuu—Midnight Sun—Muonion Alusta—  
Principal Cataract of the Muonio—Muonioniska—The  
Party adopt the practice of tarring their bodies—Account of  
a Lapland Priest—Visit to the Tugurium of a wild Lap-  
lander—Description of its appearance—Inmates—Savage  
propensity for Spirituous Liquors—Lapland Song—Compa-  
rison between the nomade and agricultural Tribes—Wild  
Laplander's Dairy—Rein-Deer—Return to Muonioniska—  
Departure—Plants—View from Kätkessuando—Boundary  
of Torneå Lapmark—Sångamutka—Poloiens—Mode of  
taking Birds' Eggs—Kuttanen—Mistaken notions of Lap-  
land—River Birds—Kaaresuando—Appearance of the Muonio  
towards its source—Scandinavia insulated—Enontekis.*

### CHAP. XI.

P. 459.

ENONTEKIS, AT THE SOURCE OF THE MUONIO.

*Interview with the Minister—his literary attainments—Expe-  
dition to view the Midnight Sun—its Elevation above the  
Horizon during the Summer Solstice—Culinary Plants—  
Game—Etymology of the Names of Places—Notice respect-  
ing an Air-Balloon—Diet at the Minister's Table—Singular  
instance of Etiquette—Cloud-berries—their medical virtues  
—Balloon*

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

—*Balloon—Soil of Enontekis—Agriculture—Inhabitants—Languages—Houses—Means of subsistence—Fisheries—Produce of the Forests—Manufactures—Latitude and Longitude—Cattle—Colonists—Annual Fair—Commodities—Population—Diseases—Remedies—Climate—Aurora Borealis—Map of the Country—Arrival of the Laplanders—Extraordinary Proposal made to the Author—Description of a Male and Female Lapp—Offerings made to the Minister—Source of the Muonio—Tea-water—Church Congregation—Harangue of the Pastor—Attempt to launch the Balloon—cause of failure—ultimate success—effect produced by the exhibition—Joy expressed by the Natives beholding a Paper-Kite—Statistical Account of the Lapps—Number of Families—Name given to their Country—Incursions of the Wolves—Practice of burying Treasure—Marriages—Support of the Poor—Raids—Child-birth—Dram-drinking—Heathen Superstitions—Divining Drum—Manufactures—Science—Daily Food—Dress—Hunting—Rein-Deer—Lichen rangiferinus—Animals of Lapland—Birds—Meteorological Observations.*

### CHAP. XII.

P. 515.

**ENONTEKIS, AT THE SOURCE OF THE MUONIO, TO THE CONFLUENCE OF THE AUNIS AND KIEMI RIVERS.**

*Mild Disposition of the Lapps—False Notions entertained of them—Spirit of the Woods—Diviners—Rubus Chamæmorus—Impracticability of a farther Progress—Preparation for Departure—The Party leave Enontekis—State of Vegetation—Descent of the Cataracts—A Wolf driven from its Prey by a Child—Bread of the Bark of Trees—Different Condition of the Nomade and Agricultural Lapps—Expedition to the Sources of the Aunis—Lake Sotka—Solitary Dwelling on the Muotka Lake—Source of the Aunis—Fish taken in the Muotkajerf*

## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

Muotakajerf—*Abundance of the Cloud-berry*—*Description of the Aunis Lake*—*Hättan Village*—*Alpine Frontier of Finmark*—*Origin of the word Feldspar*—*Season for killing Reindeer*—*Description of the Aunis near its Source*—*Kuru*—*Characteristic Portrait of a genuine Lapp*—*Mountain Pallas Tunduri*—*Curiosity of the Natives*—*Tepasto*—*Lapland Cream*—*Dreadful Conflict with a Bear*—*Kongis*—*Ofver Kittila*—*Midnight Mowers*—*Homeric Torches*—*Nedre Kittila*—*Colonial Finns*—*Ylijasco*—*Metallic Rock*—*Boundary of Kiemi Lapmark*—*Alajasco*—*Dearth of Provisions*—*Pahta-koski*—*Beauty of the Boats*—*Pirti-koski*—*Ravaniemi*—*Confluence of the Aunis and Kiemi Rivers*—*Arctic Circle*  
*General Reflections upon leaving Lapland.*

### APPENDIX, No. I.

P. 565.

*List of the CATARACTS and RAPIDS between ENONTEKIS and TORNEÅ, in the Rivers MUONIO and TORNEÅ. From an original document presented to the Author by the Rev. ERIC GRAPE, Pastor of Enontekis.*

### No. II.

P. 569.

*PLANTÆ RARIORES LAPPONIÆ; or, A brief Catalogue of all the Rarer and more Characteristic Plants of Lapland, from a List in the Author's own Collection; augmented, as it was, by gifts from the Herbarium of Dr. D. E. NÆZEN.*





Man and Woman of *Heligoland*.

## CHAP. I.

---

---

### VOYAGE FROM ENGLAND TO HAMBURGH.

*Commencement of these Travels—Bury St. Edmund's—General Appearance of Suffolk and Norfolk—Geological Features of Great Britain—Extended view of the same subject—Yarmouth—Remains of Roman Customs—Departure from England—Island of Heligoland—Worship of Hertha—Extent of Heligoland in the Seventh, Thirteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries—Elbe River—Cuxhaven—Territories of Hanover and Denmark—Gluckstadt and Blankenese—Villas of the Hamburgers—Prospect of Altona and Hamburg—Description of Hamburg—State of Society—Population—Literature—Customs of the Inhabitants—Bank of Hamburg—Price of Money—Luxurious Diet of the People—Benevolent*

*Provision for the Poor—Taverns—Government of Hamburg—Police—Theatres—French Comedians—Recreations of the Alsterschleuse—Church of St. Michael—Asylum for Orphans—Commerce of Hamburg.*

CHAP.  
I.

Commence-  
ment of  
these  
Travels.

EARLY in the spring of 1799, when *Englishmen* were excluded from almost every part of the *European Continent* by the distracted state of public affairs, four Gentlemen of *Jesus College, Cambridge*, left their University for *Yarmouth*; intending to sail thence for *Cuxhaven* and *Hamburg*. The party consisted of Professor MALTHUS<sup>1</sup>, the Rev. W. OTTER<sup>2</sup>, JOHN MARTEN CRIPPS, Esq. and the Author of these Travels. It was their intention to visit *Denmark, Sweden, Norway, and Lapland*; countries seldom seen by literary men; and, at this time, less liable than any other to those political convulsions which agitated more frequented regions.

With this view, upon the 20th of *May*, they took leave of a Society whose Members might truly be said to live together in fraternal har-

(1) Author of the well-known "Essay on the Principle of Population," &c. &c.

(2) Mr. Otter was then Tutor of *Jesus College*: he has since distinguished himself by an admirable pamphlet, in answer to the objections urged against the *Bible Society*:—"A pamphlet," says the Dean of *Carlisle*, "remarkable for its conciseness and perspicuity, and for the mixture of plain good sense and argumentative acumen which appears in every page." See *Dr. Milner's Strictures &c.* p. 282. *London*. 1813.

mony ; and rested the first night at *Bury St. Edmund's*, the *Montpelier* of *England* ; a place no less remarkable for its ecclesiastical antiquities, than for the polished manners of its inhabitants, and the curious extraneous fossils found in its neighbourhood<sup>3</sup>. Its *Abbey*, once so famous, was erected soon after *Christianity* was planted in *Great Britain* : they passed the evening in examining the ruins of this stately structure, of which little now remains to attest its former magnificence, excepting the *Gothic* gate<sup>4</sup> of the Abbot's palace, and the *Saxon* tower of the church. At the *Tomb* of *Mary Queen of France*<sup>5</sup>, sister of *Henry the Eighth*, which is still shewn upon the north side of the altar of the church of *St. Mary*, they bade adieu to *English* antiquities.

Their journey the following day, to *Yarmouth*, was through a district so much resembling *Flanders*, that nothing was wanted to make the resemblance perfect, but the fine avenues of trees adorning the *Low Countries*, which serve to diversify the sameness of a level territory. Perhaps there is not a more fertile part of our island.

CHAP.  
I.  
Bury St.  
Edmund's.

General  
Appear-  
ance of  
Suffolk and  
Norfolk.

(3) Among which occurs that very remarkable fossil, the *Murex antiquus contrarius* : it is also found abundantly in *Norfolk*, where the inhabitants use it for manure.

(4) See *Yates*, his *Antiquities of Bury*, Part II. Chap. I. *Lond.* 1805. — According to *Mr. Yates*, this gate was erected A.D. 1327.

(5) She was the wife of *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*.



CHAP.  
I.

The fields resemble extensive gardens; and everywhere, among the standing corn, or in the pasture lands, the utmost attention to neatness was visible. In the cottages, the same disposition was conspicuous; thereby proving the great attention shewn by the landlords, to the wants and wishes of their respective tenants.

This journey from *Cambridge* to *Yarmouth* included all that the author required, towards the completion of his personal survey of the Island of *Great Britain*; having previously visited every other district of his native country. In tracing, as by a rapid outline, its principal features, the following remarks will perhaps be found accurate. The *Eastern* part of our island is generally *flat*, and frequently *swampy*: there are exceptions; but *flatness* and marsh land are its predominant characteristics. The *Southern* part exhibits undulations, and frequent irregularities, over its whole extent, from the *Straits of Dover* to the borders of *Devonshire*: here the country becomes *mountainous*; and the promontory of *Cornwall*, thence projecting in a ridge of rocks sloping north and south towards the sea, is terminated, towards the *west*, by vast masses of *Granite*, heaped together with prodigious grandeur, facing the Atlantic Ocean. The *Western* part is principally mountainous: this

Geological  
Features of  
*Great*  
*Britain.*

feature prevails, almost without exception, from *Cape Wrath* to the *Land's End*. The *Northern* part may be considered nearly as a point, partaking equally of the *Eastern* and the *Western* characteristics. It would be easy to enter into a more copious detail, and to point out the several districts where these features are peculiarly striking; but this general statement may suffice, as introductory to an observation more extensively applicable; namely, that a similar configuration seems common to all the known surface of the Earth: the abutment of the *strata* which constitute its superficies, everywhere causes a gradual elevation to take place towards the *North West*; until the continuation being suddenly broken off, the mountains present their boldest acclivities and most precipitous sides in that direction. The author has observed this position of the *strata* in all the countries that he has visited; and it is affirmed to be true of others that he has not seen: so that, judging from these premises, of any country or continent hitherto unexplored, there is reason to believe that the more *level* districts will be always found upon the *eastern*, and the *mountainous* or *metalliferous* region upon the *western* side; either placed as a natural boundary against the territory occurring next in succession; or terminating in rocks of

CHAP.  
I.

Extended  
view of the  
same  
subject.

CHAP.  
I.

primary formation, opposed as cliffs towards the sea. Geologists, with a partial reference to this or to that country, have averaged the inclination of the *strata*, as forming an angle with the horizon, which is generally under forty degrees: but to whatever part of the Earth's surface we direct our view, the same phænomena are apparent; the plains being more or less extensive, and, of course, the mountains disclosing the termination of the *strata* more or less distant. Thus, beginning with the great *oriental Plain of Tahtary*, and proceeding *westward*, we find in succession the *abutments*, first of the *Altaïc*, then of the *Ural Chain*; afterwards of the *Sarmatian and Carpathian Mountains*; then those of *Switzerland* and of *Norway*; lastly, of the *Pyrenees, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland*. Afterwards, in *America*, we should discover, upon the *south-eastern* parts of that great continent, immense plains, full of marshes and lakes: and, as we proceed *westward*, the heights become conspicuous; until, upon the borders of the *Pacific Ocean*, an immense range of *Alps* is presented, reaching from the *Stony Mountains* inhabited by the *Kree Indians*, in the *northern* latitudes, until they join the *Andes*, and are continued even to *Cape Horn*; being all collected towards the *western* shores, and presenting to the *North West* their boldest

precipices. In this range are found all the *metalliferous* regions of *Mexico* and *Peru*; as is the case with regard to the *western* parts of our island. The consideration, therefore, of this subject is of some consequence; because, besides the place it ought to hold, as affording a curious fact with regard to the Earth's formation, it may serve to instruct us in the importance of submitting to a more attentive examination the neglected *metalliferous strata* upon our *north-western* shores.

CHAP.  
I.

*Yarmouth* resembles *Genoa*, in its narrow alleys full of shops, which extend from the Market to the Quay. It is one of the most antient towns in *England*; its foundation being anterior to that of *Norwich*. Possibly, to this circumstance may be attributed the remains of Customs which are purely *Roman*; such, for example, as that of the *chariot-races* which may be noticed at *Whitsuntide* with the *Yarmouth Cars*. The sort of vehicle bearing this appellation, and which is here in such general use, is decidedly of *Roman* origin; and, perhaps, the antient form has been preserved, with little alteration; for, in some of the representations that have descended to our times, of the *chariots* used in the *Roman* and *Grecian* games (particularly in those preserved upon *terra-cotta* vases, where the *Auriga* is delineated in a sitting posture), this kind

*Yarmouth.*

Remains of  
*Roman*  
Customs.

CHAP.  
I.



of *car* may be recognised'. The chance of war at this time proved very favourable to *Yarmouth*: every other avenue to the Continent being closed, excepting this, by the passage to *Cuxhaven*, its inns were crowded, and its haven thronged with ships. The Packet not sailing the day after their arrival, the party here mentioned employed this interval in seeing the place, and in making preparations for their departure.

Departure  
from Eng-  
land.

*May 23.*—At nine A. M. we went on board the *Diana* Packet. The Master of the vessel, *Osborne*, came on board about twelve, bringing the agreeable intelligence of an important victory gained over the *French* army, by the *Russian* General, Field-Marshal *Suvorof*. Our passage to *Hamburgh* was uncommonly expeditious. Vessels have been driven, during a storm, from *Yarmouth* to the mouth of the *Elbe* in thirty hours; but the weather has then proved so hazy, that they could not enter the river. We passed the mouth of the *Texel* on the morning of the 24th, about nine o'clock; and at ten, the Mate of the Packet said that half our voyage was

(1) By a discovery recently made of a pictured *terra-cotta* vase at *Athens*, (alluded to in the Preface to the last Section of PART II. of these Travels,) whereon a *charioteer* is represented seated in his *car*, we learn that a vehicle very much resembling the *Yarmouth car*, or *cart*, was used in the *chariot-races of Greece*, in the earliest times of celebrating those games.





completed. At two A.M. on the morning of the 25th, we made the *Island of Heligoland*; supposed, by some of the Commentators upon *Tacitus*, to be the same where the Goddess *Hertha* was formerly worshipped. Others ascribe this worship to the Island of *Rugen*, off the Coast of *Pomerania*. The same superstition was probably common to several islands. *Tacitus* observes, that seven different nations of *Germany*, including the *Angles*, worshipped a Deity called *Herthus*<sup>2</sup>. The word *Hyrtha* was preserved in the old name of the Island of *St. Kilda*<sup>3</sup>; an island remarkable for its remote situation in the *Atlantic*<sup>4</sup>, with respect to all the other *Eludæ*, and for its vestiges of unknown Pagan rites<sup>5</sup>. *D'Anville* thinks that the island mentioned by *Tacitus* may

CHAP.

I.

Island of  
*Heligoland*.Worship of  
*Hertha*.

(2) "In commune *Herthum*, id est *Terram Matrem*, colunt." *Tacit. de Mor. Germ.*

(3) *Buchanan* calls it *Hirta*; but *Cambden*, perhaps more justly, *Hyrtha*. The earliest mention made of this island, in any document now extant, is in a Charter granted by *John*, Lord of the Isles, to his son *Reginald*; and confirmed by King *Robert* the Second, after the middle of the fourteenth century. In this charter, the Island, now called *St. Kilda*, goes under the name of *Hyrth*.—*Macaulay's Hist. of St. Kilda*, p. 110. *Lond.* 1764. See also *Martin's Voyage to St. Kilda*, p. 11. *Lond.* 1755.

(4) To which island *Tacitus* may possibly allude, in the words "*Esi insula Oceani*;" since it is evident, that he is here digressing, to speak of an object remote from the scene of his general description.

(5) The author saw at *St. Kilda* a subterraneous cell, or chapel, of Heathen origin; and *Macaulay*, speaking of the Pagan superstitions of the inhabitants, says, "They have forgotten the name of the Divinity to whom the ground belongs; but, like the old *Athenians*, worship their *Unknown God*." *Hist. St. Kilda*, p. 90.



CHAP.  
1.  
be recognised in *Heligoland*; because its name, *Helg-land*, signifies the *Holy Isle*<sup>1</sup>. Of this island there is nothing now remaining but the higher part, appearing like a huge mound rising out of the water. All the lower and fertile districts have been covered by an encroachment of the sea<sup>2</sup>; and the rest, being annually diminished, is preparing to undergo the same fate. A Map of *Heligoland*<sup>3</sup> has been preserved, wherein is delineated the situation of antient *temples, citadels*, and of *villages*, surrounded by woodlands and cultivated districts, traversed by rivers, all of which are now beneath the waves. By this curious document, it may be seen what the island was in the *seventh*, at the end of the *thirteenth*, and in the *seventeenth* centuries; and the gradual destruction, which has reduced an extensive territory to its present inconsiderable state, may be duly traced. In the year 692, there was a *Temple of Vesta*, near the mouth of a *river* that fell into a *haven* upon its *northern* side; also a *Temple of Jupiter*, near the mouth of another *river* upon the *northern* coast.

---

(1) See *D'Anville's Antient Geography*, p. 121. *Lond.* 1791.

(2) *D'Anville*, *ibid.* This encroachment happened, according to *D'Anville*, in the years 800, or 1300, or thereabouts.

(3) The author is indebted for this Map to the kindness of his friend, *Sir William Gell*. It was found in *Heligoland*, and there copied by *Mr. Atkins*.

Other temples, dedicated to *Mars*, and to a divinity called *Fosta* or *Phoseta*, existed in the *eighth* century. The situation of the *Temple of Mars*, at the source of one of the *rivers*, and of the *Helligen Wold*, *Hilliger Wolde*, or *Holy Forest*, were towards the *East*. After the introduction of *Christianity*, there were *monastical establishments* in the lowlands more towards the *south* of the island; and of these, the names of *St. Elbert's Cloister*, and a *Chapel of Wigbertus*, together with the situation of two *regal citadels* or *castles*, are pointed out in the *Map*. Before the year 1300, all these places, with their foundations, and the land around them, had been swallowed by the waves. There then remained, however, a circular district around the present island, watered by two *rivers*; and in this stood *Closterburg*, the *Church of St. Ludsgeng*, of *Hilligenhave*, *Rodbull*, *Medenbull*. &c.; and a *castle*, near the mouth of one of the two remaining *rivers*. Before the middle of the *seventeenth* century, nothing existed of *Heligoland*, excepting the present mound, and a smaller heap towards the *East*, whose annual diminution plainly shews what their fate will also be<sup>4</sup>.

CHAP.  
I.

---

(4) The appearance of the low part of this island underwent a considerable alteration in 1807, 8, 9, by the erection of immense warehouses, from

CHAP.  
I.  
Elbe River.

At half past six A. M. we entered the ALBIS of the antient geographers'; now called the *Elbe*, a noble river, but extremely difficult of access. If the weather be in the least hazy, vessels may not approach its mouth, the buoys which are stationed on the shoals not being then discernible. For some leagues after entering this river, its shores are not at once visible, on either side. Before we reached *Cuxhaven*, we saw the place where the *Proserpine* frigate was wrecked upon the ice: the captain, and some of the crew, by venturing over it, for twelve miles, effected their escape to *Nieuwerk*. At half past ten we arrived at *Cuxhaven*, and laid the vessel aground. Finding here a *Blankenese* boat ready to sail for Ham-

from the cliff, down to the water's edge; and *Heligoland* thus became the *dépôt* of *English* colonial produce, for the supply of the *North of Germany*, during *Buonaparte's* Restrictive Act, chiefly by smuggling; for which its situation, at the confluence of the *Elbe*, the *Ems*, and the *Weser*, was so peculiarly adapted. These buildings, since the Peace, have been nearly useless, till the present period (1817); when land and houses are said to be rising considerably in value.

(1) " Sequitur in oceani litore ingens flumen ALBIS; quod vulgò nunc adcolis Germanis superioribus nuncupatur *die Elbe*, inferioribus *de Elve*, Venedis sive Slavis *Lobe*. Meminerunt hujus dicto nomine inter Latinos, *Paterculus*, *Mela*, *Plinius*, *Tacitus*: . . . . item *Seneca* in *Medeâ*, *Solinus* cap. 23. et alii. Dicitur eodem nomine Græcis auctoribus "*Αλβις*, *Straboni*, lib. 7, *Ptolemæo* in *Germaniâ*. *Dioni* verò, lib. 55, est "*Αλβιος*, *ALBIUS*: ubi tamen corruptus est casus genitivus *αὐτῷ Ἀλβητίου*, pro *Ἀλβίου*. Posterioris sæculi scriptoribus dicitur *ALBIA*." *Cluverii Germaniâ*, lib. 3 cap. 49. p. 715. *L. Bat.* 1631.

*burgh*, we put our baggage on board of her, and at half after eleven started again. The wind blew fresh and fair. We had a pleasant voyage up the *Elbe*: upon our right lay the fertile possessions of *Hanover*, covered with trees: upon our left, the more sterile and desolate plains of *Denmark*. Yet we observed, that wherever villages appeared upon the *Danish* side of the river, they were distinguished by their neatness; the walls being painted of a green colour; and there being small plantations near to the houses, like the appearance exhibited by the villages in *Holland*<sup>2</sup>. Of this description is *Gluckstadt*, and the other places on the *northern* shore; and likewise *Blankenese*, whence the boats plying from *Cuxhaven* to *Hamburgh* derive their appellation. These boats are remarkable for the swiftness with which they sail. Their form is narrow, and long; and they have a little cabin in the prow of each vessel, which terminates in a point, like the toe of a lady's slipper: indeed, a long-quartered *lady's slipper* will give a very good idea of the form of a *Blankenese* boat. Its mast consists of a single fir-tree of great length, which sustains a square oblong sail of enormous

(2) The lands of *Hanover* are said to be unproductive as they recede in their distance from the river.

CHAP.  
I.



magnitude. Owing to the simplicity which these boats display in their construction, it is probable that similar vessels exist in the large rivers of other countries very remotely situate. There is something very like them in the representations made of the boats used in *Egypt*, and in *China*.

*Blankenese.*

The village of *Blankenese* is as picturesque an object as the banks of the *Elbe* are calculated to exhibit; where the scenery is never equal to the poorest parts of the *Rhine*. The dresses of the female inhabitants resemble those of the women in some parts of the *Archipelago*. Having sailed by a large island lying on the northern side of the river, covered with rushes and long grass, on which a few horses were feeding, we soon afterwards passed the country-seats of the *Hamburgh* merchants, some of which are situate, in a pleasing manner, upon this side of the *Elbe*.

*Villas of the Hamburghers.*

Among other *villas*, we saw the elegant mansion of a banker of *Hamburgh*, who, after having failed in business, suddenly retrieved his circumstances, and realized immense wealth, simply by having the subsidies from *England* for the Emperor of *Germany* transmitted through his hands.

*Prospect of Altona and Hamburgh.*

The sun was setting, when the prospect of *Altona* and *Hamburgh* burst upon us with a degree of magnificence unrivalled by any thing

of the kind we had ever beheld. The forest of masts belonging to the shipping was much greater than in the *Thames*, or in any of the most crowded havens of *Europe*. It brought to our minds the description given by *Ezekiel*' of *Tyre*: not being aware, however, that a fate almost as fearful as that of *Tyre* then awaited this powerful city.—“ O THOU, THAT ART SITUATE AT THE ENTRY OF THE SEA, WHICH ART A MERCHANT OF THE PEOPLE FOR MANY ISLES! . . . . ALL THE SHIPS OF THE SEA, WITH THEIR MARINERS, WERE IN THEE, TO OCCUPY THY MERCHANTIZE . . . . WHEN THY WARES WENT FORTH OUT OF THE SEAS, THOU FILLEDST MANY PEOPLE; THOU DIDST ENRICH THE KINGS OF THE EARTH WITH THE MULTITUDE OF THY RICHES.” This impression was not afterwards effaced by the internal view of the city, and of its inhabitants. Its merchants were as princes; and their magazines and coffers contained the gathering of the wealth of many nations. *Altona* also carries on a considerable commerce; although, with respect to *Hamburgh*, it can only be considered as bearing the relationship that *Wapping* does to *London*. Having reached the one, you may be

CHAP.  
I.

(1) *Ezekiel*, xxvii. 6, 9, 33.

CHAP.  
I.

said to arrive at the other ; the distance being only a mile, and the throng of shipping and the houses continuing the whole way, from the first buildings in passing *Altona* to the boom which shuts the entrance to *Hamburgh*. This entrance is closed every night at a certain hour, which varies according to the season of the year. After this hour, no one is permitted to enter the city : even the mail is hauled over the gates by a rope ; the person who brings it not being permitted to pass the barrier.

Descrip-  
tion of  
*Hamburgh*.

The streets of *Hamburgh* are narrow, and wretchedly paved. The houses, although lofty and full of windows, have an air of being gloomy and substantial. Those belonging to the merchants are very grand. All the centre of the edifice is occupied by the hall ; which is generally paved with marble, in Mosaic work. The ceilings are painted, like those of the palaces in *Italy* ; and by artists whose works are far from contemptible. The *French* taste is adopted, in decorating the inner apartments. The Hotels are grand ; and that which we used, was furnished with a degree of elegance which we did not expect in a city devoted entirely to commerce. *Hamburgh* increased rapidly after the *French* Revolution ; and, at the time of our arrival, it was daily becoming more considerable. The price

of almost every article had been nearly doubled. We paid, in general, higher prices for those things we had occasion to purchase, than would have been demanded for the same in London. Lodgings bore an exorbitant price; and every spot of ground that could be procured for building was appropriated to this purpose. We had letters of recommendation to some of the principal families; and having accepted their invitations, we saw something of the state of society here, although our stay did not exceed a week. The dress of the lower order of females resembles that of the old times in *France*. They parade the streets, wearing upon their heads large grotesque caps, without hat or bonnet. The habits of the men are not so remarkable. During the summer months, all the principal families retire to their country-seats. We were requested to dine at one of these *villas*, which we found to be very elegantly fitted up, in the *French* taste: it belonged to a *Mr. Doorman*, from whom we experienced every polite and hospitable attention, during the time we remained. This *villa* is situate in the village of *Ham*, distant two miles from *Hamburgh*. The country on this side of the city is very pleasing; the fine avenues of trees giving great decoration to a level district, that would otherwise appear bleak and forlorn.

State of  
Society.



CHAP.  
I.

The fortifications of *Hamburgh* appeared to us, in passing them, to be very considerable, and to extend to a great distance. The general state of society in *Hamburgh* admits of two classes. The *first* class consists of the Nobles, who are not numerous: the *second*, and the principal class, is formed by the merchants and the foreign agents. In this class might also be placed literary men; but such members of society are rare here. Literature is at a very low ebb': commerce alone seems to engross the attention, and to absorb the faculties of every individual; and, amidst the press and bustle it creates, the Fine Arts'

(1) During the *French*, and *Russian* visitation, and oppression, the Professors of the *Gymnasium* concealed the most valuable works of their Library, under their beds and mattresses. The character of these Professors at the present time (1817) stands much higher, as men of erudition.

(2) Very fine paintings were brought to *Hamburgh* during the *French* Revolution; and it was said that some of the works of *Rubens* were sold, by public auction, at the price of a few *marks* for each picture. We were inclined to doubt the fact. Such reports are easily circulated: and it is not to be credited that this can have happened, amidst a people so well versed in all the business of buying and selling, and where there are established picture-dealers. We saw some collections of pictures in *Hamburgh* that contained scarcely any thing worth notice; but the case was very different in the house of a M. *Bertheau*, in the *Kleine Beckerstrasse*, No. 10. This gentleman bought and sold pictures, and had some that merited the large prices he asked for them. Among others, a *Head* by *Denner*, for which he asked 400 guineas of our money; two sketches by *Vandyke*, fifty guineas each; besides many original works of inferior masters, as *Jourdaens*, *Hobbima*, *Paul Bril*, *Van Gowen*, *Vander Nocr*, *Molinard*, *Wouwermans*, &c. &c.

cannot expect to gain a footing: its votaries have neither leisure for their contemplation, nor space for their exhibition. The Muses, whose temples never yet contained the “TABLES OF THE MONEY-CHANGERS,” will long continue to be strangers in this vast congregation of the children of Mammon; where, as in a Synagogue, every hope, look, thought, word, and deed, is expressed in one comprehensive monosyllable, *thrift!*—The population of *Hamburgh* amounts to one hundred thousand souls<sup>3</sup>; of which number, at the least, ten thousand are *Jews*: yet we could not procure even a tolerable map of *Europe* in the whole city. Books, it is true, were sold in the streets; but when examined, we found them to consist of licentious *French* publications, rendered more degrading by the most indecent prints. We visited some of the booksellers’ shops. The first thing they exhibited to us was a work published periodically, with coloured plates, beautifully executed: it contained an account of all the changes which fashion had introduced into the mode of dress in *England*. For this work they had an extensive sale. Translations into the *German* language, of almost all our *English* novels, good or bad, might be purchased of these

CHAP.  
I.

Popula-  
tion.

Literature.

(3) At present, it exceeds one hundred and ten thousand.

CHAP.  
I.

dealers. The first number of an *English* newspaper made its appearance at the time of our arrival : it was entitled “ *The Mercury of Europe,*” and was published by an *Englishman* of the name of *Windsor*. There were, however, in these shops, *German* translations of several of our best authors, especially of the works of *Shakspeare* and of *Butler*. We saw a splendid edition of *Hudibras*, in *German Hudibrastic* verse ; and were at a loss to conceive how it was possible that a poem could be understood in *Germany*, which, owing to its temporary and local satire, and to its frequent reference to old *English* manners, would be unintelligible without a commentary in our own country. Yet this translation is known to possess great merit.

The atmosphere of *Hamburgh* is generally humid. There are few places subject to more frequent falls of rain. In this respect it resembles *Dublin*. Almost every merchant keeps his carriage. A sort of waggon, holding four seats upon springs, is very common. One of these waggons will contain eight persons ; and they are drawn swiftly by two horses. The horses are from *Holstein*, and remarkably beautiful. They seem to be a race between the *Arabian* stallion and the *Flanders* mare, with small head and

Customs of  
the Inhabi-  
tants.

fine large brilliant eyes. Their waggons, consisting for the most part of *wicker*<sup>1</sup> or basket-work, are very light, although they have a clumsy appearance. Many of the daughters of the tradesmen walk in the streets without any male companion to attend them, and frequently quite alone. They pay much attention to their dress, and wear a great deal of *rouge* upon their cheeks. It is sufficient only to visit the compting-houses of the merchants, in order to have an idea of their extensive commerce ; for in these, the appearance is more like that of a national bank, than of the private counter of an individual. In some of them, we saw from twenty to thirty clerks, all occupied at their several desks. The worst part of *Hamburg* consists in its narrow streets, and their wretched pavement ; but the use of carriages being almost universal throughout the city, this nuisance is not regarded by the inhabitants. In their houses, no people are more cleanly. We visited the interior apartments of many of the lower order of shopkeepers : nothing in *Europe*, not excepting *Holland*, can exceed the neatness of their little parlours. Every article of furniture is polished, by being daily

CHAP.  
I.

(1) The custom of binding on a *wicker chest* upon wheels, for cars, is as old as the time of *Homer*.

CHAP. scoured; and every corner is swept and garnished.  
 I. They make use of small brushes, which are prepared for the express purpose of cleansing carved work. With these brushes, and soap and water, they are seen continually at work, scrubbing the outside of their doors, the balustrades, and stairs; not only in the great halls of the merchants, but in the meaner dwellings of the most private individuals. The houses of our own metropolis would cut but a poor figure in this respect, if, with all our boasted cleanliness, the dusty carpets, dirty floors, and smoky windows of the dwellings of our inferior tradesmen were to be compared with the state in which a *Hamburgh* shopkeeper lives with his family.

Bank of  
*Hamburgh.*

The *Bank of Hamburgh* is said to be the only substantial firm in *Europe*. It issues no paper; and is, therefore, always equal to the demands which may be made upon it. In fact, it may be considered as a *dépôt*, where the merchants place their capital. This is deposited in *Spanish* dollars; or in bars of pure silver, of the finest quality, and totally free from all alloy. Every merchant has an account with the bank, which receives his drafts for all payments. None of the merchants have cash in their houses. If demands are made upon them, they are all answered in paper; so that a million of *marks* may be paid in

five minutes. Of course, it follows that the value of *banco*, as the capital is called, is considerably greater than that of current coin: 100 *marks banco* were equivalent, at this time, to 120 *marks of current money*; because the first is *pure*, and the latter contains *alloy*. But no payments are made in *banco*: only the merchant having *banco*, has a proportionate credit for current coin. This bank is a common concern, belonging to all the *Burghers* of *Hamburgh*; and it is regulated by its Government<sup>1</sup>. No profit accrues to the bank. When a merchant deposits his cash there, he pays a hundred *marks*, as entrance-money; and for every page in the bank ledger which his account may fill, he has to pay from two to three *marks*: this defrays the necessary expenses of the establishment. The price of money had very much increased within the last three months preceding our arrival. It formerly obtained an interest only of three or four *per cent.*; and it is now as high as twelve and a half. This is owing to the vast sums which the Emperor has borrowed, who pays the *Hamburghers* by drafts upon *England* for goods. Some

CHAP.  
I.  
Price of  
Money.

(1) No merchant can (or could, under the old government) open an account at the Bank, unless he is a *Burgher*: and it frequently happens, that the cash transactions of many merchants are conducted in the name of some respectable *Burgher*, or private banker.

CHAP.  
I.

time being requisite for the sale of these commodities, money necessarily is become scarce; and will bear a high price, until the people are paid; when it will find its accustomed level; if it do not fall in value, owing to the great profit which must ultimately accrue to the city<sup>1</sup>.

Luxurious  
Diet of the  
People.

One article of information respecting *Hamburgh* will not be lost upon those travelling *Epicures* who wander about the Continent to gratify their palates. The luxuries of eating and drinking are no where more studiously cultivated, than in this city; nor is there any place in *Europe* where larger sums of money are lavished to maintain them. The ceremonies of the dinner-table differ considerably from the established practice among the middle ranks in *England*; although, similar customs may be observed in the houses of our nobility. No person is requested to eat or to drink. It is deemed a mark of ill-breeding to ask any lady or gentleman to drink a glass of wine. Every guest has wine placed before him, and of different sorts; to which he helps himself,

(1) These remarks are, of course, applicable only to the time when the author visited *Hamburgh*: the changes which have since ensued are not taken into the account.

The *bullion* itself is transferred from *Hamburgh* to *London*, and *vice versa*, according to its price; and fast-sailing schooners are expressly kept for this purpose. It sometimes happens, through the course of exchange, that the same vessel takes back the freight of money which it brought over.

when he chooses. The meat is brought to him in order ; first soup, then fish, then ham, then fowl, then veal, and so on. A plate of each viand is presented to him, which he accepts or refuses. There is no necessity to call for any thing from servants. Every article is presented to him, as soon as he can possibly require it. Some of the sauces brought with his food surprise an *Englishman*. He may never have been accustomed, for example, to eat sugar with ham; but this is a very general practice among the *Hamburgers*. They eat sugar with salted meats, and also, almost always, with salad; being, nevertheless, so fond of sour sauces, that even mustard is not offered, unless it has been mixed with vinegar. The master of the house neither sits at the upper nor at the lower extremity of his table; these places being occupied by ladies, if there be any present: his post is on one side, opposite to the middle of his splendid *épergne*: a practice originally borrowed from the *French* nation, and which is now common at all *State* dinners, and in the houses of *grande*es in *England*. A lively account of the luxuries of the table in *Hamburgh* is given in the *Travels* of the *Baron de Riesbeck*. He describes the inhabitants as “the first *Protestants* he had seen who have continued good *Catholics* in the



CHAP.  
I.



material points of eating and drinking'." Their extravagance in this respect is perhaps only equalled in *Russia*<sup>2</sup>. They will lavish upon a single dinner, money enough for the maintenance of whole families. Not that the *Hamburghers* are unmindful of the wants of their fellow-creatures.

Benevolent  
Provision  
for the  
Poor.

The manner in which provision is made for the poor, and the regulations respecting bankrupts, reflects the highest honour upon the people and the Government. The poor are supported by voluntary contributions, and by taxes upon public amusements. In the *Town-hall* there are five chests, respectively inscribed with the names of the five parishes of *Hamburgh*; and in these the contributions are deposited.

Taverns.

Notwithstanding the profusion of the rich in their tables, and the general high price of all the articles of life in this city, dinners are provided in the taverns neater and better than in those of *London*, and for one-tenth of the price. There is a tavern or coffee-house, called the *Restauration*,

(1) *Travels through Germany*, vol. III. p. 75. *Lond.* 1787.

(2) Among the curious sights in *Hamburgh*, are the *butchers' markets*. The consumption of butcher's meat is immense. We saw a large market of this kind, in the *Kleine Beckerstrasse*, which quite surprised us; accustomed as we were to similar sights in *London*. And here we noticed a superstition which is common all over the North of *Europe*, in the veneration shewn to the *stork*. Many of these birds, perfectly tame, were walking about, among the shambles, in like manner as they are allowed to feed, unmolested, in the fish-markets of the *Hague* and of *Amsterdam*.

where a person dining may have, for his fare, a plate containing a slice of roasted beef or veal, besides bread, potatoes, butter, a pint of claret, and a slice of cheese, for a *mark*. But the bill of fare, at one of these places, covers a side of a sheet of paper, equal in size to one of our daily newspapers; every thing being remarkably well cooked, and served with the utmost neatness. Of their wines, the dearest is *Hock*, which may be purchased as high as eight crowns the bottle; but this is a strong oily beverage, fit only to be used as a cordial for the sick: it is preserved in the *Town Cellar*<sup>3</sup>, whence only the best wine can be purchased. The common price of good *Hock* is from two to five pounds the dozen; of *Burgundy*, *Claret*, and *Champagne*, from forty-eight shillings to five pounds the dozen. When retailed in the coffee-houses, a single glass of any of these wines may be purchased for fourpence. *Port* wine is very cheap; it sells for thirty-two shillings the dozen: and there is a kind of *Bourdeaux* which may be bought at the rate of a shilling a bottle.—If the traveller dine at the *table d'hôte* of one of the inns where apartments are usually let to strangers, he will have no reason to complain of his fare; and there he

---

(3) *Hock* of all ages is sold in the *Town Cellar*. The year of the vintage is always marked upon the corks.

CHAP. I. will gain the advantage of conversing in a mixed society, and of procuring information that may be useful to him upon his journey.

Government of  
*Hamburgh.*

The Government of *Hamburgh* has been often vaunted as the most perfect example in the world of what a good government ought to be. *Baron de Riesbeck* calls it “wonderful;” adding, that he “knew of no commonwealth that has so nicely hit off the just mean betwixt aristocracy and democracy, and secured itself so well against the inconveniences of both<sup>1</sup>.” The information which we obtained respecting it came from such a respectable quarter, that we believe it will be found accurate. Although considered as being *aristocratic*, it consists of three Estates, controlling each other, and which may be compared to our King, Lords, and Commons. These three Estates are as follow :

1. THE SENATE, consisting of three Estates within itself : the *first* of which is formed by four *Burgomasters*, who are the principal magistrates of the city : the *second* by four *Syndics*, who have the administration of all foreign affairs ; and the *third*, by twenty-four *Senators*. Every assembly, whether of the three Estates or of the sub-divisions of

(1) *Travels through Germany*, vol. III. p. 90. *Lond.* 1787.

the first Estate, has the power of electing its own members; that is, in case of the death of either of the *Burgomasters* or *Syndics*, the survivors elect another member. CHAP.  
I.

II. THE ANTIENTS, or *Ober Alten*—an assembly formed by the *Elders* of each parish: four of whom are chosen out of every parish. All laws proposed by the *Senate* must be approved by this assembly. In *Hamburgh* there are five parishes.

III. THE BURGHERS, or *Citizens* of *Hamburgh*—answering to our Freemen in Borough towns. They never assemble but on great occasions; such as, the introduction of a new law, or the imposition of a new tax. Upon these emergencies, one hundred *Burghers* are elected, out of their whole body, by the *Burghers* themselves. Every *Lutheran* Citizen, also, who is a householder, and of course a *Burgher*, is amenable to the city taxes, and has a right to vote.

In these three Estates is vested the whole legislative power of *Hamburgh*: but they have no power, either severally or collectively, to vote away a single *mark* of the public money: this can only be effected by an appeal from the Government to the Chamber of Finance. It is a very difficult thing, therefore, either to introduce

CHAP. I. a new law, or to levy a new tax ; because the *Elders*, who have great influence, do not easily admit the propriety of making any alteration in customs which have been long established ; and no appeal can be made to the *Burghers*, unless the *Senate* and *Elders* be of one mind.

Police. The Police of *Hamburgh* was, at this time, so well regulated, that an instance of murder had not occurred within the memory of many persons living<sup>1</sup> ; and robberies had rarely happened. The firemen, who patrol the streets, have a custom, which exists also in *Constantinople*, of striking their long staves against the pavement. The watchmen always spring their rattle before they call the hour<sup>2</sup>. Music is heard, at night, in

(1) " There is one remarkable exception to this. A woman of *Hamburgh*, about thirty years since, murdered her husband ; and having packed up his body in several parcels, she hired a waggon to convey her, with the parcels and other luggage, to *Lubeck*. Near *Lauenburg*, she contrived, without being perceived by the driver, to push the parcels from the waggon, so that they fell into a very deep sand-pit, on the road side. These were soon afterwards found, and led to her apprehension and execution ; as contrary winds prevented her departure by any vessel from *Lubeck*.

" An execution of a thief took place in *Hamburgh*, in 1798-9, after he had been imprisoned seven years ; and this was considered a very awful occurrence. But during the Revolution, and the troubles of *Hamburgh*, crimes became much more common."

(2) " Persons are stationed, all the night, in the windows of the several towers, to give notice in case of fire ; and they blow a single note on the trumpet every quarter of an hour, to signify that *all is well*, and to denote their vigilance. In case of fire, the inhabitants put lights in their windows, as at *Copenhagen* and other Northern cities."

the streets ; and this is generally better than it is usual to hear in the same way in other places. Trees are planted, in some streets, before the houses ; which give a more pleasing appearance to the narrow and gloomy streets of the city than they would otherwise exhibit. Theatres are open every night in the week, except *Saturday* (as the *Sonnabend* is considered, among *Lutherans*, a part of the Sabbath) ; and are more frequented on the evening of *Sunday* than on any other day. The celebrated *Madame Chevalier*, mistress of the Emperor PAUL's favourite, originally belonged to the *French Theatre of Hamburgh*. We often visited this theatre. Among the players, a *Mademoiselle Serigni* particularly distinguished herself. We thought that the performances were much better conducted than they would have been in *England*. The actors were less stiff and constrained in their manners than they appear to be upon our stage ; where a player has no sooner ended his speech, than he seems to be at a loss what to do with his hands ; and is frequently seen gazing at the boxes, wholly inattentive to the business of the representation. The dresses were more natural and appropriate, and the scenery more judiciously adapted to the story. Upon the *English* stage, the height of a subterra-

CHAP.  
I.

neous cavern, or of a dungeon, infallibly reaches to the roof of the theatre: if a cottage girl be introduced, she makes her appearance tricked out in the modish garb of a city *Miss*. The *French* players are more attentive to the accuracy of *costume*, in all their representations. In what they call *La petite Comédie*, a sort of farce blended with a pathetic tale, they are much superior to the players of our country. It may be said, that we have never had more than *one Mrs. Jordan* upon our stage: but among the *French* theatres, there are at least *fifty*, who excel in the same style of acting. But this natural, easy, and unaffected manner, entirely deserts them in tragedy; their best actors then become bombastic and declamatory: and this may be owing, in some measure, to the constraint imposed by rhyme, in which all their tragedies are written. In burlesquing the *English* character, *John Bull* is introduced, as usual, swearing vehemently, in a mixed jargon of bad *French* and *English*, and calling for punch.

Recrea-  
tions on the  
*Alster*.

Among the other sights in *Hamburgh*, may be mentioned the large basin or lake of the *Alster*, situate in the northern part of the town. A stranger, at first sight, supposes the *Elbe* alone equal to such an inundation. The *Jungfernsteig*

(Maidens' Walk), by the side of this piece of water, is much frequented during summer<sup>1</sup>; and the moving scene exhibited by parties of pleasure, in gondolas, resembles the appearance of the *Birket il Ezbequie* at *Grand Caire*, during the period of the *Nile's* inundation. Near this lake there was a small prison<sup>2</sup>, in which *Napper Tandy* was confined. We saw him, at a distance, looking through one of the windows, wearing upon his head one of the red night-caps of the *French* republicans. The view of the lake, covered with boats, and of the crowded public walk, under an avenue of trees upon its banks, is best calculated to give an idea of the population and wealth of the inhabitants. It is about two miles in circumference<sup>3</sup>. There are, in fact, two

CHAP.  
I.

(1) The *Cossacks*, on entering this city in 1815, littered their horses' beds under the trees of the *Jungfernstieg*, even though the weather was extremely cold and wet; hereby avoiding all chance of catching the disorders which had been previously so mortal among the *French* troops.

(2) It contained, however, 454 prisoners, in November 1790. *Voyage de Deux Français*, tom. I. p. 156. Paris, 1796.

(3) The *Baron de Ricsbeck* makes its circumference less than eight hundred paces; (*Trav. through Germ.* vol. III. p. 78. Lond. 1787); though he evidently speaks here of the *first* basin, the only one seen from the *Jungfernstieg*, unless from the higher windows of the opposite houses; especially when the *French* made the inner line of circumvallation so perfectly secure, by fortifying the bridge or sluice from one neck of land to the other, by which the ramparts are continued entire from the *Dam Thor* to the *Stein Thor*; but the authors of the *Voyage au Nord de Deux Français* observe, "Il faudroit plus de trois quarts d'heure pour faire le tour de cette espèce de lac." *Voyage*, tom. I. p. 144.



CHAP. lakes. The best prospect of them, and of their  
 I. relative position, with regard to the city, is pre-  
 sented from the cupola of the Church of *St.*  
 Church of *St. Michael.* *Michael*, standing upon the highest ground in  
*Hamburg.* This building is the largest pile of  
 brick-work we had ever seen. Its interior,  
 plain and spacious, is forty-four yards in dia-  
 meter. We ascended to the upper gallery of  
 the cupola, by which we were enabled to survey  
 the situation of the city. It is placed at the  
 confluence of the *Alster* and the *Elbe*. The old  
 town occupied the point of land between the  
 two rivers. The two basins formed by the  
*Alster* are both in the northern part of the city.  
 The inundations caused by the *Elbe* are some-  
 times attended with great damage; but the  
 most humane regulations are established, for  
 the relief of the sufferers, whenever this  
 takes place. There is no city in *Europe* where  
 more pains have been bestowed, to provide  
 for the wants of its inhabitants. Beggars  
 are never seen in the streets. The *Asylum*  
 Asylum for Orphans. *for Orphans* contains from five to six hun-  
 dred children, who are maintained and edu-  
 cated at the public expense, by voluntary  
 contributions; and in such a manner, as to  
 make them regret the loss they sustain, when

they quit the asylum to earn a livelihood for themselves<sup>1</sup>.

CHAP.  
I.

We have little more to add respecting *Hamburgh*. They who wish for a precise account of its immense commerce, may consult a work already cited<sup>2</sup>, in which every article of its *importation* is specifically detailed. Its *exports* consist of timber, wool, lead, and corn. The average number of ships that annually enter this port amounts to twelve or thirteen hundred<sup>3</sup>. Many French families, residing in their own country, send to *Hamburgh* for the wines which they have originally exported thither; especially *Claret*, giving to this wine a preference in consequence of the voyage it has made. It is from *Hamburgh* that almost all the north of Europe is supplied with merchandize; especially sugar, of which article alone no less than thirty-six thousand hogsheads are annually

Commerce  
of *Hamburgh*.

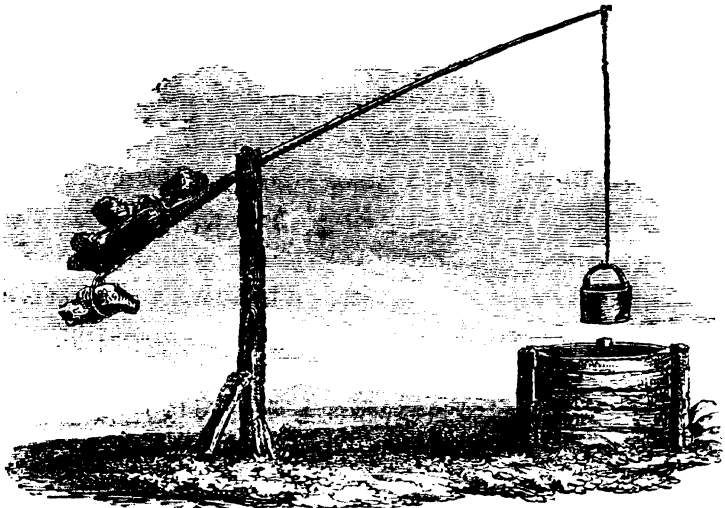
(1) The *French* converted the *Asylum for Orphans* into a temporary hospital; where fever raged to such a degree on one occasion, that some workmen who were employed to make holes in the side of the building towards the *Admiralitäts Strasse*, for the better ventilation of the wards, were killed by the contagious effluvia; either on the spot, or soon afterwards, covered with petechiæ.

(2) *Voyage de Deux Français*, tom. I. p. 172.

(3) The number of vessels that entered *Hamburgh* during the year 1816, was 1615: of these, 702 were from *England*. The number of ships which passed the *Sound* during the same year was 3871: of these, 1818 were *British*.

CHAP.  
I.

imported. The inhabitants consume a prodigious quantity of *coffee*, drinking this beverage at all hours of the day. Notwithstanding their luxurious lives, an *Englishman*, at least, would say, there is one luxury to which the *Hamburgers* are strangers; namely, a comfortable bed. Such is the force of habit, that what would not be endured an instant in our country, is universal here, and in many other parts of *Germany*; this is, a method of constructing their bedsteads, so that the shortest person cannot stretch himself at his whole length. It is the first inconvenience of which our countrymen complain, in visiting *Germany*. In many of the towns upon the *Rhine*, as *Cologne*, *Bonn*, *Co-blentz*, &c. a traveller finds the bed, which is prepared for his repose, open at the feet as well as at the head; and when he asks the reason of this strange custom, he is told that the "*German gentlemen go to bed in their boots.*"



• Antient Teutonic Well.

## CHAP. II.

### HAMBURGH TO COPENHAGEN.

*Mode of travelling from Hamburgh—Wansbeck and Schoenberg—Tutelary Storks—Abomination in which they were held among the Hebrews—Old Teutonic Well—Approach to Lubeck—Pleasing appearance of the town—Port of Lubeck—Lagnus Sinus—Cathedral—Antient Pictures—Curious Clock-work—General aspect of the houses—Dress of the Females—Execrable Roads of Holstein—Condition of the Peasants—Lakes—Singular structure of the Houses—Interior of an Inn—Concert of Frogs—Situation of Eutin—Cleanliness of the Inhabitants—Pruz—Kiel—Visible alteration in the features of the people—Curiosities of Kiel—State of Literature—Public Gardens—Roman origin of clipping Trees*

*Trees to resemble Animals—Cyclopæan Structure—by whom erected—Duchy of Sleswick—Change of Costume—Horses of Holstein—Horses of Jutland—Flensburg—District of Angeln—Resemblance to England—Celtic Mounds—Distinction between the Cimbri and Cymri—View of Apenrade—Habersleben—Arroesund—Bassalt—Lesser Belt—Assens—Fionia—Odensee, or Ottonia—Church of St. Alban—Episcopal See—Nybourg—Greater Belt—Corsöers—Extraordinary effect of Sunrise—Slagelsu—Roschild—Cæmety of the Kings of Denmark—Copenhagen—Ravages by Fire—The Exchange.*

CHAP.  
II.

Mode of  
travelling  
from Ham-  
burgh.

WE left *Hamburgh* in a *Post-waggon*, drawn by four horses, upon the first of *June*. This sort of vehicle had been recommended to us, as the most convenient for travelling through *Holstein* and *Jutland*; and it conveyed the whole party, with all our baggage. As we passed the extensive fortifications towards *Lubeck*, we saw the method by which the mail was conveyed, over all the dykes and ramparts, into the city, after the gates are shut. It is placed in a trunk, which is made to slide, like a line-rocket, along a cable, by means of a windlass. The environs of *Hamburgh* are not unlike those of *London*; they are filled with neat little *villas*, the country-seats of the merchants and tradesmen<sup>1</sup>. Being

(1) The country-seats for some miles round *Hamburgh*, as well as the beautiful

unaccustomed to such a machine, we found that our *Post-waggon* was a most uncomfortable mode of conveyance: but it was nothing, compared to what we afterwards experienced in *Sweden*, when we often longed for the *Holstein* waggon. Use soon began to reconcile us to our vehicle; although it shook us with a degree of violence which might be expected, travelling swiftly in a waggon without springs, over abominable roads, that, with the exception of deep uneven sands, were wretchedly paved, the whole way, with large rough stones.

The country between *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck* is, for the most part, poor, and has a desolated appearance. The road lies along the frontier of *Holstein*. We passed through the villages of *Wansbeck* and *Schoenberg*. The houses in *Wansbeck* had an air of neatness and comfort; and during the last *German* mile before we arrived at *Schoenberg*, the country wore a better aspect: it resembled parts of *Surry*, being both woody and cultivated. Indeed, in the whole of this day's journey, we saw little to remind us that

*Wansbeck*  
and *Schoen-*  
*berg.*

beautiful private and public buildings between *Hamburgh* and *Altona*, and the vistas of trees so long the delight and boast of the inhabitants, have been since demolished by the *French*, under General *Davoust*, for the better defence of the city:

—————“ *Quis, talia fando,*  
*Temperet a lachrymis?*”

CHAP.  
II.



Tutelary  
Storks.

we were travelling in a foreign land : it was like to the worst parts of *England*, with worse roads. After leaving *Schoenberg*, we observed, upon the tops of several cottages situate near to the road, the large nests of the *storks*, made of sticks, and looking each like a large fagot<sup>1</sup>. This is considered, by the inhabitants, as a tutelary omen. Happy is the man on whose dwelling the *stork* hath built her nest. They suffer these nests to remain throughout the year ; and will on no account whatsoever allow them to be destroyed, if they can preserve them. Accordingly, “THE STORK, IN THE HEAVEN, KNOWETH HER APPOINTED TIMES<sup>2</sup>,” returning annually to the same nest, and quitting it when her young ones are able to fly. Considering the great care

(1) The *stork* has evidently been induced to build over the chimney-tops by the wooden platform placed there to break off the wind and snow, as well as by the agreeable warmth of the situation : and it should be observed, that peat-moss, the customary fuel of the country, gives no annoyance by its smoke, and that the upper part of the chimney itself is of wood. A similar platform is sometimes supplied for this domestic bird at the end of a barn ; and, in some rare instances, on the top of a neighbouring elm, appearing like one of the signal-posts on the frontier of *Kuban Tahtary*. The *stork* returns to the *Low Countries* at the time of incubation, in *March* ; being attracted by the abundance of food, such as worms, frogs, &c. peculiar to a low situation. This bird occasionally seeks the chimney-tops even in the cities or large towns of *Holland* ; and in the present year, 1817, a pair have built their nest by the great square of *Haarlem*, on the house where *Coster* was born, and where he first exercised the art of making types and printing.

(2) *Jeremiah* viii. 7.

which is shewn in the preservation of these birds, it is extraordinary that they do not multiply, so as to become a nuisance; but they are never numerous. The reverence in which they are held is the more remarkable, because the same bird was had in abomination, as being unclean, among the *Israelites*, and whoever even touched their bodies became thereby polluted<sup>3</sup>. By a proper attention paid to these vestiges of ancient superstition, we are sometimes enabled to refer a whole people to their original ancestors, with as much, if not with more certainty, than by observations made upon their language; because the superstition is engrafted upon the stock, but the language is liable to change. However, in this instance, no inference can be deduced of a characteristic distinction between the descendants of *Shem* and the posterity of *Japhet*; because the same superstitious reverence of the *stork* is also entertained by the *Moors* in *AFRICA*<sup>4</sup>; and the veneration wherein

The *Storks*  
held in ab-  
horrence  
by the *Jews*.

(3) " And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, - - - the *Stork*, the *Heron*, after her kind, &c. Whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean, &c." *Leviticus*, xi. 15. 19. 24. also *Deuteron*. xiv. 18.

(4) " *Fez* has an hospital, which is very richly endowed, and used only for the treatment of Lunatics. It is very strange, that a great part of the funds to maintain this establishment has been bequeathed, by the wills of various



CHAP.  
II.

Old Teuto-  
nic Well.

the antient *Egyptians* held the *Ibis* was of the same nature. Among other remains of primeval manners in this part of *Germany*, we noticed the old *Teutonic well*; exhibiting a simple method of raising water, by means of a propped lever, to one extremity of which some large stones are fastened; a bucket being suspended at the other, above the mouth of the well<sup>1</sup>. This custom may be observed in the whole way from *Schoenberg* to *Lubeck*: and it ought not to pass without notice; because this kind of *well*, without the slightest modification or improvement, exists all over *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Lapland*, and *Finland*; and it may also be observed among the *Albanians* in the south of Europe, who have introduced it even at *Athens*; as if it followed the same meridian of longitude, from the *North Cape* to *Cape Matapan* in the *Morea*. It is never seen eastward of the *Nile*, the *Mediterranean*, or the *Black Sea*.

Approach  
to *Lubeck*.

As we came near to *Lubeck*, whose tall spires formed a noble object in the horizon, the sun was going down over the Isthmus of the *Danish Peninsula*. We had amused ourselves, by

various charitable testators, for the express purpose of assisting and nursing sick cranes and storks, and of burying them when dead." *Travels of Ali Bey*, vol. I. p. 74. Lond. 1816.

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

means of a mariner's compass, in pointing out the relative situation of the different regions surrounding the *Baltic Sea*; calling to mind many circumstances of their history, which had excited in us a great curiosity to visit those distant countries. The author had been for ten preceding years almost constantly engaged in travelling; and he looked forward with eagerness towards the pleasure he should experience, in comparing the manners of the *Northern* nations with those of the inhabitants of the *South* of Europe. His companions were, for the most part, novices in such pursuits, but not a whit less ardent in the undertaking they had in view<sup>2</sup>. With these feelings they entered *Lubeck*, considering that their inquiries were now about to commence. A pleasing impression was made in the first view of this place, owing to the great neatness and order which were everywhere visible. The fortifications were in the most perfect state: the ramparts, covered with verdure, rose equal in elevation with the tops of

Pleasing  
appearance  
of the  
town.

(2) It was during this journey that Professor *Malthus* collected all those facts relating to the state of *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Russia*, which he has introduced into the second book of his work on POPULATION. See "*An Essay on the Principle of Population*," by *T. R. Malthus, A.M. Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge*: Book II. chap. 1, 2, 3. Quarto Edit. Lond. 1803.

CHAP.  
II.



the houses. The gates of the town had an air of elegance, combined with military grandeur; and the streets, in cleanliness and regularity, resembled those of *Leyden*, and *Nimeguen*, in *Holland*; being also lighted, like the streets of *Paris*, with large glass lanterns, suspended over the middle of the road, by means of ropes, which pass across from one side to the other.

Port of  
*Lubeck*.

The Port of *Lubeck* is formed by the river *Trave*<sup>1</sup>, which rises at no great distance, but here becomes a considerable navigable current, flowing with great rapidity. Vessels of two or three hundred tons may reach the quay; but ships of larger size are prevented; the mouth of the river having been purposely choked. The Gulph of *Lubeck*, or *Lubecensis Sinus*, was that part of the *Baltic Sea* to which the Antients gave the name of *Lagnus Sinus*. It is twelve miles from the town. Formerly, this place employed no less than six hundred ships; but they are

*Lagnus*  
*Sinus*.

(1) *Lubeck* is situated at the confluence of several rivers; but the largest of these is the *TRAVE*. "Secunda Travâ descendente occurrit Koldenhof, quâ Schwartowa amnis in Travam se præcipitat: hic sedes olim fuerat Veteris *Lubecæ*, jam notæ civitatis tempore *Gotschalcki* Principis, circâ annum 1040, ut *Helmoldus* narrat. Huic Principi anno 1066, à suis interfecto successit *Buthue*, cujus successor *Cruco* vel *Crito*, circâ annum 1087, alterius urbis in insulâ, quam *Trava* et *Wackenitz* confluxu suo efficiunt, fundamenta locavit, hodiernæ *Lubecæ* incunabula." *Delicia Dania*, &c. tom. II. p. 967. *L. Bat.* 1706.

now reduced to one third of the number. The famous League of the *Hanse Towns* was begun here, A. D. 1164. *Lubeck* has boasted of some eminent scholars; and among them may be mentioned *Kirchman*<sup>2</sup>, who died A. D. 1643. The public structures exhibit a very antient style of architecture. In the *Cathedral*, there are some curious paintings of the earliest age in the history of the art. We could not ascertain the date of any of them; but a memorial of their having been *restored*, as it was termed, was inscribed upon them, and dated so far back as the year 1571. These pictures are painted upon a gold ground; and, allowing for the stiffness which always characterizes the earlier specimens of the art, they appeared to possess a good deal of merit, and afforded very curious examples of the earliest productions in oil-painting. A whole-length figure of the Virgin and Child was most worthy of notice; and it was in the best preservation. There was a larger picture behind the altar, representing one of the Popes kneeling before an altar, with a numerous retinue behind him. At the altar was painted a ludicrous figure

CHAP.  
II.

*Cathedral.*  
—Antient  
Pictures.

(2) **KIRCHMAN** is known by his celebrated work "*De Funeribus Romanorum.*" He also wrote another, "*De Annulis.*" **MÜLLER** was also of this town.

CHAP.  
II.

of our Saviour, with a basin by his side, and blood spouting from his feet and hands into the basin ; yet this picture was in the manner of *Holbein*, and the drapery was well executed ; but the colours had faded, more than in any other picture in the Cathedral. We saw also a piece of painting, called the “ *Dance of Death* ;” a copy, with some alterations, from the celebrated picture at *Basle* ; which has so often been falsely attributed to *Holbein*<sup>1</sup>. It represents, in the background, a view of *Lubeck*. This picture is preserved within a chapel named, after it, the “ *Chapel of Death*.” The same subject is continued all round this chapel, covering the four sides.

Curious  
Clock-work.

But the most curious thing in the *Cathedral*, is a clock, of singular construction, and very high

(1) A curious note upon this subject is added to the French edition of *Ebel's account of Switzerland*, by the French Translator of that work.

“ Je voudrais que tous les étrangers fussent desabusés, une bonne fois pour toutes, d'une erreur qui se renouvelle encore journellement, dans presque toutes les relations de voyages en Suisse ; savoir, que cette *Dance des Morts* est l'ouvrage de *Holbein* ; tandis qu'elle est antérieure à la naissance de cet excellent peintre. Les Pères du Concile de *Basle* la firent exécuter en mémoire de la peste que désola cette ville, pendant la tenue de ce Concile, et qui enleva plusieurs de ses membres. Le peintre se nommoit *Hans Glauber*, les Danses des Morts étoient fort à la mode dans ce siècle là. On les appelloit en France, *Danses Macéres*. Il y en avoit une à *Paris* aux charniers des innocens, leur place naturelle étoit les cimetières.” *Instructions pour un Voyageur, &c. tom. II. p. 23. Basle, 1795.*

antiquity. It is calculated to answer astronomical purposes; representing the place of the *sun* and *moon* in the *Ecliptic*; the *moon's* age; a *perpetual almanack*; and many other contrivances. This clock, as an inscription sets forth, was placed in the church, upon *Candlemas-day*, in the year 1405. Over the face of it appears an image of our Saviour; and, on either side of the image, there are folding-doors; so constructed, as to fly open, every day, when the clock strikes twelve. At this hour, a set of Figures, representing the Twelve Apostles, come out from the door, on the left-hand of the image of our Saviour, and pass, singly, in review before it; each figure making its obeisance, by bowing, as it passes that of Jesus Christ; and afterwards entering the door on the right-hand. When the procession terminates, the doors close. Below the face of the clock, upon the right and left, are the following inscriptions:

*First Inscription.*

IOO · HOROLOGIVM · FACTVM · EST · PRIMVM · ANNO · CHRISTI · M · CCCC · V  
 HANC · REMPVBLI · GVBERNANTIBVS  
 D · PROCONSVLIBVS · HENRICO · VVESTHOFF  
 ET · GOSVVINO · CLIVGENBERCH · PROVI  
 SORIBVS · HVIVS · ECCLESIAE  
 IPSO · DIE · PVRIFICATIONIS · MARIAE

CHAP.  
II.

*Second Inscription.*

ADSPECTVM · CAELI · SOLIS · LVNAEQVE · NITOREM  
 LVMINA · PER · CERTOS · IGNEM · DVCENTIA · CVRSVS  
 VT · FLVAT · HORA · FVGAX · ATQVE · IRREVOCABILIS · ANNV  
 HOC · TIBI · CONSPICIENS · OCVLIS · HAVRIRE · LICEBIT  
 SED · RESONOS · QVOTIES · MODVLOS · CAMPANA · REMITTIT  
 PROTINVS · ASTRIPOTENS · NVMEN · LAVDARE · MEMENTO

There are, also, other inscriptions, mentioning the different times when this clock was repaired, and by whom the work was done.

LUBECK, although not to be compared with *Hamburgh*, either as to its commerce or in the number of its inhabitants, is yet a very large town. The houses are here better built, and seem to be more elegantly finished: one large door, wide enough to admit a coach, opens, in most of them, into a spacious hall, which occupies the centre of each house; and sometimes this apartment is used, literally, as a coach-house, over the whole country. The women wear close caps, of silk or of velvet, set off with broad gold lace; and a broad stiff border of lace or muslin, sticking out, and giving to the head-dress an appearance resembling that of a small umbrella. In passing through Germany, the female costumes remind a traveller of those grotesque dresses which are exhibited either

General  
aspect of  
the houses.

Dress of  
the female.

upon our most antient monuments, or in very old pictures. The form of the head-dress for the female peasantry varies throughout the empire; but it is always uncouth and ugly. In *Swabia*, *Bavaria*, and *Carinthia*, it is frightful; especially at *Augsburgh*, and in the towns near the *Rhetian Alps*. In *Lubeck*, as in *Hamburgh*, whenever the women make their appearance abroad, they carry baskets of ornamented wicker. The custom, of course, originated with those good housewives who regularly marketed for their families; but the basket is now become, not so much a useful, as an ornamental appendage of the arm: it is considered quite as an article of dress; some of them being costly, and of elegant workmanship. Like the *reticules* worn by our *English* ladies, they have, perhaps, superseded the use of pockets, and contain, besides the handkerchief, a portable toilet. *Baron de Riesbeck* said of the women of *Leipsic*<sup>1</sup>, that, “the article of dress alone being excepted, he could not discover a single excrescence which wanted pruning.” He was born in *Wirtemberg*; and although he assumed the character of a *Frenchman*, would perhaps have preferred seeing the *Saxon* beauties in the antiquated attire of his native duchy. To *English* eyes, the

---

(1) *Travels through Germany*, vol. II. p. 190. London, 1787.



CHAP.  
II.



stiff and strange dresses of the *German* women, who preserve the national costume, is rarely becoming.

Execrable  
Roads of  
*Holstein*.

Condition  
of the Pea-  
sants.

We left *Lubeck* on the second of *June*, believing it to be impossible that we should find worse roads in *Holstein* than we had encountered in our journey from *Hamburgh*. We were soon convinced of our error, as we proceeded towards *Eutin*. Our mode of conveyance has been before described ; but it is marvellous how we escaped being either overturned, or buried in mud. The worst cross-roads of *England*, not excepting even those of *Sussex*, are better than we passed in this part of our route : indeed, in our country, they would be deemed impassable. The horses, however, are remarkably fine ; and, notwithstanding every delay caused by the condition of the roads, we were able to travel an average rate of five miles within the hour. The cottages everywhere appeared neat and spacious. Throughout *Holstein*, they resemble the dwellings of the *Dutch* peasants. The price of labour is considered as being high ; about sixteen or eighteen pence a day. The poor seem to be healthy, strong, and happy. For the country itself, it is like *England* : part of it reminded us of *Kent*, *Surrey*, and *Sussex* : other parts were bleak, and more level, like *Cambridgeshire*. As

we drew near to *Eutin*, it improved rapidly. We passed by several lakes, beautifully decorated with trees; but the scenery around them was too flat, and their shores consequently too low, to admit of a comparison with the lakes of *Switzerland*, or with those of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*.

CHAP  
II.

Lakes.

The houses in this route generally exhibit a uniformity of structure; the barns, stables, &c. being all beneath the same roof. Large doors, at the gable-end of the building, admit the traveller's waggon, or his carriage and horses. In this manner we were driven into one of these houses, which was an inn. It was upon a *Sunday*; yet we found peasants playing at cards, drinking wine, and smoking, at the same time. The characteristic group afforded by these noisy boors reminded us of the pictures of *Teniers*, *Ostade*, and *Brouwer*, but particularly of the scenes delineated by *Brouwer*; because, in one corner of the chamber, was a boor making love, in the most coarse and turbulent manner, to a wench as riotous as himself: in another part sate the gamblers, beating the table with their iron fists, at every card they delivered; and so engrossed by their game, as not to notice either our arrival or any thing else that passed around them. Presently, their earnestness kindled wrath; and

Singular  
structure  
of the  
Houses.

Interior of  
an Inn.

CHAP.  
II.

Concert of  
Frogs.

some symptoms of it were betrayed with so much vehemence, that we expected to see knives substituted in the place of cards, as it frequently happens among the *Dutch* and *Italian* peasants : but the storm subsided'. The *Holstein* mode of constructing houses is common in other parts of *Europe*; particularly in *Westphalia*, and in *Switzerland*. It has this advantage, that during the winter the cattle are conveniently stalled, and sheltered from the inclemencies of the season. To a person coming at once from *England*, the appearance is new and strange ; but that which offered the greatest novelty to our party, was the loud and incessant chorus of myriads of frogs, the whole way from *Lubeck* to *Eutin*. To call it croaking, would convey a very erroneous idea of

(1) Several years have now elapsed since this description was written : nevertheless, the picture it affords of the manners of the boors in *Holstein* appeared to be so faithful to the Printer of this work, that, having recently returned from a journey into the same country, he communicated to the author the following Note, and Note 1. of p. 44, which are here inserted, in his own words :—

“ In two hours from *Lubeck*, with horses fatigued by the sandy road, we stopped to bait them at a house of the above description. It was on the left-hand side of the road, and perchance the same inn. It was *Sunday* night, also; and the company similar in every thing but the card party. Two or three smoky lamps miserably lighted up the place : and the music was tolerable, consisting of a violoncello and two violins. Wrapped up in our travelling cloaks, we sat down upon a stool, without any interruption to the merriment. The amorous and rough gestures of the dancers, and particularly a chirping noise made by some of the females to mark the figure and time of the dance, afforded to us a scene altogether new.”

it, because it is really harmonious ; and we gave to these reptiles the name of *Holstein nightingales*. Those who have not heard it, would hardly believe it to be possible for any number of frogs to produce such a powerful and predominating clamour. The effect of it, however, is certainly not unpleasing ; especially after sunset, when all the rest of animated nature is silent, and seems to be at rest. The noise of any one of them singly, as we sometimes heard it near the road, was, as usual, disagreeable, and might be compared to the loudest quacking of a duck ; but when, as it generally happened, tens of thousands, nay millions, sang together, it was a choral vibration, varied only by cadences of sound, something like those produced upon musical glasses ; and it accorded with the uniformity which twilight cast over the woods and waters.

As we drew near to *Eutin*, the road passed through groves of beech and other forest trees ; and between their stems, the silver surface of distant lakes afforded a fine contrast to the broad and deep shadows of the woods. One of those lakes towards our right was distinguished by a lofty promontory, luxuriantly mantled with foliage. Passing along the margin of an extensive sheet of water, we saw the town, situate

Situation of  
*Eutin*.

CHAP.  
II.



upon an eminence above the lake, and forming one of those picturesque scenes which are so common in *Switzerland*. The Bishop's palace appeared as the most conspicuous edifice ; but this building has nothing worthy of notice, excepting its situation.

Cleanliness  
of the inha-  
bitants.

Whoever has visited the dwellings of different people inhabiting the borders of lakes, will admit the truth of a remark, which has been the result of general experience ; namely, that their houses are comparatively cleaner, and the inhabitants more honest, than in regions farther removed from their shores. Whether these characteristics may be attributed to the natural simplicity of the lives of fishermen, or to the constant meditation suggested by the scenes in which they live, or to the facility with which they obtain the means of their subsistence, others may determine ; but throughout all *Europe* this remark will be found applicable ; and it is strictly so to the inhabitants of *Eutin*. The superior cleanliness of the inn struck us upon our arrival ; but there is hardly a house in the place to which the same remark does not apply<sup>1</sup>.

(1) " The courteous manners of the inhabitants of *Eutin*, and the pleasantness of its vicinity, render it a favourite place of retirement.

We left *Eutin* at seven in the morning of *June* the third, and passed through a fine country, in which every thing reminded us of *England*, to *Pruz*, a neat and well-built town, situate upon a small lake, whence we proceeded to *Kiel*<sup>2</sup>. Nothing remarkable was noticed after leaving *Pruz*. Within two miles of *Kiel*, we had a fine view of its bay, and a more distant prospect of the *Baltic* Sea. About a mile before we arrived at *Kiel*, we quitted our waggon, to walk, by a shorter way through the meadows, to the town. It is most beautifully situate, upon an inlet of

CHAP.  
II.

Pruz.

Kiel.

The gardens and aviary of the Duke of *Oldenburgh*, who, as Bishop of *Eutin*, generally resides here, are exceedingly handsome. The palace consists of cloisters, like those of an antient college. Here is a fine market-place, with a public conduit, and many good houses.

“About a mile north-west of *Eutin*, and far from any dwelling, near the road to *Segebert*, is the public burial-ground. Memorials of wood and stone point out the situation for the respective families; and the graves are covered with plants, cultivated by surviving friends. The scene from this spot is enchanting. A verdant descent for two miles conducts the eye to an extensive lake, from which the market of *Hamburg* is supplied with carp; and in the back-ground, beyond the lake, appear the lofty limestone Hill and dilapidated Castle of *Segebert*.”

“The village of *Segebert* is about three hours from *Eutin*, situate at the foot of the hill. The antient fortified works of this place were doubtless once very important. The view from the summit commands great part of the duchy. *Hamburg* is supplied with lime from this place.”

(2) “*KIELA* civitas a pulchro sinu, qui instar cunei ex *Sinu Codano* in terram se infert, nomen mutuata videtur, cum *Keil* Germanis, et *Kiel* Saxonibus inferioribus cuneum notet. Sinum hunc *Chalusum Sinum*, atque *Schwentinam Chalusum* fluvium *Ptolemæi* esse verisimile putatur.” *Delicia Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. 11. p. 941. L. Bat. 1705.*

CHAP.  
II.

Visible alteration in the features of the people.

Curiosities of Kiel.

the *Baltic*; and a very handsome town, consisting chiefly of one long street, terminated by a small square. The houses are neat and elegant; and the inn, to which we were conducted, is a very good one. We had perceived a very visible alteration in the features of the inhabitants, from the time that we left *Lubeck*; and it was now evident that they differed remarkably from the *Germans*; that is to say, they had lighter hair, fairer complexions, and a milder cast of countenance, which distinguished the *Angli* from the *Alemanni* in earlier ages. To these were added so much of the *English* air and manner, that we really believed many whom we met were actually from our own country, until their ignorance of our language convinced us of our error<sup>1</sup>.

The principal objects of curiosity in *Kiel*, although hardly worth notice, are, the *Library* of the University, in which there are some rare books; the *Anatomical School*; and the famous *Canal*, which unites the *Baltic* with the *German Ocean*. The *Canal* was begun in 1777, the work being performed by contract. One thousand and twenty-four cubic feet of earth were taken

(1) Lord *Molesworth* observes that this country very much resembles *ENGLAND*. Another traveller has remarked, that the inhabitants are, in their persons, very like the *ENGLISH*. See *Howell's Letters*, vol. I. sect. 6. Letter 4. *Mallet's North. Antiq.* vol. I. p. 7. note. *Edinburgh*, 1809.

out for eight shillings : and the whole expense was estimated at 200,000*l.*<sup>2</sup> It begins about three miles north of *Kiel*; and its length westward, from this place to the last sluice at *Rendsburgh*, is twenty-seven miles<sup>3</sup>. Considered as a seat of science, *Kiel* seemed, to us, to possess nothing of a *University*, but the name. There was a general dearth of literature in the place : however, it has been described as containing twenty-four *Professors*, and about three hundred *Students*. We sought in vain for books and for valuable information respecting the antiquities of the *Cimbrica Chersonesus*; deeming ourselves fortunate, when, after a long search, we found, in a poor bookseller's shop, a copy of *Saxo Grammaticus*, and the goodly history of *Olaus Magnus*, with all his strange legends of magicians, conjurers, and witches; gravely telling, among other marvels, of *HAGBERTA*, daughter of the Giant *Vagnostus*, who assumed any form she pleased, mixed heaven and earth together, dethroned the gods, and put out the light of the

CHAP.  
II.

State of  
Literature.

(2) *Coxe's Travels into Denmark*, vol. IV. p. 418. London, 1787.

(3) The authors of the *Voyage de Deux Français* say, that its length equals six leagues, without reckoning that part of the *Eyder* river which is navigable. This canal has not proved so advantageous to *Denmark* as was expected. It is navigable only for vessels of 120 tons: and it has not, in any degree, proved injurious to the commerce of *Hamburgh*.



CHAP.  
II.Public  
Gardens.Roman  
origin of  
clipping  
trees to  
resemble  
animals.

stars<sup>1</sup>. In the name of this witch *Hagberta*, the origin of our word *Hag* may perhaps be evident.

We visited the *Palace*, and *Public Gardens*, which are laid out into a walk, along the bay, towards the *Baltic*. These gardens are distributed into avenues, and divided, in the most formal manner, by clipped hedges, in a style suited to a *Dutchman's* taste; and which we are apt to ridicule, unmindful of its origin: this, in *Europe*, was decidedly *Roman*, from whatever country it was at first derived. The most-polished people of *Rome*, in the *Augustan* age of the Empire, cut their evergreens into the fantastic shapes of birds and beasts<sup>2</sup>, after the plan condemned by our *English BACON*<sup>3</sup>. The prin-

(1) "HAGBERTA *Vugnostis* gigantis filia insolito suæ granditatis aspectu, nunc contractioris, nunc exilis, nunc defluentis substantiæ, modo corrugata, modo explicati corporis, situm arbitraria mutatione transformare solebat: atque nunc proceritate cælis invecata, nunc in hominem angustioris habitus composita, cælum deponere, terram suspendere, fontes durare, montes diluere, naves sublimare, deos infirmare, sidera extinguerere, tartarum illuminare posse credebatur." *Olai Magni Gent. Septent. Hist. lib. iii. chap. 14. p. 95. Amst. 1669.*

(2) "Ante porticum xystus concisus in plurimas species, distinctusque buxo: demissus inde, pronusque pulvinus, cui bestiarum effigies invicem adversas buxus inscripsit." *Plinii Epistolæ, lib. v. epist. 6. p. 342. edit. Cort. et Longol. Amst. 1734.*

(3) The good taste of *Bacon* is the more conspicuous, because it was exerted against the reigning fashion of his time, which strictly imitated the old *Roman* custom of cutting evergreens into grotesque forms, resembling animals, whereof many remain unto this day. "I, for my part," said he, "do not like images cut out in juniper or other garden-stuffe:

cipal avenue in the gardens of *Kiel* consists, however, of noble trees, which, owing to their age and size, give dignity to a scene that would otherwise appear paltry and insignificant. CHAP.  
II.

After leaving *Kiel*, we observed, upon our left, the first monument of *Danish* antiquity. It was a *Cyclopéan* structure of the kind which is called, in *Wales*, *Cromlech*; consisting of three upright stones, supporting, horizontally, an enormous slab of granite. It stands in the middle of a level meadow, the ground being somewhat elevated whereon it is placed. The highest point of it is not now above seven feet from the soil; but from the very nature of such a work, and its great antiquity, it is evident that the soil has greatly accumulated around it, since it was first constructed. It appears to rest upon the top of a *tumulus*, whereof nothing but the summit is now visible<sup>4</sup>. It would be easy to enumerate many antiquities of the same form which exist in our own country<sup>5</sup>. That which is more difficult is, to ascertain for what purpose, and by

*Cyclopéan  
Structure.*

---

*stuffe*: they be for children." However, he had no objection to architectural devices in clipping his hedges. "Little low hedges, round, like wells, with some pretty pyramids, I like well: and in some places, faire columnnes upon frames of carpenter's worke." BACON'S *Essays*, p. 273. London, 1639.

(4) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

(5) There is one very like that which is now described, at *Planeswydd*, in *Anglesea*, the seat of the *Marquis of Anglesea*; and many more are described by *Pennant*, and by other authors.

CHAP.  
II.

whom, they were erected. There is every reason to believe that they were *sepulchral* monuments, and, consequently, places of worship<sup>1</sup>. A pretty good proof of this might be adduced from the remains of an antient cœmety near the Isle of *Barra*, in the *Western Hebrides* of *Scotland*; the situation of the graves being pointed out to passing mariners by huge masses of stone, placed upright. When upon two such upright masses a third was laid horizontally, there can be little doubt but that a *sepulchral* monument was thereby intended; because the Greek *Soros* is sometimes of this nature; and in our church-yards, similar works are often constructed, only the monument has dwindled; in *England*, into a more diminutive form. Respecting the people who have left these monuments of their piety towards the dead, in all the maritime countries of *Europe*, and also in some parts of *Asia*, there is very little information that can be relied upon. If they were *Scythians*, it will naturally be asked, why such monuments are not found in any part of that country; and the time of their construction carries us back to a period far beyond all that history has recorded of the original inhabitants of *Europe*. It seems

By whom  
erected.

---

(1) See Part I. of these Travels, vol. II. p. 74. Octavo Edit.

to be evident that they are the works of the same people who have left the other stupendous vestiges of *Cyclopæan* architecture, which are exhibited in *England* by the remains at *Stonehenge*; in *Greece*, by the walls of *Tiryns*; and in *Italy*, by the walls of *Cortona*. We may consider the structure which is now described as one of the specimens which they have left, indicating the march they took. Of their written characters we know nothing; because it is the peculiar characteristic of their monuments to be destitute of any inscription. There is, therefore, nothing *Gothic* about them; nothing denoting the *Cimbri*; or the *Franks*; or the old *Saxons*; but rather the antient *Gaulish*, the antient *British*, and the antient *Irish*: and if this be admitted, they were *Titan-Celts*; the GIANTS of the *sacred*<sup>2</sup>, and CYCLOPS of the *heathen*<sup>3</sup>, historians.

After crossing the Canal of *Kiel*, we left *Holstein*, and entered the duchy of *Sleswick*; observing immediately a change of *costume* in the head-dress of the female peasants, who now appeared with a broad white fillet bound over the forehead and temples. In this country, as in *Holstein*, it is common to see *gooseberry* and *currant* trees growing

Duchy of  
*Sleswick*.  
Change of  
Costume.

(2) *Isaiah* xiv. 9. *Judith* vi. 6, 7.

(3) See *Strabo*, lib. viii. p. 540. ed. *Oron*.

CHAP.  
II.

Horses of  
*Holstein.*

abundantly in the hedge-rows near the road.

The horses of *Holstein*, are perhaps, in beauty and excellence, unequalled in any other part of the world. The celebrated model of this quadruped, which is so well known to *English* sculptors as the work of Mrs. *Barbarina Wilmot*<sup>1</sup>, taken, as it is said, from the sublime description of the *war-horse* in *JOB*<sup>2</sup>, is admirably calculated to represent the *Holstein* breed. They are of a dark glossy bay colour, with small heads, large nostrils, and full dark eyes, the fire and clearness of which seem to denote the inward spirit of the animal. Notwithstanding their great beauty, and the activity and speed for which they are famous, they possess great strength: indeed, the number of these horses exported, affords a sufficient proof of their value. They are sent to *Prussia*, to *Germany*, and to *France*, and constitute the whole of the *Imperial* cavalry. There is another race of horses in *Jutland*, of greater strength, but of less beauty :

Horses of  
*Jutland.*

(1) Authoress of the only translations of *Petrarch* that ever afforded, in our language, any examples of the spirit and pathos of the original ; viz. the two *Canzoni*, dedicated to Mr. *Mathias*, beginning, “ *Nella stagion che ’l ciel rapido inchina,*” and “ *Di pensier in pensier, di monte in monte.*”

(2) “ HAST THOU GIVEN THE HORSE STRENGTH ? HAST THOU CLOTHED HIS NECK WITH THUNDER ? . . . CANST THOU MAKE HIM AFRAID AS A GRASSHOPPER ? THE GLORY OF HIS NOSTRILS IS TERRIBLE. . . . HE SAITH AMONG THE TRUMPETS, HA, HA ! AND HE SMELLETH THE BATTLE AFAR OFF,” &c. *Job xxxix. 19, 20, 25.*

these are often sent to *England*. The exportation of *horses* from the *Danish* dominions, the year before our arrival, amounted to twenty thousand.

CHAP.  
II.

Our first stage from *Kiel* conducted us through a pleasant country; but the second exhibited a sterile and dreary region. This we might have avoided, if, instead of taking a route along the eastern coast of the duchy, we had proceeded by *Sleswick*. The more *western* district is described by *Mr. Coxe* as a country abounding in forests and beautiful woods; having gravel roads, which wind among rich meadows and good cultivated land.

In the evening, we arrived at *Flensburg*, a neat little town, situate upon an inlet of the *Baltic*, and possessing a considerable commerce<sup>3</sup>. It is in a very thriving condition, having many new houses; and several public works were going on. Owing to our want of proper information, we were conducted to a dirty inn. The next morning, we observed other public houses, with an outward appearance of cleanliness, and even of elegance. Our stay here was very short: we left the place before six A. M., and continued to skirt the eastern coast of *Sleswick*, being amused with frequent but transitory views of the *Baltic*.

(3) See the *Plan and Description* of the town, in the *Deliciæ Daniæ*, &c. tom. II. p. 247. *L. Bat.* 1706.



similarity of sound, between the words *Cimbri* and *Cymri*, has caused a tribe of the *Goths*, which inhabited the *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, to be confounded with that pure branch of the *Gomeric Celts* now dwelling in *Wales*: consequently, these *Celtic* sepulchres have been attributed to the people whose irruption, combined with that of the *Teutones*, spread such terror in the second century of the Christian æra<sup>s</sup>. But they are far more antient; because they existed all over *Europe*, before the *Cimbri*, or *Kempers*, and other branches of the *Goths*, were known. Like the *Pyramids of Egypt*, they have outlived the memory of the people by whom they were raised: in every country where they are found, the traditions concerning them refer to fabulous ages, and generally to a race of *giants*.

Between *Flensburg* and *Apenrade*, we crossed an extensive moor. A few cottages, scattered over its wide and dreary surface, were the only objects which in any degree varied the uniform sadness of the prospect; except, indeed, some upright posts, twenty-five feet high, supporting glass lanterns, each containing two lamps, to serve as beacons, during winter, along the dif-

CHAP.

II.

Distinction  
between  
the *Cimbri*  
and *Cymri*.

(2) See *Mallet's*, "Northern Antiquities," vol. I. p. 20. *Edm.* 1809. and the authors by him cited: *Plutarch*. in *Marco*; *Oros*. lib. 5; *Vet. Patercul*. lib. 2, *Tit. Liv. Epit.* lib. 68, *Flor.* lib. 3. c. 30.



CHAP.  
II.

View of  
*Apenrade.*

forest routes which traverse this bleak solitude. The descent upon *Apenrade*<sup>1</sup>, however, was of a very different nature: it afforded one of the finest prospects in this part of *Denmark*: the *Baltic* opened towards our right, while upon our left we commanded a fine hilly country, decorated with woods and pasture land; the town appearing in front, close to the water's edge<sup>2</sup>.

The country afterwards, as far as *Habersleben*, is poor, and contains nothing worthy of notice. It consists of a level uncultivated district, seldom varied by any appearance of animal or vegetable life. The antient *tumuli* occur frequently, as before; giving to the most wretched territory the only feature by which it is rendered interesting. We found at *Habersleben*<sup>3</sup> the best inn, if we except the town of *Kiel*, which had occurred at any of the places upon this route. From hence to *Arroe-sund* is only two *German* miles, over good roads. The view of *Habersleben*, as one looks back in leaving it, is worth notice; because the inlet of the *Baltic*, upon which it is stationed,

*Habers-  
leben.*

(1) "APENRADE, quasi een open reede, i. e. aperta statio, dicta hæc civitas," &c. *Deliciæ Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 836. L. Bat. 1706.*

(2) A still finer retrospective view is afforded of this scene, in looking back towards it, after ascending a hill in leaving *Apenrade*.

(3) Perhaps more properly written *Hatersleben*. See the account of this place, and a plan of the town, in the *Deliciæ Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 803. L. Bat. 1706.*

resembles a fine lake. *Arroe-sund*, by the shore of the strait called the *Lesser Belt*, consists only of a post-house, and a few cottages belonging to the mariners who navigate this passage.

CHAP.  
..II..

At *Arroe-sund*, we were surprised to find two or three *basaltic stones*, lying among *granite, porphyry*, and other heterogeneous masses, used as materials for the pavement of the pier. One of these stones was quadrangular, the edges and angles of the prism being as perfect as in the minutest crystal: it also exhibited, at its extremities, that alternation of a concave and convex surface which often characterizes the horizontal fissures of *basalt* rocks. We detached a fragment from this mass, and we have since analyzed it. It belongs to the same series of rocks which is found at the *Giant's Causeway* in *Ireland*, and in *Staffa*. Before the blow-pipe, it is easily fused into glass of a black colour. We supposed that it would be vain to inquire whence this *basalt* came; believing that it might have been used as ballast, by some of the numerous vessels that navigate the strait. Fortunately, however, there chanced to be at this time upon the pier an intelligent gentleman, a native of the country; who, seeing that we were busied in the examination of these stones, told us, that a range of *basaltic pillars* exists upon the shores of *Jutland*, in differ-

*Arroe-sund.*

Basalt.

CHAP.  
II.

rent places, and especially upon its *north-eastern coast*. This is very probable; and if it be true, it will assign a new locality for a species of rock which, although common in many parts of *Europe*, is rare in *England*; namely, that which is called *Trap* by the *Suedes*; consisting of *hornblende*, *iron*, and *clay*. But as *trap* belongs equally to the order of *primary* and of *secondary* rocks, so *basalt* may be found associated either with *granite* and *clay-slate*, or with *secondary limestone* and *sundstone*. This may satisfactorily account for such a deposit upon the coast of *Jutland*: but it must be further remarked, that we observed no mark of its existence upon the eastern coast of this peninsula. Having with us one of *Ramsden's* telescopes, as the vessel gently sailed in our passage to *Assens* in the isle of *Funen*, or *Fyen*, we endeavoured, but in vain, to discover some trace, at least, of these pretended phænomena. When we were landed at *Assens'*, we again examined the nature of the stones used in the construction of the pier, but found nothing of a similar nature. The materials here were, *granite*, black *limestone*, *porphyry*, and *quartz*.

---

(1) “ *Assens, Anis, Ascens*, introitui meridionali ejusdem freti, in litore occiduo, appositum oppidulum, haud procul remotum est à montibus illis, quibus *Ochsenberg* vel *Ossenberg* nomen est, rebus gestis diversorum bellorum famosis.” *Deliciae Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 710. L. Bat. 1706.*

The passage across the *Lesser Belt* is nine English miles. We had gentle but favourable winds; and were landed at *Assens* within two hours after our departure from *Arroe-sund*. The *Isle of Funen* or *Fionia*, written *Fyen*<sup>a</sup>, in *Pontopidan's* Map, and to which island this place belongs, separates the *Lesser* from the *Greater Belt*, or *strait*: it is three hundred and forty miles in circumference; being low and sandy; but its surface, like the waves which have left it, rises and falls, in even undulant ridges and vales, with the most regular succession and uniformity. This island produces more grain than is required for the consumption of its inhabitants; annually exporting to *Norway*, barley, oats, rye, and pease. There seemed to be an abundance of cattle, and especially of sheep<sup>a</sup>; among which, foxes make their occasional depredations. In proof of this,

CHAP.  
II.

*Lesser Belt*  
*Assens.*

*Fionia.*

---

(2) Signifying, literally, the same as our adjective *fine*; a name bestowed upon the island, on account of its beauty and excellence; as we should say, *Fine island*. The word comes from the old Teutonic *fijn*; and this is thus explained by the author of the *Delicia Daniae*:—"Ipsi verd insulæ Fioniæ appellatio nata ab amœnitate tam situs, quæ formæ, cum vernaculè loquentibus id nominis pulchrum, et amœnum denotet." *Delicia Daniae, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 702. L. Bat. 1706.*

(3) "Plumbus naturæ dotibus excellens insula, proventus frumenti, siliginis præsertim, ac hordei, tam copioso affluit, ut etiam ad terras remotissimas frumenta sua quotannis transmittat. Numerosa boum, et præstantium equorum agmina taceo, quæ annuatim subministrat. Cervorum, capreolorum, leporum, ac vulpium venationes sunt frequenter in sylvis, quibus passim hæc insula inumbratur." *Ibid.*

CHAP.  
II.



*Odensee.*

may be mentioned the number of images dressed to serve as *scares*, which are placed in all pastures. Throughout *Fionia* we observed the *Celtic tumuli* before mentioned, particularly in the neighbourhood of its capital, *Odensee*, where they are most numerous. In our journey to *Odensee*, just before we reached the town, we saw, upon our left, another of those *Cyclopæan* monuments we have so recently described; consisting of a huge slab of *granite*, supported by four upright stones of smaller size. *Odensee* is said to be of such a high antiquity, that its origin has been attributed to *Oden*, the deified hero of *Gothic Nations*. But the fact is, that its more antient appellation was *Ottensee*, from which *Odensee* is a corrupted pronunciation'. It is called by *Latin* writers, OTTONIA<sup>s</sup>. This place has preserved but few vestiges of any great antiquity; if we except

(1) See *Pontanus* (Chorographica Danicæ Descriptione, p. 721); also *Delicia Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 705. L. Bat. 1706.* "Rex *Haraldus*, à Cæsare *Ottone* I. ad fidem Christianam conversus, loci hujus conditor esse, et eum ab hujus benigni Cæsaris, qui etiam *Suenonem* regis filium, ideo *Suenottonem* appellatum, ex sacro baptismatis fonte suscepit, nomine OTTONIAM, in gratitudinis, et memoriæ signum, denominasse creditur."

(2) "*Ottonia, Ottonium, Ottenses, Ottensche, Odensee, FIONIÆ* insula civitas primaria, episcoporumque sedes, situ amœno, et structurâ elegantî gaudens, mediterraneum occupat insulæ, ad fluvium, qui sub eâ in sinum se effundit, a Septentrione versus meridiem profundè in terram penetrans." *Delicia Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 704. L. Bat. 1706.*

the rude monuments and *tumuli* in its vicinity, which, being *Celtic*, existed long before its foundation as an Episcopal See. The Cathedral, a large, old, brick building, contains nothing remarkable. Mr. *Coxe* mentions the tombs of *John King of Denmark*, and of his *Son*, the cruel and unfortunate *Christian the Second*, as being in the church which formerly belonged to the Convent of the *Recolets*. We inquired in vain for the place of *Christian's* interment. No person knew any thing of it; but the sexton of the *Cathedral*, determined, at all events, to gratify our curiosity, pointed out a square slab of black marble, in one of the aisles, covered with unknown characters; and maintained that this stone covered his grave. Possibly this may have been the tomb of *Canute*, styled "the Beloved of God and Men," in the old Scandinavian Chronicles. *Ottensee*, or OTTONIA, is mentioned early in those Chronicles; and it is there recorded, that a church was founded by *Canute*, brother of *Harald*, in the *eleventh* century, to preserve the relics of *St. Alban*, which that prince removed from *England*<sup>3</sup>. This happened in 1080.

CHAP.  
11  
Cathedral.

Church of  
*St. Alban*.

(3) "Haraldo Danorum regi vitam terminanti, successit Canutus frater, Deo, hominibusque princeps dilectus, qui mox translatis ex *Angliâ* reliquis S. Albani, magnificentum *Ottoniæ* templum fundatum illi dedicavit." *Messeni Scandiv Illustrata*, tom. I. p. 90. *Stockholmie*, 1700.

CHAP.  
II.

Episcopal  
See.

In 1096, *Eric*, brother of *Canute*, caused the remains of the latter to be removed, in solemn pomp, from the Church of *St. Alban*, to a sepulchre prepared for their reception in the Cathedral'. The Bishopric of *Ottonia* was founded in the middle of the *tenth* century<sup>2</sup>. Its first Christian bishop had the name of *George*<sup>3</sup>. The *Epitome Chronologiæ Scandianæ* speaks also of a monastery erected by *Christina*, wife of *John* king of *Denmark*, for the *Nuns* of this place<sup>4</sup>.

*Nybourg*.

From *Odensee*, we continued our journey, and came to *Nybourg*<sup>5</sup>. Owing to some cause, which we could not explain, all the houses here were either new or unfinished. There was not a quarter in which new buildings were not to be observed: it seemed as if a fire had previously

(1) "Anno mxcvi. *Ericus* fratris *Canuti* amantissimus, suum erga illum declaraturus amorem, funus ipsius de ecclesiâ *S. Albani* ad Cathedralē *Ottoniæ* basilicam, multo translatum honore, in sepulchro affabrè confecto, collocavit." *Messenii Scandia Illustrata*, tom. I. p. 92.

(2) In 949, "*Ottoniensis* in *Fionid* Episcopatus, deinceps sumpsit exordium." (*Ibid.* tom. XV. p. 12.) Mr. *Coxe*, perhaps upon other authority, says it was founded in 980. See *Travels into Denmark*, &c. vol. IV. Lond. 1787.

(3) *Messenii Scand. Illust.* tom. XV. p. 111.

(4) *Ibid.* p. 95.

(5) "*Neuburg, Nyborg, Neoburgum*, in orientali litore hujus insule, ad æstuarium ab ortu versus occasum ingrediens, situm oppidum, et haud ineleganti ædificiorum structura exornatum, constructionis suæ exordium, ad annum 1175 refert, et quondam Regum et Parlamenti seu Danici consilii sedes extitit." *Delicia Danicæ*, &c. tom. II. p. 712.

destroyed the town, and that it was now in the moment of its restoration. The wind being favourable, we embarked, for the purpose of crossing the *Greater Belt*; and had a delightful passage of four hours to *Corsoërs*<sup>6</sup>. The distance is eighteen miles.

CHAP.  
II.

*Greater  
Belt.  
Corsoërs.*

*June 9.*—The long twilight of the *North* began already to allow of our travelling with equal convenience by night as by day: we therefore left *Corsoërs* two hours after midnight, in a large open waggon, which also carried all our luggage. The appearance that was soon afterwards exhibited by the rising of the sun, over the *Baltic*, was very remarkable; and it convinced us that there is a great dissimilarity between the colours displayed at sun-rise in different latitudes; for example, in the *South* and in the *North* of *Europe*. The sky, at this moment, for a considerable extent near the horizon, was of a bright *green* colour; owing, possibly, to the *blue* colour of the sea, blended with the *yellow* hue of the impending atmosphere. There had been no real night: the twilight, spreading over a great part of the hemisphere above our heads, had never sunk below

Extraordi-  
nary effect  
of Sun-rise.

(6) “*Korsör, Corsora, in litore Codano Sinui opposito, haud procul ab æstuario quodam terræ hinc insinuato, sita civitas, quæ Nyborg, vel Neoburgum, urbem in FIONIA sibi adversam, inspicit, et arce regiâ superbit.*” *Deliciæ Danæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. 11. p. 658. L. Bat. 1706.*



CHAP.  
II.

the horizon; and during half an hour before the sun's disk became visible, the tints of the sky exceeded any thing we had ever seen. The field of clouds above us resembled a splendid carpet, enriched by every diversity of colour. Toward the horizon, these colours were more intense and vivid; and the clouds, toward the *east*, resembled masses of burnished gold. From a vast distance behind us, in the *west*, immense heaps of vapour, and enormous columns of mist, majestically moved towards the quarter whence the *sun* was to issue, as to a focal point; when, suddenly, their concourse was interrupted, and their progress checked, by the bursting forth of the everlasting orb itself, in all its might; the floating masses instantly receding, as they before advanced.

*Slagelsu.*

We passed through *Slagelsu* about seven o'clock: here *tobacco* is cultivated. Afterwards, we pursued our route, with very sultry weather, as far as *Roschild*; where we halted, to visit the *Cathedral*, and the stately cœmetyery of the Kings of *Denmark*<sup>1</sup>. As soon as we entered this build-

*Roschild.*  
Cœmetyery  
of the Kings  
of *Den-*  
*mark.*

(1) "Multorum regum, principum, atque aliarum magui nominis personarum, exuvie mortales in hoc templo reconditæ sunt." (*Deliciae, sive Amœnitates Regnorum Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 640. L. Bat. 1706.*) The reader will find in the work now cited all the information he may require concerning these *Royal Sepulchres*. According

ing, we were surprised by the novelty and splendour of the appearance exhibited by the regal coffins. Instead of being concealed in tombs, they stand open to view, in chancels or chapels, separated from the spectator only by an iron palisade; and as they are very magnificent, being covered with rich embossments of silver and gold, and the most costly chase-work, the effect is very striking. They seem intended to lie in state, so long as the *Danish* monarchy shall endure. There are, however, other coffins, which are equally magnificent, within the sepulchres of this cathedral.

CHAP.  
II.

From *Roschild*, we continued our journey, by a good broad road, to *Copenhagen*, where we arrived at seven in the evening; the sun being

*Copenha-  
gen.*

According to the same author, *Saxo Grammaticus* was here interred: and as this fact has been doubted, (*See Coxe's Travels into Denmark*, vol. IV. p. 398. *Note. Lond. 1786.*) it may be well to cite the passage. "SAXO GRAMMATICUS hujus loci Præpositus Ecclesiasticus, qui anno 1204, vel ut alii 1207 vel 8, expiravit. Epitaphii initium est ut sequitur:

"Qui vivens alios æternum vivere fecit,  
Saxo Grammaticus mortuus hic recubat."  
Mortuus extincto sed tantum corpore, mente  
Qua saluit, magno vivit et ingenio.

"Reliquos viginti versus, in dicto templo, lignæ tabulæ, literis aureis inscriptos quære in *Notis Stephani Johannis Stephani ad lib. I. Saxonis*, fol. 22, seq. et apud alios." Mr. Coxe has referred, in a former note, to *Stephens's* observations. The reader may also consult *Helwaderus*, part II. *Sylvæ Chronol.* p. 89. *Pontanus* in *diversis Rerum Danicarum locis: Jonas Koldingensis* in *Daniæ Descriptione: Adamus Bremensis*, et (de Epitaphiis Roschildensibus) *Nathan Chytraus*, p. 528. *Delic. Var. Itin.: et Laurentii Asseri Inscriptiones Danicæ.*

CHAP.  
II.

still high above the horizon. The best inn is the *Royal Hotel*, opposite to the *Palace*; but we may add, *bad*, to the *best*. The rooms to which we were conducted were spacious, but the beds were full of bugs. It was observed among us, that those of our party who adopted the common practice of the country, of smoking tobacco, were the persons who escaped being tormented by vermin; yet whether the real cause of their escape ought to be attributed to the fumes of tobacco, future travellers may determine: it was their constant practice to fumigate the pillows and bolster, before going to rest. The most effectual protection is a sheet of thin leather, made large enough to cover the whole bed, which a traveller should carry with him; being also provided with his own sheets. We supped this evening at the *table d'hôte*, and found bad fare, but more cheerful companions, as guests, than it was usual to meet with in *Hamburgh*. From the windows of this hotel we had a view of the ruins of the magnificent *Palace* of the Royal Family, which had been destroyed by fire about four years before. In the subsequent year, a great part of *Copenhagen* was destroyed in the same way<sup>1</sup>. There is, in fact, no city, if

Ravages by  
fire.

---

(1) This destructive fire happened in 1795. The *Palace* was consumed in 1794. It employed 2000 labourers daily for ten years, in building.

we except *Constantinople*, where accidents by fire are more frequent. Yet the inhabitants pretend to better regulations, to prevent such a catastrophe, than have been elsewhere adopted; and among others, that of a tocsin, to be sounded by a watchman (placed, for the purpose, upon the top of a high tower) as soon as a fire is perceived. In consequence of this alarm, the inhabitants are to illuminate their houses, and to continue the illumination until the fire has been extinguished.

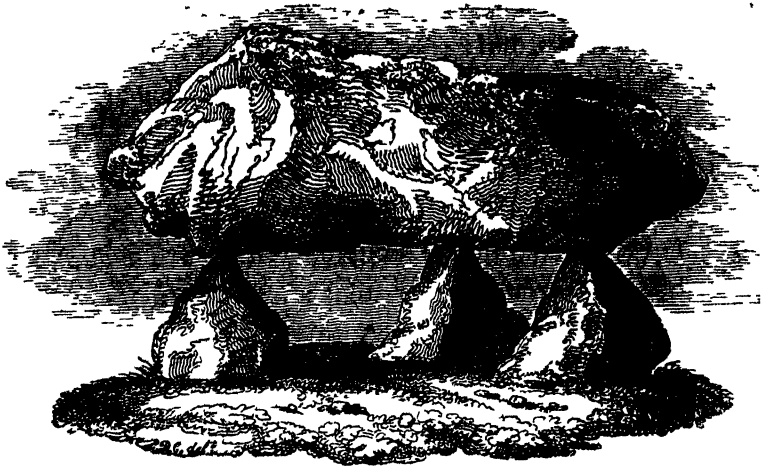
At the time of our arrival, *Copenhagen* had risen with renovated splendour from her ashes; a great improvement being visible in the streets, and many magnificent houses substituted in place of antiquated mansions, that wanted repair, and had been burned. In an old quarto volume, we found a description of *Copenhagen*, in three different languages, *Danish*, *German*, and *French*; printed in three columns in each page of the work. This description afforded a minute detail of all the buildings, but it contained hardly a single remark worth notice concerning any of them.

building. The Knight's Saloon, or *Ridder Sal*, in this palace, was reckoned one of the largest apartments in *Europe*. Its length equalled 118 feet; its breadth, 58 feet. It was lighted by nine windows, and at night by three lustres, containing 1200 wax candles. The Royal Library suffered upon this occasion: it contained 130,000 volumes, and 3000 manuscripts.—See *Wolff's Northern Tour*, pp.90,91. *Lond.* 1814

CHAP.  
II.

The Ex-  
change.

*June 10th.*—We visited our Ambassador, and were very kindly received by him. In the evening, we went to what is called the *Bourse*, or public place of exchange. It is a long building, full of shops, ranged in two rows, like the *bazars* of *Constantinople*. Here every article of household consumption is sold, excepting provisions; but so extremely dear, that a higher price is demanded for almost every thing than is asked in *London*. The tradesmen are civil and obliging, and, like those of *Hamburgh*, never seem to consider any attention troublesome which is given to a stranger. The *Theatres* were at this time shut: and the season for assembling the *Court* being over, no public amusements were going on.



*Celtic Monument of Cyclopean Structure, near to Kiel.*

## CHAP. III.

### COPENHAGEN TO GOTHENBURG.

*Observatory at Copenhagen—Fredericksberg—Population—National Character of the Danes—Arsenal, Docks, and Naval Stores—State of Literature—Professors—Cabinet of Shells—Royal Collection of Pictures—Natural History—Antiquities—Royal Library—Review—Journey to Helsingor—Hirsholm—Castle of Cronberg—Queen Matilda—Anecdote of the Master of an English Merchantman—Helsingor—Passage of the Sound—Isle of Huen—Helsingborg—General aspect of all Sweden—Skåne, or Scania—Swedish Horses—Dress of*

*the Female Peasants — Engelholm — Forest Scenery — Public Roads — Karup — Boorstad — Laholm — Nuptial Festivities — Halmstad — Falconberg — Warberg — Kongsbacka — Karra — Gotheborg.*

CHAP.  
III.

Observatory at  
Copenhagen.

ON Sunday, June 11th, we went to the *French Reformed Church*; but arrived too late to hear the preacher, a very venerable man, who was pronouncing the benediction as we entered. There is also another *Protestant Church* in *Copenhagen*, where the service is performed in the *German* language. In the way back to our hotel, we visited the *Observatory*; a large tower, so constructed, that, by means of a spiral road without steps, which is paved with bricks, a coach drawn by four horses might be safely conducted to the summit. We ascended to the gallery; and here we enjoyed a fine prospect of the city and harbour of *Copenhagen*. There was not a cloud in the sky. The whole of the opposite shore of *Sweden* was hence visible. Using our telescope, we discerned a town upon the *Swedish* coast, which we supposed to be *Landscronia*; very distinctly discerning its large church, surmounted by a dome. The heat of the day appeared to us to be remarkable; because the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer did not stand higher than 67° in the shade;

but the air was so sultry', that we might have believed it to be nearer 90° than 70°.

CHAP.  
III.

Fredericks-  
berg.

Afterwards, we made an excursion to *Fredericksberg*, a country-seat of the King, about two miles from *Copenhagen*, on the road to *Roschild*; and visited the palace and gardens. The palace is meanly furnished, and in no respect worthy of a moment's observation. The gardens are formal, and disposed into straight and dusty walks, with long avenues and *Chinese* bridges. Near to this palace there are little public gardens, for the sale of refreshments. In the evening, we returned to the city with a party of *French* gentlemen, and accompanied them to the public walks in the *King's*

---

(1) "During the three months of *Janr*, *July*, and *August*, the heat is much more intense than in *England*, and very sultry in the nights; but it is a gloomy heat, and people generally perceive some interposition of thick vapours between them and the sun. In *Copenhagen*, during these three months, they are constantly troubled with the plague of flies, which they endeavour to destroy by a poisoned water; upon the laying of which in their kitchens and chambers, I have seen whole bushels of dead flies swept together in one room." (*Account of Denmark, as it was in the year 1692, p. 8. Lond. 1738.*)—If this fact alone be ascertained, of the presence of a vast number of flies during the hot months, there needs not a better proof of the prevalence of bad air; and by some writers, the insalubrity of the air of *Copenhagen*, in certain seasons of the year, is alluded to. "*Aër tamen toto anni tempore non idem non semper adeo salubris, &c.* (*Daniæ Descriptio, tom. II. p. 592. Lugd. Batav. 1706.*) *Joh. Isac. Pontanus, Petrus Hertius, C. Braun, C. Ens, Itineraria et alii auctores indicant.*"



CHAP.  
III.

*Gardens*, which were excessively crowded. Here we saw a number\* of very handsome women, but all of them rather ill-dressed; and our *French* companions complained of the bad taste by which every thing in *Copenhagen* is characterized. To our eyes, it seemed, indeed, that a journey from *London* to *Copenhagen* might exhibit the retrocession of a century; every thing being found, in the latter city, as it existed in the former a hundred years before<sup>1</sup>. This observation extends not only to the amusements, the dress, and the manners of the people, but to the general state of every thing connected with *Danish* society; excepting, perhaps, the commerce of the country, which is upon a good footing. In literature, neither zeal nor industry is wanted: but, compared with the rest of *Europe*, the *Danes* are always behind in the progress of science. This is the case, also, with respect to the Fine Arts; and to their collections for a *Museum*, whether of Antiquities, or of *Natural History*, or of works in mechanism, or of other curiosities; being always

(1) They are even said to be behind the *Germans*.—"The *Danes* are at least a century behind most of the Protestant States of *Germany*, and in no respect better than the *Bavarians* or *Portuguese*." See *Baron Ruesbeck's Travels*, vol III p. 100 Lond. 1787.

characterized by frivolity<sup>2</sup>, if not by ignorance. In making these remarks, there is, as it must be obvious, something of anticipation; but it may be proper to state here the result of some of our subsequent observations, that the reader may be the better prepared for the descriptions which follow.

CHAP.  
III.

The population of *Copenhagen*, at this time, amounted to about eighty-five thousand persons; and the male population of all the DANISH Isles of *Zealand*, *Fionia*, *Låland*, *Langland*, *Moen*, *Falster*, and *Arroe*, was not equal to half a million<sup>3</sup>.

Popula-  
tion.

In this number, when we consider how very small a portion of the inhabitants compose the class of literary men, it would be very unfair to compare *Denmark*, in point of science, with *Great Britain*, where the number of those occupied in literary pursuits almost equals the entire population we have now stated. There is, however, a littleness in every thing that belongs to them; excepting their stature, which bears no

National  
character of  
the *Danes*.

(2) "In search of antiquities, I went with the Professor (*Thorkelein*) to visit a man of *virtu*, and collector of curiosities. \* \* \* \* He had formed a singular collection of keys of every description; from that of *St. Peter's*, down to the most diminutive *Venetian padlock*." *Wolff's Northern Tour*, pp. 156, 157. Lond. 1814.

(3) It might be estimated at 475,300 men; according to the calculations made for the Geographical and Geometrical Charts published by the *Academy of Sciences at Copenhagen*.

CHAP.  
III.

proportion to the bulk of their intellectual attainment. The same author who left us such a characteristic trait of the *Danes*, at the termination of the seventeenth century, when he said that "the clocks in *Copenhagen* are not allowed to strike the hour before the *Court* clock<sup>1</sup>," also says of them, "I do not see that they are good at imitating the inventions of other countries; and for inventing themselves, I believe none, since the famous *Tycho Brahe*, ever pretended to it. Few or no books are written, but what some of the Clergy compose of religion. Not so much as a song or a tune was made during three years that I stayed there<sup>2</sup>."

*Tuesday, June 13*, we accompanied our Ambassador, our Consul, and some *English* Naval Officers, to view the arsenal, docks, and naval stores. A ship, the property of a private individual, was then building without timbers, consisting only of planks. The arsenal appeared to be in the highest state of order, and more business was going on than one would have expected to see in time of peace. There were

Arsenal,  
Docks, and  
Naval  
Stores.

(1) Account of *Denmark*, as it was in the Year 1692: p. 62. Fourth Edit. *London*. 1738.—The reputed author of this work was Envoy Extraordinary from King *William* III. to the Court of *Denmark*, in 1689.

(2) *Ibid.* p. 61.

twenty-eight line-of-battle ships. We saw also a yacht which had been sent as a present from our *Prince of Wales* to the *Crown Prince*. Every vessel had its own magazine, apart: we were amazed by the neatness and regularity with which the whole was arranged, and by the marvellous economy of space, which provided in the most admirable manner for the convenient stowage of all the naval stores. The rope-room was one thousand feet in length. In the smithy for forging anchors, we noticed seventeen furnaces. The magazines for hemp, cordage, canvas, &c. contained every thing in the best order, and of the best quality. The sail-cloth and hemp had been imported from *Russia* and from *Holland*; the timber chiefly from *Pomerania*; and the iron from *Norway*. The brass cannon had been cast at *Fredericksmarck*; and those of iron, at *Laurvig* in *Norway*. The dock for repairs was capable of admitting a first-rate man of war; and by means of a pump, worked by eight horses, its basin might be emptied in twenty-four hours. Within the last half century, the commerce of *Denmark* had risen to such a pitch of prosperity, that the *Danish* flag was flying in all the ports of the world. The most distant shores of *Asia*; those of *Africa* and *America*; all the harbours of the *Mediterranean*, and of the *East* and *West*

Commerces.

CHAP.  
III.

*Indies*, were visited by its ships. *Danish* vessels; from twelve to fifteen hundred tons burden, sailed annually for *China*; and within the course of a single year, the number of merchantmen that had entered into the port of *Copenhagen* amounted nearly to four thousand<sup>1</sup>; and of those that sailed hence, three thousand eight hundred and seventy.

State of  
Literature.

It has been lately said of *Copenhagen*, that there is no want of books; and this is true with respect to its public libraries: but good books are seldom found in any of the booksellers' shops. We spent the remainder of our time in visiting the libraries belonging to the *City* and *University*, and in collecting information from the different *Professors*. There are some valuable collections of books, which were public donations from private individuals; but neither in these, nor in the *University* Library, nor in the library belonging to the *King*, could we find either the original manuscript of the description of *Britain* by *Richard of Cirencester*, or any transcript of it, or even a single printed copy of this work. It has been so commonly affirmed in *England* that the copy of *Richard's* treatise, from which *Stukely* pub-

---

(1) The authors of the *Voyage au Nord de l'Europe* state the whole amount of the entry, in 1787, at 3970 ships.—See tom. I. p. 256. Paris, 1796.

lished his analysis of the work, was made by Professor *Bertram* from the original manuscript in one of the libraries of *Copenhagen*, that we expected to find it without any difficulty. But even the small octavo volume which *Bertram* afterwards printed, containing *Richard's* account of *Britain*, together with the remains of *Gildas* and *Nennius*, was unknown to any of the Professors of this *University*<sup>o</sup>. It is not at all remarkable that a *Dane* should feel less interested in the history of such a relique than a native of *Britain*; but it is somewhat marvellous that no memorial should remain of a work so celebrated<sup>o</sup>. The Library of the University is in the tower of the *Observatory*: it contains between three and four thousand volumes, and is rich in *Icelandic* Manuscripts, and some curious Deeds written in *Rhunic* characters. This

CHAP.  
III

University  
Library.

(2) Ricardi Corinensis Monachi Westmonasteriensis "de Situ Britanniae," Libri duo. E Codice MS. descripsit, Notisque et Indice adornavit Carolus Bertram. *Hafniae*, Impensis Editoris, 1757.

(3) The author once procured a manuscript copy of *Richard's* work in *Scotland*, owing to the kindness of the Rev. Mr. *Grant*, Minister of *Elgin*. It was transcribed from the original edition, as published by Professor *Bertram*, in *Copenhagen*, A.D. 1757. Another edition of this work has, however, since appeared in *England*. It was published in *London* in 1809. Speaking of the difficulty of meeting with the original edition, the editor says, "The few copies which were sent to *England* have been long dispersed; and after a fruitless search to procure one in *London*, a similar attempt was made at *Copenhagen*, but with no better success."

CHAP.  
III.



library is open to the public. If we were to judge only from inspecting the libraries of *Copenhagen*, it would ill become such transitory travellers to depreciate the state of literature in *Denmark*; because this in no country can be estimated by the books it may contain. Even the *Russians* have sometimes valuable libraries; and literature is more advanced in *Norway* than in the *Danish* Isles. It is by ascertaining the use made of these libraries, and the taste shewn in forming other literary collections, that we may determine the degree of improvement which has taken place in science. If we review the list of *Danish* Historians<sup>1</sup>, we shall find the number to be very small indeed; but this may be owing to the paucity of events in the annals of *Denmark*, compared with those of other countries. The long commentaries of *Saxo*, the grammarian, contain nothing considerable. The two writers most worthy of note are *Meursius* and *Pontanus*; for *Denmark* had no historian, upon whose writings we may place any reliance, before the *Sixteenth* century.

*Danish*  
*Historians.*

Among the collections of *Natural History*, the most favourite pursuit of the *Danish* students, those of *mineralogy* and *zoology* take the pre-

---

(1) See the list of them, as given by *Du Fresnoy*, vol. II. p. 501. *Lond.* 1730.

cedence. But *mineralogy* is not so much cultivated here as in *Germany*; where instances have occurred, like that of a poor cobbler, who, after working the whole day for a couple of shillings, has been known to spend half-a-guinea upon a single specimen. Yet the dealers in *Copenhagen* find their account in visiting remote regions in search of minerals: these men go to *Greenland* and to *Iceland*. We saw one of those dealers, who had lately returned from *Greenland*; and we bought of him some examples of association in minerals, that may tend to throw light upon the natural history of substances whose origin is involved in considerable uncertainty<sup>2</sup>. The *Professors* at this time residing in *Copenhagen*, who possessed cabinets of *Natural History*, were, Messrs. *Holmsziold* (who had a fine collection of *Siberian* minerals), *Abildgåård*, *Shumacher*, *Martyn*, *Wad*, and *Becker*. The last was distinguished by a valuable collection of the ores of *silver*: the other *Professors* are well known to all the Academies of *Europe*. Professor *Wad* had the care of the Cabinet of Minerals

Professors.

(2) Among these were—

1. *Amber* in *Pit-Coal*, from *Greenland*.
2. *Mesotype*, of *Hafüy*, in *Iceland Spar*.
3. Substances intermediary between *Arragonite* and common *Canon-spar*. &c. &c



CHAP.  
III.Minera-  
logy.

and Natural History belonging to the University, which was in excellent order. The *Danish* mineralogists set a great value upon what they call *transitions*, or *passages*; such, for example, as the passage of *hornblende* to *feldspar*; of *feldspar* to *quartz*; of *flint* to *limestone*, and so on: all of which supposed appearances, with the notions thereon founded, are so many marks of the abject state of *mineralogy* in *Denmark*. In this way they exhibit what is called a *passage* of *fossil wood* either to *pit-coal* or to *amber*; and from such circumstances of association deduce imaginary proofs of the *vegetable* origin of those minerals. Well might the venerable *Hauy*<sup>1</sup> consider these transitions as “*passages* that lead to nothing.” To reason upon the *vegetable* origin of *fossil-coal* from the appearances of mineralized plants in a stratum of that substance, is not less absurd than to ascribe a similar origin to *opal*, in consequence of the frequent instances which occur of *wood-opal*, where the siliceous concretion has mineralized *wood*. With much more probability, might the drops of *water* which are sometimes seen in *amber*, and

---

(1) “La minéralogie deviendrait une sorte de dédale où l'on ne se reconnoitroit plus, et où tout seroit plein de *passages* qui ne meneroient à rien.” *Hauy, Traité de Mineralogie, tom. III. p. 242. Paris, 1801.*

more frequently in *coal*, be referred to, as proofs of the agency of that fluid in their formation; because all that is necessary to convert *water* into either of these bodies, is the chemical union of *carbon* with *hydrogen* and *oxygen*. CHAP.  
III.

We visited a Collection of shells, pictures, and minerals, which were the property of a carver in ivory, of the name of *Spengler*. The shells were said to form the largest cabinet in *Europe*. Some of them, owing to their rarity, but without beauty, were valued at enormous prices. One of them, not exceeding an inch in length, was pointed out to us as being worth fifty pounds sterling. Its value appeared to consist in a *lusus naturæ*; the spiral volute turning to the left, instead of to the right. Another shell, the *pulla achatina* of *Linnaeus*, about the size of a large pear, had been stolen from a part of the *East Indies*, where it is said to be so highly valued, that its exportation has been prohibited, under pain of death; possibly owing to some superstitious reverence attached to it. The only duplicate of this kind of shell, known in *Europe*, exists in a Collection at the *Hague*. The *minerals* belonging to Mr. *Spengler* were numerous, but badly arranged; and, upon the whole, but indifferent in their kind. We shall, however, mention one specimen, of such ex-

Cabinet of  
Shells.

CHAP.  
III.

cessive beauty, that it is not likely to occur elsewhere: this was a crystallization of *mesotype*, in acicular prisms, about two inches in length; each of which was as diaphanous as the finest *rock-crystal*. It was preserved under a glass-case, and might certainly adorn the first cabinet of *minerals* in the world. There were also some pictures; but it generally happens in *Denmark*, that when one is invited to see the pictures of the best masters, they prove, upon examination, to be despicable copies.

The same remark may also be applied to the pictures in the Royal Cabinet at *Copenhagen*.

Royal Col-  
lection of  
Pictures.

This cabinet contains a large collection of *Paintings*, *Natural History*, and *Antiquities*. Of the first, little can be said, if we except a work of *Salvator Rosa*; which merits all the admiration due to the historical works of this great master. The talents of *Salvator* are often estimated from his works in landscape painting; but his landscapes afford very inadequate proofs of his superior merit. His main excellence consisted in the delineation of story. Witness his conspiracy of *Catiline*: witness also this surprising picture belonging to the Royal Gallery of *Denmark*, which represents the Preaching of *Jonah* to the *Ninevites*. It contains sixteen figures, all as large as life; yet they are not in the least

crowded. At first sight, a person might suppose there were not more than half-a-dozen figures in the picture. There is a depth of shadow which amounts to darkness, in the principal effect; but it is a degree of darkness necessary to the terror and the sublimity of such a subject. The prophet stands elevated above all the other figures, before the portico of a Temple. It might be supposed that *Du Fresnoy* had this figure present to his view, in that memorable passage which our poet *Mason* has so happily paraphrased<sup>1</sup>:

“ On that high-finished form, let Paint bestow  
Her midnight shadow, her meridian glow.”

The dismay of the holy messenger is most strikingly blended with the expression of his prophetic enthusiasm; but, at the same time, he seems full of the confidence inspired by his mission. It is not the dismay of dastardly fear: it is horror mixed with indignation at the contemplation of guilt, accompanied by a deep consciousness of its consequences. His look, his air, his attitude, every feature of his countenance, the expression of his lips, and manner of addressing his hearers—all seem to bespeak

(1) “ *Luminis umbrarumque gradu sit pieta supremo.*”

*Du Fresnoy. de Arte Graphica, V. 392.*

CHAP.  
III.

the mighty oracle: "YET FORTY DAYS, AND NINEVEH SHALL BE OVERTHROWN." Two female figures are represented at his feet: the one, prostrate, exhibits all the softness and grace of a *Madonna* of *Carlo Dolci*; the other, kneeling in the fore-ground of the picture, is delineated with extended arms, and dishevelled hair streaming in the wind, in a white vest, flowing in rich folds, like the draperies of the *Caracci*. This figure has uncommon animation; but that the principal object may possess its due majesty, and all the force requisite to its situation, the artist has cast the profile of this female figure into shadow. The King of *Nineveh*, also, is made to lie prostrate before the Prophet, in the act of reverence and resignation: but his figure is venerable and interesting: he is represented wearing upon his head a crown of the most antient and simple form; and the light, by a dexterous management of the painter, being carried off from the vest of the female figure before mentioned, plays beautifully upon the temples of the aged monarch. The drapery throughout this picture is all of the grandest cast: it is principally of a brown colour, or of a dark shadowy yellow hue; so carefully glazed as to exhibit the utmost mellowness in every tint. If there be a colour more particularly

difficult to introduce than any other into a picture, it is green; the management of which was *Rembrandt's* glory: yet even this colour has been here applied in so admirable a manner, upon the figure of a venerable man, that it adds to the general harmony of this great masterpiece. It is moreover remarkable, that the architecture introduced into this picture is barbarous: possibly the artist took care that a purer taste in architecture should not betray him into an anachronism respecting the history of *Nineveh*. Of the other pictures in this Collection, little needs be said; because so many of them are copies. We observed a genuine work of *Michael Angelo Carravagio*, representing Gamblers: also others, by *Gerrard Honthorst*, commonly called *Gerrardo della notte*; by *Pietro Perugino*; by *Van Steenwyck*, &c. &c. A picture said to be by *Gerrard Dow*, of the Physician regarding a Patient's urine, is a copy; the original is at *Turin*.

In the chambers of *Natural History*, we saw nothing worth notice, excepting the *minerals*; but these were in a wretched state of confusion, ill arranged, and badly preserved. In a corner of the room there stood a mass of *native silver*, near six feet long, and, in one part of it, above eighteen inches in diameter: we noticed, also,

CHAP.  
III.



Antiqui-  
ties.

a magnificent piece of *amber* that had been found in *Jutland*, nearly thirty pounds in weight; also a valuable group of *emeralds* in their matrix; ores of *gold* and *silver* in abundance; works executed in *amber*; and, among what are commonly called *petrifications*, a most extraordinary mineralization of *an infant in its mother's womb*. The other curiosities consisted of stuffed animals, in very bad condition; and of *Antiquities*. Among the latter may be mentioned some that bear a peculiar reference to the antient history of the country; such as the golden vessels which, at different times, have been found in *Jutland*. Many authors mention the two drinking-horns of gold, which were discovered, one towards the middle of the seventeenth, and the other of the eighteenth century. They merit all the attention that has been paid to them by antiquaries. The figures on these horns are actually *hieroglyphics*; and some of them exactly resemble the *hieroglyphics* of *Egypt*. Of these it will be sufficient to mention *one*, because it is known to all who are at all versed in *Egyptian* antiquities; namely, the human figure with a dog's head, which is by some supposed to represent *Anubis*, and, by others, the *Hermes* of *Hades*. Connecting, therefore, the testimony afforded by these *Celtic* reliques, with the evident

similarity of structure exhibited in the *Cyclopæan* architecture of the north of *Europe*<sup>1</sup>, of the *Morea* of *Caramania*, of *Syria*, and of *Egypt*, it is at least probable that they belong to the same race of *Titan-Celts*<sup>2</sup>; who were once masters of all the eastern shores of the *Mediterranean*; and who existed in *Greece*, in *Thrace*, and in *Gaul*, before any of the *Gothic* and *Grecian* colonies had found their way to *Europe*. There are in this Collection many other drinking-horns, which afford curious specimens of antique workmanship; also other golden vessels, that were discovered in the antient sepulchres of *Jutland*. The remains of a stag are likewise exhibited, found with a collar of gold about his neck.

CHAP.  
III.

We shall close our account of the *regal* curiosities at *Copenhagen* with a brief survey of the Royal Library. It contains above a hundred thousand volumes of printed books, and some thousand manuscripts<sup>3</sup>. Here, as before, we

Royal  
Library.

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter, representing one of those Sepulchral *Cyclopæan* structures called *Cromlechs* in *Wales*; as it now exists, near to *Kiel*, upon the borders of *Holstein*, and as it was described in the last Chapter.

(2) "Qui ipsorum lingua CELTÆ, nostra GALLI appellantur." *Cæsar. Comment. lib. i.* See also *Pausanias, lib. i. c. 3.*

(3) According to the *Voyage de Deux Français*, about 130,000 volumes, and 3000 manuscripts. There have been considerable additions,



CHAP.  
III.

inquired for the manuscript of *Richard of Cirencester*, but the librarian knew nothing of it. They shewed to us the manuscript copy of the *Edda*, by *Snorro*, and a printed copy of the same by *Ismund*; also a manuscript collection of histories in the *Icelandic* language, in two folio volumes, called *Codex Flateyensis*. Among the other manuscripts we saw a copy of the *Korān*, in illuminated characters; and a beautiful illuminated manuscript of *Chronicles*, written in the middle of the *fifteenth* century, being a translation from the *Latin* into the *French* language. It was entitled "*Chroniques Martinienes*." The illuminations represented battles, &c. and were marvellous performances for the age in which they were done. Many of them might be considered really as fine paintings. The following short preface of the translator is verbally and literally copied from the original.

“PAR LE VOULOIR DE JESU CRIST, VRAY  
DIEU TOUT PUISSANT COURANT L'AN DE SON  
INCARNATION M.CCCC.L.VIII. MONSIEUR LOUIS  
DE LAVAL, CHEVALIER SEIGNIEUR DE CHA-  
TILLON ET DE FRIMONDOUR GOUVERNEUR DE  
DAUPHIGNY A FAIT TRANSLATER ET METTRE

---

tions, of late years, to this Collection. Mr. Core makes the number equal to 100,000 volumes, and 7000 manuscripts; besides the books in the King's private library, which amount to 20,000 volumes.

DE LATIN EN FRANÇOIS LES CHRONIQUES  
 MARTINIENES PAR SON TRES-HUMBLE CLERC  
 ET SERVITEUR SEBASTIEN DE MAMEROT DE  
 VOISONS." CHAP.  
III.

We saw also a manuscript of part of *Livy*, written in the *tenth* century, and all the manuscripts which *Niebuhr* collected during his travels. Among the early specimens of typography which adorn this library, there are many of the first editions of the classics ; particularly *Cicero de Officiis*, printed at *Mayence*, by *Fust*, in 1465 and 1466 ; at *Rome*, by *Pet. de Max.* in 1469 ; at *Venice*, in 1470 ; also at *Rome*, by *Sweynheym* and *Pannartz*, 1471. We observed, also, the first editions of *Justin*, both without and with a date ; the latter being printed at *Rome*, in 1470 ; an edition of *Livy*, printed at *Rome* in 1468 ; two of *Virgil*, and one of *Terence*, without date ; and several others less rare.

During the evening of *Thursday, June 15*, the *Crown Prince* reviewed 10,000 *Danish* troops. Review. The weather was unfavourable, but we went to see the sight. The prevailing opinion among intelligent foreigners who were present was, that, notwithstanding the martial spirit of the Prince, and his passion for military affairs, his troops were awkward, and negligent of their duty. Some of the soldiers were eating in the midst of their

marching manœuvres ; others talking ; the consequence of which was, that they were often (to use a technical term) *clubbed*, and in evident confusion. We approached very near to the royal tent, standing close to the entrance, where we had an opportunity of seeing the Royal Family. It was a melancholy sight ; the poor King being allowed to walk in and out of the tent, and to exhibit the proofs of his mental derangement to all the bye-standers. A young officer, a sentinel at the door of the tent, with a drawn sword in his hand, attracted the King's notice : going up to him, his majesty made the most hideous grimaces close to his face, and poured forth, at the same time, a torrent of the lowest abuse. The conduct of this young subaltern was very commendable. Orders had been issued, that no notice should ever be taken of what the unfortunate monarch might say ; nor any reply whatsoever be made to his questions : consequently, the officer stood fixed and immoveable as a statue ; and, during the whole time that the King remained spluttering in his face, not a feature of his countenance was changed, but preserved the utmost firmness and gravity, as if unconscious that any person was addressing him. When the King observed that he could make no impression upon the object

of his rage, his insanity took a different turn ; and beginning to exhibit all sorts of antics before the different Ambassadors and Envoys who were collected before the entrance of the pavilion, he suddenly rushed into the tent. The persons present upon this occasion were, besides the King and the Crown Prince, the King's brother, who was deformed ; the Princess Royal, in a riding-habit ; the King's nephew ; the Ambassadors from France and Spain, the English Minister, their Secretaries, and other Envoys, together with a variety of foreigners of distinction who had been presented at the Danish Court.

CHAP.  
III.

On the sixteenth, we left *Copenhagen* for *Helsingor*, or *Elsineur*, travelling through a pleasant country, with the finest paved road we had ever seen. Antient *tumuli* were often visible. A gentleman journeyed with us who had opened one of these sepulchres : he found in it the usual deposit, of an earthen vessel made of the rudest *terra cotta*, which he said was full of bones : and this latter circumstance refers its history to an age when it was customary to burn the dead ; rather than to remoter periods, when it was the practice to bury the bodies of deceased persons entire. At *Hirsholm* we saw the favourite palace of the Queen *Matilda*, consisting of numerous chambers, now in a ruined state, adorned with

Journey to  
*Helsingor*.

*Hirsholm*.

tapestry, gilding, and inlaid work of mother-of-pearl. This palace, in its original state of magnificence, exhibited no marks of a good taste; and in its present condition it contains nothing that is worth seeing. In our way from *Copenhagen* to *Hirsholm*, we saw, on our right, a plain marble monument, which had been erected by the peasants in honour of their benefactor, the celebrated Count *Bernstorff*, Prime Minister of *Denmark*, who set the first example of emancipating his tenants from a system of feudal bondage. Until this emancipation took place, the farmers were slaves: it was followed by the liberation of the Crown peasants'. The chaste and simple ornaments of this elegant monument consist of nothing more than a *scythe* and a *wheat-sheaf*; symbolical of the agricultural labours, which are best encouraged, in every country, by the freedom of the inhabitants<sup>2</sup>.

(1) Count *Bernstorff* was a native of *Hanover*. He was born on the 28th of August 1735. This nobleman liberated his peasants, after the death of *Frederic V.* in the year 1767. In 1786, soon after the *Prince Royal* assumed the reins of government, there was also an emancipation of the *Crown* peasants. The system of feudal bondage was not, however, entirely abolished when we were in *Denmark*.

(2) Mr. *Coxe's* description of this monument differs in some respects from that which is here given. The reader will also find, in Mr. *Coxe's* work, a copy of the *Latin* inscription upon it; by which it appears to have been erected in 1783. See *Trav. into Poland, &c.* vol. V. p. 31.  *Lond.* 1791.

From *Hirsholm* we proceeded, over excellent roads, to *Helsingor*; and upon *Saturday, June 17th*, we visited the Castle of *Cronberg*, the bulwark of the *Sound*, begun by *Frederic the Second*, in 1577, and finished in 1585. The *Danish* writers speak in high terms of the excellence of its structure, and of its security and beauty: it is described as surpassing all the other citadels of *Denmark*<sup>4</sup>. In this fortress the Queen *Matilda* was confined<sup>5</sup>. We saw the rooms in which she had resided: they are not otherwise worth notice. A few years before our coming, the King had visited these apartments, and he inquired of his attendants whether his wife had been confined within these rooms. Upon receiving an affirmative answer, he drew his sword, and would have put to death some of the bye-standers, if they had not succeeded in wresting the weapon from his hands. During

CHAP.  
III.

Castle of  
*Cronberg*.

Queen *Ma-*  
*tilda*.

(4) "*Croneburgum, arx Regalis, et freti Danici custos, Helsingord urbe proximâ superior, cui non ornamento tantùm est summo, sed etiam præsidio firmissimo, ut Pentanus ait. Nam omnibus aliis Daniæ arcibus non modo operum, sed etiam naturalis situs firmitudine præfertur.*" *Amenitates Regnorum Daniæ, Norvegiæ, &c. tom. II. p. 623. L. Bat. 1706.*

(5) There is a beautiful and correct view of this *Castle*, and of the opposite coast of *Sweden*, in *Porter's "Travelling Sketches," (facing p. 4. vol. I. Lond. 1809.)* a work containing more accurate representations, of the scenery and costumes it professes to exhibit, than have yet appeared in any book of Travels.

CHAP.  
III.

Anecdote  
of the  
Master of  
an English  
Merchant-  
man.

the time that *Matilda* was a prisoner here, the Captain of an *English* merchantman in the *Sound*, hearing of her captivity, and supposing that imprisonment and starvation were synonymous terms, determined to mitigate the Queen's sufferings by sending her a leg of mutton and some potatoes. Mrs. *Fenwick*, wife of the Consul of this name, herself conveyed the present to the Queen; who being passionately fond of the *English*, and always affected by every thing that brought them to her recollection, received the gift very graciously, and presented the honest Captain with a gold chain, in token of her acknowledgment. With respect to *Matilda's* history, we shall by no means attempt to revive the controversy, as to her innocence or guilt. The circumstances of her marriage must always plead in her behalf; and while advocates are found for such a woman as was *Catherine the Second of Russia*, surely the enemies of *Matilda* ought not to load her memory with indiscriminating obloquy. In conversing with those to whom the events of her life were familiar, we often bore testimony to her popularity, even in *Denmark*. The *English* Minister was said to have been bribed; and his conduct, in shutting his eyes to the transactions against the Queen, was mentioned to us in terms of the utmost repre-

hension. Mr. *Fenwick*, the Consul, whose name we before mentioned, was very kind to her. The *English* Court sent to offer him the honour of knighthood; but this he declined, saying, he had only done his duty: in the mean time, the *English* Minister told his tale so artfully, and hatched up such a representation as to his superior management in *Matilda's* affairs, that he was made a Baronet. When she was liberated from her imprisonment, and the vessel came which was to conduct her to *Zell*, the *Danish* flag was spread for her to walk upon: but she refused, with indignation, to walk upon *Danish* colours; in consequence of which, an *English* flag was substituted, and placed beneath her feet.

CHAP.  
III.

That the old feudal system is not abolished in *Denmark*, might be made evident, simply by stating the persons who were confined in this citadel. In a prison adjoining the Castle, we saw several *slaves*, who were imprisoned for theft or for other crimes. *Helsingor*, sometimes called *Elsineur*, and also *Elsinoor*, is a neat town, and it is the residence of many considerable families: the houses are well built, and contain many elegant apartments; but the custom which prevails here, of glazing the windows without sashes, very much diminishes their ex-

*Helsingor.*



CHAP.  
III.



ternal grandeur. At a small distance from the Castle of *Cronberg*, a spot was pointed out to us which still bears the name of *Hamlet's Garden*. A tradition maintains that this was the spot where the murder of his father was perpetrated.

Passage of  
the Sound.

The passage hence to the opposite coast of *Sweden* is usually performed in half an hour, with a favourable wind. We were only twenty-five minutes in making it: and we landed at *Helsingborg*; feeling considerable exultation in visiting a country which we had been accustomed to consider as more remote from observation than almost any other in *Europe*. A perceptible difference in every object was immediately noticed by the whole of our party. Our first remarks, after landing, were, that the *Swedes* are not so cleanly as the *Danes*; and subsequent experience proved that this early impression was not erroneous with respect to the inhabitants of the *south* of *Sweden*. In many good qualities, however, they are much their superiors. During our passage across the *Sound*, we saw the little island of *Huen*, celebrated as the birth-place and residence of the famous *Tycho Brahe*, the great *Danish* astronomer<sup>1</sup>. The town of

Isle of  
*Huen*.

(1) See Mr. *Coxe's* Biographical Memoirs of *Tycho Brahe*. Trav. into Poland, &c. vol. V. chap. 5, p. 70. Lond. 1791.

*Uranienborg*, so called in honour of him, was very visible upon the highest point of the island. *English* frigates, and other shipping, formed a pleasing sight off the coast. Some of our party went to pay a visit to the *British* naval officers whom we met in *Copenhagen*; and among others, to Captain *White*, who had discovered a method of solving all propositions in Spherical Trigonometry by a piece of mechanism. As the author sat waiting their return in the little inn at *Helsinborg*, some fir-trees of an astonishing length were conducted, by wheel-axles, to the water side. A separate vehicle was employed for each tree; being drawn by horses which were driven by women. These long, white, and taper shafts of deal timber, divested of their bark, afforded the first specimens of the produce of those boundless forests, of which we had then formed no conception. That the reader may, therefore, be better prepared than we were for the tract of country we are now to survey, it may be proper to state, in the way of anticipation, that if he cast his eyes upon the map of *Sweden*, and imagine the *Gulph of Bothnia* to be surrounded by one contiguous unbroken forest, as antient as the world, consisting principally of *pine*-trees, with a few mingling *birch* and *juniper* trees, he will have a general, and tolerably correct notion of the

CHAP.  
III.

real appearance of the country. If the Sovereigns of *Europe* were to be designated each by some title characteristic of the nature of their dominions, we might call the *Swedish* monarch, *Lord of the Woods*; because, in surveying his territories, he might travel over a great part of his kingdom from sun-rise until sun-set, and find no other subjects than the trees of his forests. The *population* is everywhere small<sup>1</sup>, because the whole country is covered with wood: yet, in the nonsense that has been written about the *Northern hive*, whose swarms spread such consternation in the second century before Christ, it has been usual to maintain, that vast armies issued from this land. The only region with which *Sweden* can properly be compared, is *North America*; a land of *wood* and *iron*, with very few inhabitants, “and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass:” but, like *America*, it is also, as to society, in a state of infancy. It has produced a *Linnæus*, because *natural history* is almost the only study to which the visible objects of such a region can be referred: and almost all

(1) The population of all *Sweden* in the year 1776 amounted only to two millions and a half; (*Mémoires du Royaume de Suède, par Cantzlaer, ch. vi. p. 184. 4to. 1776.*) not more than double the population of *London*.

its men of letters are still *natural historians* or *chemists*. Centuries may elapse before *Sweden* will produce a *Locke*, or a *Montesquieu*, or a *Paley*, or a *Dugald Stewart*; although it may be never without a *Wallerius*, a *Hasselquist*, a *Thunberg*, or a *Berzelius*.

CHAP.  
III.

*Helsingborg* contains about twelve hundred inhabitants, who are supported by fishing, and by the traffic necessarily attendant upon the passage between the two kingdoms. It has more the appearance of a large village than of a town. In its neighbourhood there are some chalybeate springs, to which the *Swedish* nobles resort during summer; and this is of considerable advantage to the place. There are some distilleries in *Helsingborg* for making ardent spirits, particularly brandy, of which a considerable quantity is here made and sold. To give it flavour, they mix aniseed with it, the taste of which is much admired by the *Swedes*; but to us it was extremely disagreeable, as it is to most foreigners: perhaps it may contain other impurities; because, when mixed with water, it loses its transparency, becomes white, and has a sweet taste. Those, however, who wish to conform in their habits to the customs of the country, must learn to drink it without water: as it is universally the practice, throughout all

*Helsing-  
borg.*

CHAP.  
III.

*Sweden, Norway, and Russia*, whether in the houses of high or low, to drink a dram before meals.

*Scania.*

As soon as the party were again assembled, we began our journey in SWEDEN; traversing that part of the province of *Skåne*, or *Scania*, which intervenes in the road leading to *Gothenburg*. This province is subdivided into the two counties of *Malmöhus* and *Christianstadt*. The only mode of travelling post, for those who are not provided with their own carriages, is in little low waggons, which are drawn by small, but very beautiful horses, remarkable for their speed and spirit. We were told an instance of their speed, which may, or may not, be credited. Four little *Swedish* horses belonging to a nobleman of *Stockholm* trotted with a *traineau*, or sledge, four *Danish* (twenty *English*) miles within the hour.

*Swedish  
Horses.*

Dress of  
the Female  
Peasants.

The roads are the finest in the world. The dress of the women is gaudy; it resembles the *costume* of the female peasants in some parts of *Italy*; consisting of a scarlet jacket placed over a sort of variegated waistcoat, short blue petticoats not reaching lower than the knees, the feet being bare, and a white handkerchief bound loosely and elegantly over the head, covering a part of the face. Sometimes they appear without the jacket; and then have only shift-sleeves over their arms, buttoned a little above the wrist.





The men are tall and strong; but they are not so stout as the *Danes*. The same characteristic features seemed to be everywhere prevalent; a long and somewhat pale face, with grey eyes, good teeth, and an expression of mildness in the countenance.

CHAP.  
III.

It was night when we reached *Engelholm*. *Engelholm*. The country appeared to be flat, wild, and desolate. We had a distant view of some high mountains near to the coast, called *Cullen*, or, as the *Swedes* write it, *Kullen*. A similar name is given to the highest mountains of the Isle of *Skie*, in the *Hebrides*; which, though written *Cuchullin*, is pronounced by the Islanders, *Cullien*, or *Cullen*. Those mountains were said to be upon an island; but according to *Marelius* his map of the South of *Sweden*, here is a promontory bearing this name upon the southern side of a bay near *Engelholm*. The inn here was small, but we had cleanly accommodations. On the following morning, *June* 18, we rose at five o'clock, and continued our journey. The cottages and all the houses in the villages are constructed of wood, as in *Switzerland*; but in this part of *Sweden*, they are generally dirty. The neglected state of agriculture may be considered as the cause of this: the country still appeared uncultivated. We passed extensive tracts covered with



CHAP.  
III.

Forest  
Scenery.

heath, exhibiting a rough and barren soil, where every thing was bleak and wretched. Afterwards, having changed horses at a small village, we entered a beautiful forest, resembling some of those fine woods in *Germany*, where, as there is no underwood, the eye is enabled to penetrate into the depth of shade; and the uncertainty of objects increasing by distance amidst the stems of the trees, strange forms seem to be visible, of a nature so doubtful, that, not knowing what they are, a rude and unenlightened people might easily believe them to be supernatural appearances; either monstrous beasts, or men of gigantic stature<sup>1</sup>; or ghosts and dæmons, dimly passing in the thickest gloom of the wilderness. Hence, perhaps, originated, among the Antients, a belief in *Sylvani*, and in all the *Fauns* and *Satyrs* with which they peopled their unbroken forests. A curious circumstance is, however, mentioned by *Plutarch*, in his life of *Sylla*, which yet remains unexplained; although *Plutarch*, like his successor *Lucian*, was too much of a compiler, to require that an implicit confidence should be paid

(1) How beautifully has *Bewicke* availed himself of the appearances so exhibited, in one of his wood-cuts; where a benighted traveller is represented as horror-struck by the monstrous shapes which, in the gloomy obscurity of a wood, seem to be present to his view!

to his narrative. He relates, that the *Roman* General, being upon his return from *Greece* to *Italy*, was at *Apollonia*, near to *Dyrachium*, when a *Satyr*, which had been caught sleeping, was brought to him, and exhibited as a curiosity. There must have been something resembling the human form in its appearance, because *Sylla* caused it to be addressed by several interpreters<sup>2</sup>: but from *Plutarch's* description of the cries of the animal, it is probable that the supposed monster was nothing more than a large ape, although no such creature be now found in any part of *Albania*. As we have compared this part of *Sweden*, in respect to its forests, with *Germany*, we may also add, that the comparison ends here. The roads are so much superior in *Sweden*, that there is nothing like them in any other country; and certainly throughout the whole of *Germany*, not excepting even the fine roads of the *Tirol*, there is no instance of such perfection in the public ways: and this perfection is not confined to a particular province of *Sweden*; it exists in every part of the country; some of the most beautiful roads lying towards the remoter parts of the *Swedish* dominions, in *Westro-Bothniâ*

CHAP.  
III.

Public  
Roads.

(2) Ἀχθίντα δὲ αἰς Σύλλαν, ἱρωπᾶσθαι δὲ ἱερηνίου πολλῶν ὅστις ἐν *Plutarchi Sylla, tom. I. p. 468. Francof. 1599.*

CHAP.  
III.

and *Ostro-Bothniã*. For the convenience of travelling, the best method that *English* gentlemen can adopt, in visiting this country, is to purchase in *Stockholm*, or to convey with them from *England*, some light open carriage, such as a low phaëton, or a little waggon with or without springs, which may always be drawn by a pair of horses; and may contain three or four persons, besides all the necessary articles of baggage. We shall have occasion, hereafter, to mention a vehicle of this kind, which we obtained new, in the capital, for a sum of money that in *England* would scarcely pay the price of a common hand-cart. It is necessary to send forward a peasant, or other messenger, as in many countries, to order horses; or the traveller will be detained, sometimes for three hours, at a wretched post-house.

*Karup*.

After descending from the forest now mentioned, we entered an extensive valley, partly surrounded by mountains towards the south and east, but open towards the north, and having the sea towards the west. Upon the northern side of those mountains, and near to their bases, stands the village of *Karup*; which, on whatever side it is approached, exhibits a picturesque and pleasing appearance. Here we changed horses again; it being usual to meet

with relays every six or seven *English* miles. Finding that we should be obliged to wait a considerable time for horses at *Karup*, the author proceeded on foot, with the intention to provide horses at the next post-house in *Laholm*, before the rest of the party should arrive. In doing this, he missed the road; and taking one at right angles to that which led to *Laholm*, walked along the base of the range of mountains, to the sea. Presently he arrived at a gentleman's country-seat, situate upon the banks of a fine river. Having crossed the bridge, and followed the road through his farm-yard, it suddenly opened upon a wide heath. Here he continued to proceed; and at length reached a town called *Boorstad*, situate about half way up the side of the hills, upon the western extremity of the chain where it terminates in the sea. Finding the sea to be upon his right hand, instead of lying towards the left, he became first convinced of the mistake he had made; and perceiving, at a great distance, a woman and a boy, who were going to *kirch*, he called out to them, when they both took to their heels, and ran as fast as they could. At last, having outstripped them in speed, and coming nearer, he prevailed upon them to halt; and making them comprehend that he had lost his way, the boy

*Boorstad.*

CHAP.  
III.



was permitted to conduct him, across the country, into the road to *Laholm*, where he arrived just as the rest of his party were about to leave that place; having walked about sixteen miles.

*Laholm.*  
Nuptial  
Festivities.

At *Laholm* we saw garlands suspended upon upright poles, adorned like our May-poles. There was also an arch made of the stems and branches of green birch-trees. Around the poles, and through this arch, a new married couple, followed by the bride-maids and friends of the bridegroom, had been dancing. A prodigious concourse of people attended this wedding, and joined in the festivities for its celebration.—There are few remains of *Heathen* customs which have a higher claim to antiquity than this of the *garlanded May-pole* and its festive *choir*; and to these *nuptial dances*, as they were celebrated by the *Athenians* and by other collateral branches of the original family whence the *Goths* and *Greeks* were severally deduced, we find allusions in *Homer*<sup>1</sup> and in *Theocritus*<sup>2</sup>;

(1) Καῦροι δ' ὄρχηστῆρες ἰδίαν, ἐν δ' ἄρα τοῖσιν  
 Αὐλοὶ, φόρμιγγίς τε βοὴν ἔχον· αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες  
 Ἰστούμεναι θαύμαζον ἐπὶ προθύρῳσιν ἑκάστη.  
*Iliad.* Σ. v. 494.

(2) "Αἰδοὺν δ' ἄρα πᾶσαι ἐς ἐν μίλῳ ἐγκροσίοισαι  
 Ποσὶ περιπέλιπτοι, περὶ δ' ἄρα δῶμ' ὑμναίῳ.

but it is only in the *rural* sports of such countries as *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, and perhaps in a few provinces of *England* and *Germany*, where old customs have not been superseded by later refinements, that some of the popular ceremonies alluded to by those ancient poets may now be observed.

CHAP.  
III.

From *Laholm* we came to *Halmstad*, a neat town on the mouth of a river, where a Franciscan Convent was founded by *John the Second of Denmark*, in 1512, immediately preceding the year in which he died<sup>3</sup>. The houses here, although principally built of wood, have a similitude to those of the *Italian* towns situate upon the *Adriatic*; and the country itself, soon after leaving *Halmstad*, wore a new and more beautiful aspect, somewhat resembling scenes in the *Apennines*; the road winding among cliffs, and woods, and rocks. This appearance, however, as we proceeded, was of short duration. The nights being now nearly as clear as the day, owing to the twilight, the author continued his journey; the rest of the party halting for repose at *Falconberg*: and he found the country, as

(3) "Sed Johannes sub hoc gratissimo sibi pacis ocio, ad opera versus pietatis, diversoria Monachis apparat Franciscanis, Kœgia, Malmogiæ, ac Halmstadu, perillustria." *Messenii Scondiu Illustrata*, tom. IV. p. 71. *Stockholm*. 1700.

CHAP.  
III.

is common in maritime districts, flat, barren, and covered by alluvial remains, beach, and sand. Of the interior he could only form an opinion by transient views towards the *east*, where the occasional prospect of some distant hills seemed to denote a more uneven district.

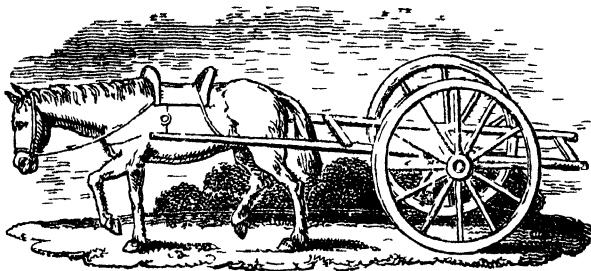
*Warberg.* At six A. M. he arrived at *Warberg*, whence he proceeded to *Kongsbacha*. Here the country was less sterile, bolder, and its outlines more broken by rocks. It began to resemble, but upon a smaller scale, the hills and valleys of *Greece*; consisting of a series of circular plains, surrounded by rugged eminences. After leaving one of these craters, the traveller enters another, passing through defiles leading from

*Kongsbacha.* one to the other. *Kongsbacha* is a small town, situate in one of these vales. It is built entirely of wood. The cottages of the peasants were as rude and wretched as the huts upon the moors of *Scotland*; but after leaving *Kongsbacha*, they were better, and had an external appearance of neatness. Some faint indications of agriculture were visible near these little tenements: but industry is more discouraged than promoted by the conduct of the Lords, who appropriate to themselves whatever becomes worth seizing from the peasants, without making them the smallest compensation for their labour; and if

a little farm grow large enough to excite their cupidity, its owner is driven from it, to begin again the cultivation of some other barren spot. The same sort of country continued all the way to *Karra*; where the rest of the party having arrived, we procured fresh horses, and proceeded towards *Gothenburg*. The approach to this city is on the western side of a small river: opposite to it, upon the other side, are some *mountainets*, similar to those before mentioned. About two *English* miles before we reached *Gothenburg*, we came to the *Aqueduct* by which the inhabitants are supplied with spring-water from the opposite mountains. The extent of the suburbs, the public walks, the number of vehicles moving to and fro, announce to the traveller, as he enters the town, a place of considerable importance.

CHAP.  
III.*Karra.*





## CHAP. IV.

---

### GOTHENBURG, TO HALBY, ON THE WENER LAKE.

*Commerce of Gotheborg, or Gothenburg—Herring Fishery—Population—Diet of the Inhabitants—Exports—Hospital—Amusements—Rock Moss—Journey to Edet—Mode of Travelling—Trollhætta—Anecdote of the young King of Sweden—Canal—Sawing Mills—Climate—Custom illustrating a passage in Scripture—Condition of the Peasants—Custom of using Aniseed—Passage by water—Carlsgäaf—Canal—Wenersburg—Lake Wetter—Lake Wener—Swedish Trap—Mountains Halleberg and Hunneberg—Basaltic Rocks—Pyrola uniflora—Celtic Antiquities—' not paid to them by the King and Queen—Professor Malthus and Mr. Otter set out for Norway.*

CHAP.  
IV.

Commerce  
of Gothen-  
burg

THE commerce of *Gothenburg* is of high importance to *Sweden*; and there is, perhaps, no place in *Europe* where the benefits to be derived from

commerce are more eagerly sought for, than among the inhabitants of this city. Every other consideration is absorbed in the pursuit; commerce alone engrossing all the employment, thoughts, and hopes of each individual. *Iron* and *fish* are the principal *exports*. Among the *imports*, *English porter* is a very considerable article; and the privilege of importing it is extended to no other town in *Sweden*. The consumption of *porter* here is very great, owing to the number of workmen employed in the fishery, oil-trade, &c. The foundation of *Gothenburg*, now second only to *Stockholm*, did not take place until the beginning of the seventeenth century, under *Charles the Ninth*<sup>1</sup>. The name of the place is evidently derived from the river *Gotha*, upon which it stands. This river, flowing from the *Lake Wener*, divides itself into two branches at *Bohus*; forming an island, called *Bohus*, before it reaches *Gothenburg*; a little to the south-west of which city, the southern branch falls into the sea<sup>2</sup>. By *Messenius*, and the *Swedish* authors

(1) *Scandia Illustrata*, tom. VIII. p. 106; tom. XV. p. 155. *Stockholm*, 1703.

(2) Of the approach to *Gothenburg*, by sea, a spirited description is contained in Mr. E. V. *Blomfield's MS. Journal*.

"At nine P.M. we were running eight knots an hour. The sun set in splendour, and left, for two hours afterwards, bright traces of his path.

CHAP.  
IV.

who have written in *Latin*, this city is called **GOTEBURGUS**, and by the natives it is pronounced *Goteborg*. It is still fortified; the streets are broad; and the buildings have a handsome appearance. A view of its interior reminds the traveller, who has visited *Holland*, of the towns in that country; excepting that the houses are made of wood, instead of

path. At half past ten, the air was pure and serene; very different from our dense and foggy atmosphere. It was so light, that we were able (*June 13, 1813*) distinctly to read a small print on deck. We went in high spirits to our berth; desiring to be called, on the first appearance of Swedish ground. The freshness of the gale during the night prevented our sleeping; and, at three in the morning, we were called up to witness our passing the *Scaw Point*. At eight we reached *Wingö Sound*, and soon after entered the harbour of *Gothenburg*. It is difficult to describe the effect of the scene upon us. The islands of barren *granite*, which intercepted the free passage; the distant rocks which formed the outlets of the harbour; the little red-fir houses interspersed among them; formed a picture, which nothing we had ever seen before gave us any idea of. As we drew nearer to *Marstüket*, or the Old Town, the port seemed choked up with vessels; and amongst them we distinguished, with something of exultation, numerous *British* flags. About a mile below the New Town, we cast anchor; and it was six hours before the Custom-house officers condescended to permit us to enter the town. The river around us was bounded by promontories of *granite*, thinly scattered with strips of brilliant green; and, on the most verdant parts, were trees, or rather shrubs, of scanty growth. Every thing that art had provided seemed to be of fir; the houses, churches, wharfs, and merchandize. At five P.M. we landed at the New Town; passing up a canal, under a drawbridge connecting the Governor's house with the town. From the entrance of this canal, at right angles with the river, rose, in the distance, an amphitheatre of *granite* mountains, of many miles' extent; presenting the same unheating sterility as the sides of the harbour higher up, but having beauty from the rich purple tints which mingle with their native colour."—*Blomfield's MS. Journal*.

bricks or stone. It also resembles *Hamburgh*; being intersected by a canal from the *Gotha*, which divides the town into two parts, and the banks of which are adorned with trees. The number of *herrings* taken in the fishery here amounts sometimes to the astonishing quantity of two millions of barrels in a single season; each barrel containing from twelve to thirteen hundred *herrings*. Formerly, there were instances of the sale of *herrings* at so low a rate as twopence the barrel: consequently, they might have been used as a cheap article of manure for land; and in this way they are often used in the western parts of *Scotland*, owing to want of salt for preserving them. In the *Gothenburg* fishery they have been known to take, in one night, six thousand barrels. Two thousand barrels are not sufficient to keep the works going half a day. The *herrings* are either dried in smoke, or they are consumed in making *oil*. Fifteen barrels of *herrings* yield one barrel of oil. The merchants told us that the *Yarmouth herrings* were held in very high estimation. The *Gothenburg herrings* are sent to the ports of the *Baltic*, and to the *Mediterranean*. The great annual procession of the *herring* surely affords one of the most wonderful subjects of natural history. Every year, a living tide, formed by

CHAP.  
IV.

Herring  
Fishery.

CHAP.  
IV.

these animals, begins to flow from the shores of *Spitsbergen*, towards the south, in one vast torrent of moving myriads; which being intercepted in its progress by the Island of *Great Britain*, separates into two great branches. One of these branches takes its course along all our *western shores*: the other, steering down the *German Ocean*, visits with its teeming flood all the *eastern* side of our island, and all the *western* shores of *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, &c.; bearing, wheresoever they go, and with the certainty of a returning season, the means of subsistence and employment for a very considerable portion of the human race. The fishermen of *Gothenburg* do not take them, as it is usual in most other countries, by bringing their nets to land: such is the prodigious multitude<sup>1</sup> of the *herrings*, that having surrounded a shoal, they content themselves with dragging them near to the shore; where, contracting their nets, so as to get them into as small a space as possible, the *herrings* are baled out with scoops. A more stupendous gift of Providence, to supply the wants of its creatures, is hardly offered to our consideration, in the history of mankind. Their coming may

(1) According to Mr. *Pennant*, the word *Herring* is derived from the word *Heer*, an *army*, to express their numbers. "They begin," says he, "to appear off the *Shetland* Isles in *April* and *May*: these

be almost compared to that of the fowls of the heaven, which fed six hundred thousand Israelites<sup>2</sup>, when “THERE WENT FORTH A WIND FROM THE LORD, AND BROUGHT QUAILS FROM THE SEA, AND LET THEM FALL TWO CUBITS HIGH UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH.”

CHAP.  
IV.

The population of *Gothenburg* does not exceed 15,000 souls. The *Exchange* is situate in a small square, near to the principal hotel. It is a usual custom among the merchants to dine at two o'clock: immediately after, the business at the Exchange is ended. Before sitting down to this meal, the universal practice of the North enjoins that every person present should eat a small piece of bread, or bread and butter, and drink a dram of brandy, as a whet for the appetite. This habit is so general, that the offer of brandy before dinner is as much a characteristic of a *Scandinavian*, or of a *Russian*, as the ceremonious gifts of the *tobacco* and *coffee* among the *Turks* and *Arabs*. Being seated at table, there

Popula-  
tion.

Diet of  
the Inha-  
bitants.

are only forerunners of the grand shoal, which comes in *June*; and their appearance is marked by certain signs, by the number of birds, such as *Gannets* and others, which follow to prey on them. But when the main body approaches, its breadth and depth is such as to alter the very appearance of the ocean. It is divided into distinct columns, of five or six miles in length, and three or four in breadth; and they drive the water before them with a kind of rippling.” *Shaw's Zoology*, vol. V. part I. p. 160. Lond. 1804.

(2) *Exodus* xiii. 13. *Numbers* xi. 31.

CHAP.  
IV.



is also a sort of herald of the other eatables, in the appearance of a dish containing what is called *Salmagundi*; without which a *Gothenburg* merchant would think his table altogether unprovided. The *salmagundi* is as much a favourite article of food here, as the *macaroni* at *Naples*; and generally disappears with equal velocity. It consists of a minced mixture of salted *herrings*, hard *eggs*, and other ingredients; being seasoned with pepper, and dosed with oil and vinegar by way of sauce. At these dinners, a stranger is welcomed with great hospitality, and finds the inhabitants very communicative. *Literature*, of course, is not to be expected in the midst of a *herring* mart; nor are the merchants otherwise addicted to *politics*, in their conversation, than as they affect their commercial speculations. A subjoined List of the Exports, for a single year<sup>1</sup>, was given to us by Messrs.

Exports.

(1) Bar Iron, in time of War . . . . .	78,000	Schipunds.
The same article, in time of Peace . . . . .	100,000	Ditto.
Steel . . . . .	900	Ditto.
Seasoned Planks of Timber . . . . .	25,000	Dozen.
Salted Herrings . . . . .	230,000	Barrels.
Oil of Herrings . . . . .	35,000	Ditto.
Tar . . . . .	5,200	Ditto.
Pitch and Tar, mixed, ( <i>Brai</i> ) . . . . .	415	Ditto.
Smoked Herrings . . . . .	5,400	Ditto.
Juniper Berries . . . . .	350	Ditto.
Sail Cloth . . . . .	29,000	Ells.

*Grill and Peterson*, to whom, and to Messrs. *Low and Smith*, we were much indebted for the civilities we experienced during our stay in *Gothenburg*.

CHAP.  
IV.

The *Hospital of Gothenburg* is all that remains worthy of notice. It was founded by a merchant of the name of *Sahlgren*, and is an honour to the place. The invalids are allowed separate beds; and the establishment, which is supported by an annual revenue of about 1500 rix-dollars, is maintained in cleanliness and order. There are accommodations, in a state of constant readiness, for lying-in women; and so humane are the regulations concerning those who stand in need of such accommodations, that a pregnant female presenting herself for relief, night or day, is admitted, free of all expense, without further inquiry. The number of children born in this hospital is said to average about forty annually.

Hospital.

A small *Theatre* is open here during the win-

Amuse-  
ments.

The ships belonging to the different merchants amounts to 163, of 10,350 Lasts' burden.

The Number of <i>Foreign</i> Ships which had entered the Port, during a single year preceding our arrival, was . . .	652
Ditto of <i>Swedish</i> Vessels . . . . .	588
Ditto of Vessels cleared out for <i>Foreign</i> ports . . . . .	680
Ditto for <i>Swedish</i> ports . . . . .	611

*East-India* goods, such as tea, *Nankin* cloth, and other articles of merchandize, are annually imported, to the amount in value of 490,000 rix-dollars.



CHAP.  
IV.



ter; and for summer amusement, the inhabitants have a sort of *Vauxhall*, which is situate between the *fauxbourg* and the town. Without the walls there was, at this time, a camp of artillery, containing about five hundred men. Much was said, at the time we were here, of a species of *Lichen*, called *Rock Moss*, as an article of commerce, found on some of the rocks to the north of *Gothenburg*, for dyeing *scarlet*; perhaps the *Lichen Roccella*. It formerly sold at 3*l.* *English* per ton, and had now risen to 25*l.* The merchants sent persons in search of it, all round the shores of *Norway* and *Sweden*; but they did not find enough to make it a staple article of their commerce. We were afterwards shewn a species of *Lichen*, bearing the same name, upon the rocks near *Trollhætta*, and it is common on the sea-coast of *Sweden*. In *Wales*, and the *Orkney Isles*, the inhabitants use, for making a fine *scarlet dye*, the *Lichen calcareus*; so called from the rocks whereon it vegetates: possibly, therefore, the *Rock Moss* may rather belong to this species.

Journey to  
*Edet.*

On leaving *Gothenburg*, we continued along the eastern bank of the *Gotha*. After the second stage, we entered a beautiful defile, covered with lofty pines. It called to our mind the scenery between *Basle* and *Berne*, in *Switzerland*.

The defile terminated in a descent which conducted us down to *Edet*. Here they made us pay four shillings each for a little cold meat: and, in fact, we had found nothing cheaper in this part of *Sweden* than in *England*, excepting the post-horses. Our travelling expenses were not less than 10*l.* a week for each person, using as much economy as was consistent with the objects of our journey. The roads were always excellent; but the *post-waggons* execrable, as travelling vehicles. An *English* butcher's-cart would be a stately carriage, compared with the *waggons* we were forced to use. They consisted literally of nothing more than a pair of wheels with two shafts resting upon the axle<sup>1</sup>. Upon the shafts were lashed our trunks and other effects, affording the only place for the traveller to sit upon. Three persons, stationed one behind the other, upon the baggage, and clinging fast together, were deemed a sufficient burden for one of these jolting machines; the foremost person, of the three, holding the ropes which are used as reins, and driving a single horse. Yet we proceeded in this manner with great expedition; and, to shew how use may, at last, reconcile us to inconveniences, we have

CHAP.  
IV.

Mode of  
Travelling.

(1) See the *Fignette* to this Chapter.

CHAP.  
IV.



sometimes fallen asleep in the midst of such violent jolting, that, when we first experienced it, we thought it very doubtful whether it would be possible to maintain a seat amidst so much concussion. Beyond *Edet* we found a more open country, with here and there a cultivated tract; but, generally, it was bleak and barren. We changed horses twice after leaving *Edet*, before we arrived at *Trollhætta*.

*Trollhætta*. This place lies about two or three *English* miles out of the principal route. Its appearance is altogether *Swedish*, and therefore novel to *English* eyes. The houses, all made of deal planks, look like so many deal-boxes, huddled up and down, in the most confused and promiscuous disorder; standing in all directions, by the sides of the several torrents issuing from the main bed of the *Gotha*, the vapour of which rises like smoke amongst the little buildings. The Cataracts, or cascades, of *Trollhætta* by no means answered the expectations excited by the different descriptions of them already published. The greatest perpendicular fall does not exceed thirty feet: and even this is not a natural waterfall; it is an artificial shoot of the water, made by a channel cut in the rocks. The largest body of water, and the finest cascade, does not fall more than twenty feet: it rushes





clamorously down a steep of rocks. But there is nothing very grand or striking in any of these falls; they have more of the character of mill-orces, than of the hurling impetuosity of natural cataracts: and this may be made evident, by relating a circumstance which happened when the young King of *Sweden* visited *Trollhætta*, about six years before our arrival. To gratify his Majesty's curiosity, and by his order, two pigs, a house, and two geese, were sent down the principal fall. The pigs had the precedence upon this occasion: after a headlong roll, they were landed very safely, and proceeded quietly back to their sty. The floating house followed next: it was dashed to pieces. The geese came afterwards, and shared the same fate. The original possessor of the pigs had previously sold them to his Majesty; but he disposed of them afterwards again, at a very advanced price, because they had been down a cascade.

CHAP.  
IV.

Anecdote  
of the  
young  
King of  
*Sweden*.

It was about this time that the new Cut, and the only one likely to succeed, of all the works devised or executed towards effecting a navigation between the *Baltic* and the *Kattegat*, was begun, according to a plan proposed by the late King, *Gustavus the Third*. We saw this work going on with energy; and the workmen talked

Canal.

CHAP.  
IV.



of being able to complete it in a twelvemonth. It consisted in the section of a rock of micaceous quartz, extending about three-eighths of a *Swedish* mile, with a view of avoiding all the cataracts. This work was performed almost entirely by means of gunpowder. The depth of the water will be never less than seven feet, and its highest point ten feet. This undertaking is spoken of, in *Sweden*, as a wonderful work; and, when its importance is considered, so it certainly is: but a view of the mere fissure to be completed at *Trollhætta* does not impress one with any great ideas of the magnitude of the enterprise. Its principal celebrity arises out of the disappointment which the failure of so many preceding efforts had occasioned; and although, as a public work, aided by all the power and patronage of the Monarch, it cannot enter into a comparison with many other national labours which have been similarly effected, yet if it be estimated according to its probable future advantages to the people engaged in its prosecution, there have been few public undertakings more honourable to any Sovereign, in any period of history.

Sawing-  
Mills.

Here we had the first opportunity of seeing the *sawing-mills*, which are common in many parts of the country. They are worked by overshot-wheels. The timber is placed in sliding cradles,

which have a slow horizontal motion. The saws are ranged vertically and parallel to each other; and are so contrived in the machine, that planks of any and of different thickness may be cut, at the same time, from the same tree. In one machine, of which there are many in each mill, we saw ten saws acting at once. Old men, and even girls, are employed to guide and to guard these works, which are carried on with admirable facility.

CHAP.  
IV.

The heat of the sun begins to be very powerful in *Sweden* with the earliest appearance of summer, and there is no spring. Upon the last day that we were in *Gothenburg*, being *June 18th*, the inhabitants said they had experienced but fifteen days of summer, the ice having thawed only on the *third*; and the mercury, in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, in a north aspect, and in the shade, stood on that day at  $74^{\circ}$ . Upon the *nineteenth*, we came to *Trollhætta*; and upon the *twentieth*, were occupied in visiting the works now described. The descent of timber down the Falls is one of the sights to which the inhabitants call the attention of strangers. Loose floating trees, detached from the rafts higher up the river, and brought down by the current, are continually falling. But lest no appearance of this kind should take place at the

Climat.



filthy room, crowded with pale, swarthy, wretched-looking children, sprawling upon a dirty floor, in the midst of the most powerful stench, were the usual objects that presented themselves to our notice. It is therefore marvellous that, in spite of all these obstacles, the *Swedish* peasants afterwards attain to a healthy maturity, and appear characterized by a sturdiness of form, and the most athletic stature. Many of them seem to belong to a race of giants, with nerves of iron. But something similar may be observed among the *Irish*; and it may, perhaps, be attributed, among the *Swedes*, to their extreme temperance. There is a cast of countenance so universally prevalent, that it may be called *family likeness*. It was alluded to before. The men have a long and pale face, rather bony, with a high forehead and long chin, and an expression which is the very opposite to ferocity in their eyes; and stout muscular limbs. The women, although there be some exceptions, are generally not handsome. Upon the whole, they compose a hardy, active people, hitherto undebilitated by any refinement or luxury. The period may arrive, when these Northern nations, who have never yet witnessed the decline or downfall of an empire, by an increase of population, will begin to make their

weight more sensibly felt than it is at present ; and the *Swedes* will then act a distinguishing part in the great events that must ensue. Two of the most important articles in their diet, bread and brandy, are made very unpalatable to strangers, by the quantity of *aniseed* with which they are flavoured, and to which flavour the *Swedes* are as partial as the *Chinese*, who use the *Illicium anisatum* for seasoning dishes. In *Japan*, they place bundles and garlands of the *aniseed-tree* in their temples, before their idols, and on the tombs of their friends. They also use the powdered bark, as incense to their idols'. Indeed, *Linnæus* himself, as a native of *Sweden*, has left a curious memorial of his national taste in this respect, by naming this genus, *Illicium*, signifying an “*allurement*.”

CHAP.  
IV.

Custom of  
using Ani-  
seed.

In the description we have given of the Falls of the *Gotha* (which are considered by the *Swedes*, and even by many foreigners, as equal to the Cascade of the *Rhine* at *Schaffhausen*), some may think that we have not done justice to the scene they exhibit. The impression made by viewing them, upon the minds of others, has been different ; and, in every spectacle of this nature, much depends upon the season when

(1) *Thunberg. Flora Japonica. Lps. 1781.*

the visit is made. The *Manuscript Journal* of a succeeding accurate Traveller, already cited in our account of *Gothenburg*, contains a much more glowing picture of the same Cataracts. We shall therefore subjoin, in a Note<sup>1</sup>, all that he

---

(1) "The next morning, when we had risen from our little cabin, a Conductor or Guide to the Falls made his appearance. We soon found he could speak *German*; and little as I could avail myself of this mode of communication, I was delighted to perceive something like a rational being, and endeavoured to obtain from him as much information as possible. I soon recognised the Schoolmaster of the Village, whom *Baron Rutzen* had mentioned to me: and, as the character of a village pedagogue is, in *England*, at this time nearly unknown, it may be well to commemorate him. The person now before us was exactly of the same description as *Patchidge*, without the peculiar features of that good gentleman, but of about the same education. He told us he had studied *Theology*, *Mathematics*, *Greek and Latin*, and *Philosophy*, at *Greiswalde*; in *Holland*, three years; at *Upsal*, two years, where he had held two public disputations 'upon the nature of the soul.' At the latter place he had crowned his Academic honours with the degree of *Master of Arts*. All this, delivered with the utmost solemnity, proceeded from a person strongly resembling a Parish Clerk, with an old but clean grey coat, blue and grey striped breeches, black stockings, and huge buckles. He furthermore assured me, that he was master of *Greek*, although not able to speak it, and that he had a *Greek Testament* at home. R . . . , in my absence, addressed him in *Latin*, and was answered without much hesitation, receiving an account of the Schools and Universities of *Sweden*. In each of the twenty-four bishoprics there are '*Gymnasia*' or great Schools: preparatory to these are '*Scholæ majores*' or '*trivales*.' In towns, institutions only of the latter order, '*Scholæ minores*.' To these last, boys go at sixteen, and are taught *Latin*, *writing*, and *arithmetic*. To the '*Scholæ majores*' they go at eighteen, and are advanced in these, and in the *Elements of Greek*. To the '*Gymnasia*' they proceed at twenty, and are instructed in *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Philosophy*. To the four Universities, *Upsal*, *Åbo*, *Greiswalde*, and *Lund*, they go at twenty-five, and are permitted to take degrees. The Masters are Professors in the *Universities*, Docters in the '*Gymnasia*,' and Rectors in the '*Scholæ*.'

has written respecting his visit to these Falls, and to the works connected with them.

CHAP.  
IV.

Finding that we might proceed by water from *Trollhætta* to the *Wener Lake*, we hired small boats to take us to *Wenersburg*, paying thirty-

Passage by  
Water.

“ Conducted by this person, we set forth. The approach to the river was strewed with saw-dust, and railings had been newly erected ; all in honour of the Crown Prince, who had visited the spot about a month back. A winding path over the rock led us down to a station on the precipice, from whence we looked down upon a tremendous confusion of roating water. It is impossible to describe the astonishment which the sight caused in us all. A vast and rapid river rolled along in successive Cataracts, for the length of 500 yards. Above us, the volume of water, contracted into a narrow space by a rock island, burst down with a mighty force amongst the stones below. The spray rose in clouds of mist, upwards of eighty feet, and formed in the rays of the sun a brilliant rainbow. The perpendicular height of the descent was twenty-eight feet : the length considerable. Below our feet, the river, still descending with dreadful velocity, formed another Fall, contracted by an island ; the descent, forty-four feet. This was the spot which caused the greatest sensation of horror. The darkness and horrible rapidity of such a body of water ; the thunder from the other Falls, above and below ; almost took away one’s reason : and the first impulse was, to rush into the abyss, as a danger from which no power could save us. We were glad to leave it. Still lower down, the current becomes extended, and is about 200 feet broad, but still appears to lose but little velocity. The next Fall is about twenty feet ; the fourth, thirty-two feet. Below these, the water reposes, after two more Cataracts, in an immense basin. The effect of the whole is, beyond expression, tremendous. The largest river in *Sweden*, rushing down in Cataracts 120 feet, for a great length ; the majestic and savage scenery which surrounds it ; are objects which none could view without awe. It is allowed to be the first Fall in *Europe*. The celebrated one of the *Rhine*, at *Schaffhausen* in *Switzerland*, although, perhaps, a greater body of water, is yet broken into various streams, and so subdivided as to weaken the grandeur of it. Here the whole river rushes impetuously at once. From these scenes of Nature we proceeded to those of Art.

“ From

CHAP. two *Swedish* shillings<sup>1</sup>, or about *2s. 8d. English*,  
 IV. for each person. For the first two or three miles of our voyage, we thought there was a resemblance between the scenery of the *Gotha*, and those parts of the *Rhine* between *Cologne* and *Bonn* where the views are open, and before the grander features of the *Rhine* begin to appear, in sailing up the river. After proceeding about four miles, we left the main stream which here ceased to be navigable; and entered

“From the higher level of the river, where the Fall begins, to the vast basin below, *Charles the Twelfth*, in 1715, conceived the design of cutting a navigable Canal. The perpendicular descent is 120 feet; the distance, 600 *Swedish* ells. A passage was begun, through the solid granite. The patient labour of the *Suedes* effected wonders: but either science was deficient, or the execution impossible; for when it was believed to be nearly completed, the weight of water burst its artificial boundaries, and the labour of years was destroyed in an instant. After many attempts and failures, in 1794 a new Canal, taking a wider range, was begun; and it was completed in 1800. Through solid granite, a channel was blown by gunpowder, 10,400 feet long, 22 feet broad, 20 feet below the surface, of which eight feet are water. At the end of this level are eight locks, communicating with the river 120 feet below: of these, five are close together, and 150 feet from the bottom to the top of the excavated rock. Several vessels of considerable burden were passing up, at the time we were there. The annual tolls arising from the Canal are 28,000 dollars *banco*. It was most desirable to effect this Canal, as it unites the interior with the *German Ocean*, preventing the necessity of navigating the lower part of the *Baltic*. The whole of this wonderful scene of Nature and Art is situate in the midst of a forest of pines. On the side of the natural Falls, there are fulling-mills, and mills for grinding stone to powder, for the glass-manufactories.”

*Blomfield's MS. Journal.*

(1) The *shilling* here, as in *Denmark* and at *Hamburg*, is only equivalent to an *English penny*.

the *Carlsgraf* Canal upon our left, a work both of nature and art. It was a small stream, augmented for the purpose of navigation, and communicating from the *Gotha* to the *Wener* Lake by a cut towards the north. We passed two considerable locks; after which the sides of the stream were less artificial; and exhibited a rocky, pleasing appearance, covered with trees. Presently we quitted the Canal; and entered the *Wener*; one of the largest lakes in *Europe*. It is fourteen *Swedish* miles in its greatest length, and there are parts of it eight *Swedish* miles broad<sup>2</sup>; making it ninety-eight *English* miles in length, and fifty-six in breadth; in all respects an inland sea; and there are many islands near its shores. It extends, in an oblong form, from north-east to south-west; the river *Gotha* flowing from it into the *Kallegat*. At its southern extremity, is situate the town of *Wenersburg*, where we landed. Towards its eastern side, it comes so near to its sister lake, the *Wetter*, that, in their contiguous bays, they are only separated by a space equal to seven *English* miles<sup>3</sup>. A singular circumstance is related of

CHAP.  
IV.  
} *Carlsgraf*  
Canal.

(2) According to the *Charta öfwer Sion Wenern*, published by *Martius*, at *Stockholm*, in 1773, whence these measures are deduced.

(3) See also the *Charta öf de Siöar och Strömmar*, &c. by *Nil: Martius*, published at *Stockholm*, in 1774.

CHAP.  
IV.



the *Wetter* Lake, by an author whose accuracy has not been disputed; namely, that its depth, in some places, equals three hundred fathoms; although the depth of the *Baltic* Sea never exceeds fifty<sup>1</sup>.

*Weners-  
burg.*

*Wenersburg* is a small town; but the houses are neat and better built than any, excepting *Gothenburg*, on this side of the country. It has one considerable square. The Governor's house in this square is the principal object to a person entering the town from the lake. The shores of the lake are bold, but they have no very grand or striking features. We had previously, however, entertained an erroneous notion of the *Wener*; namely, that its margin would be flat and marshy, and that the effect produced by so large a sheet of still water would be insignificant: but it is surrounded by rocks; and the water being clear as crystal, it forms altogether a noble object. We enjoyed the pleasure of bathing twice in its limpid waves, and amused ourselves by swimming to one of the little islands that lie near to the shore. Ships of very considerable burden were stationed at the quay, from different parts of this immense lake. Such frequent change of air, and con-

(1) *An Account of Sweden as it was in the Year 1688*, p. 260. *London*, 1738.

tinual exercise, had given us keen appetites: but we were not satisfied with our fare at *Wenersburg*, owing to the sugar mixed with our food; the *Suedes* being so fond of sweet saucers, here and elsewhere, that even *Rhenish* wine is not drunk by them without sugar. We, therefore, would fain have had something cooked a little more consistently with our national habits; but, upon inquiry, we found that *beef* is never killed in the place; and the *sheep* are so lean, that even a little mutton-suet for making an *English* pudding could not be obtained at any price.

CHAP.  
IV.

The mountains of *Halleberg* and *Hunneberg* are in the vicinity of *Wenersburg*. The first is situate near to the shore of the lake, a little eastward of the town. It had been described as consisting of *basaltic* pillars. We had also heard, before we left *England*, that not only *Halleberg* but also *Hunneberg* exhibited an abutment of that species of *basalt* to which the *Swedish* mineralogists have given the name of *Trap*; called *Saxum Trapezium* by *Linnaeus*, from a word in the *Swedish* language, signifying a ladder or staircase; because this kind of rock has a constant tendency to separate into rhomboidal or prismatic fragments; and the configuration consequent upon this decomposition causes it to



resemble, externally, a flight of steps. *Linnæus* has pointed out the mountain *Hunneberg* as one of the places where *trap* is most conspicuous<sup>1</sup>; and *Bergmann* mentions both *Halleberg* and *Hunneberg* among its natural deposits<sup>2</sup>. The nature of this rock not being well known in *England*, a visit to these mountains had been recommended to us by the *Geological Professor*<sup>3</sup> at *Cambridge*, as the places best calculated for an examination of the stone in its native bed; and he advised us to pay particular attention to the geological features of the neighbouring strata, and to the general local character of the surrounding country; because a due attention to them might tend to illustrate the origin and formation of *basalt*, to which *trap* is so nearly allied. We therefore left *Wenersburg*, in two waggons, to prosecute these inquiries: and we had scarcely quitted the town, before both our waggons broke down, at the same instant: we therefore proceeded on foot. Post-travelling is

(1) "Habitat in monte *Hunneberg*, quem serè totum constituit—in *Drammen* Norvegiæ *Skattungby* Dalecarliæ." *Linnæi System. Natur.*

(2) "Saxi Trapezii textura non in diversis tantùm montibus, verùm etiam passim in eodem monte varia est. In montibus *Kinnakulle* et *Billing* radior et fibrosa, in montibus *Halleberg* et *Hunneberg* solidior vel granulosa observatur." *Bergmann, de Mont. Hestrogothiis.*

(3) The Rev. *J. Hmilstone*, Fellow of *Trinity College, Cambridge*, F.R.S. *Woodwardian Professor* of the University.

particularly bad, during seed-time, in this part of *Sweden*. The poor animals that had survived the dearth of the preceding winter, already weak and exhausted by want of proper food, were also worn by fatigue, and scarcely able to draw the crazy vehicles here used for travelling.

The two mountains of *Halleberg* and *Hunneberg* form together a defile, which begins about three quarters of a *Swedish* mile from the town, and continues nearly the whole way to *Halby*, a small village, distant about a *Swedish* mile and a half from *Wenersburg*. This defile extends east and west; the mountain *Halleberg* being on the northern, and *Hunneberg* on the southern side of the defile. Independently of its geological phenomena, the mountain *Halleberg* is interesting; having been held sacred by the earliest inhabitants of the country, and preserving some curious memorials of its former sanctity. The view of *Halleberg*, on its north-west side facing the lake, exhibits much of that appearance which is called *basaltic*; but the prismatic form of the rocks on that side does not altogether exhibit that regularity of structure which belongs to *basaltic* pillars. When we entered the defile, and arrived at the foot of the mountain on its southern side, we examined the detached fragments that had fallen from the higher parts, and found them

to consist of different materials, some of which resembled the rock commonly considered as *basalt*, especially the *basalt* of the rocks at *Staffa* in the *Hebrides*. Among the stones most conspicuously characterized by a prismatic fracture, there were two varieties. The first of these is of a greenish, grey colour: it has a granular texture, and is extremely difficult of fusion by the blowpipe; but it is ultimately reducible to a black glass. It seems to consist of *feldspar* and *hornblende*, with minute particles of *quartz*. The second variety is darker, and more compact: it is this which resembles the *basalt* of *Staffa*. It also corresponds with a specimen given to us by Professor *Wad* of *Copenhagen*, under the name of genuine *trap*; and both of the varieties were afterwards recognised at *Stockholm*, by the principal chemists and mineralogists of that city, as the mineral known to the *Swedes* under the name of *trap*<sup>1</sup>. In the dark and compact *trap*, the *hornblende* is in a state of more extreme division; and in this state it is disseminated over the mass. This variety also is fusible before the blowpipe, and more readily converted into a black glass; but the result, in either instance, is

---

(1) For the best writer on the subject of *Trap*, the reader may be referred to *Brochant*. See particularly *tom. II. p. 580.* of his *Traité de Minéralogie*, published at *Paris*, in 1808; also all the judicious distinctions made by him respecting this mineral, *tom. I. pp. 283, 286, 407, 440, &c. &c.*

not acted upon by the magnet. The ambiguity which the name of this kind of rock has occasioned in mineralogy will cease at once, if it be only generally understood that under the name of *trap* many different substances have been confounded. It has been the case with *trap* as with *schorl*: almost every mineral regularly crystallized was once called *schorl*; and in *Sweden* and *Denmark*, every rock that exhibits a prismatic configuration by fracture is now called *trap*. A variety of *Basanite*, or *siliceous schistus*, sometimes used as touchstone, has received this appellation. The same thing has happened with respect to *basalt*: once having bestowed this name upon rocks which separate like *starch*, exhibiting an imperfect crystallization, all other rocks having a similarity of structure received the same appellation. Thus we hear of the *basalt* pillars of *Staffa*: of the Isle of *Skie*; of the Isle of *Egg*; and of *Ailsa*: whereas, in every instance, the expression is applied to a different mineral aggregate; exhibiting an interrupted and irregular crystallization.

Having climbed to the bases of those parts of the rock, at *Halleberg*, that bore a rude resemblance to pillars, we loosened a fragment of one of them, which came out in an angular pentagonal form; but the pillar whence this fragment was detached had no appearance of those horizontal

CHAP.  
IV.

jooints or fissures which characterize the pillars of *Staffa* in the *Hebrides*, and those of the *Giants' Causeway* in *Ireland*. Neither had the same pillar an equal diameter throughout its shaft: it rather resembled one of the pillars of the Lake of *Bolsenna* in *Italy*, where a series of imperfect vertical shafts, some of four sides, and some of five sides, rest upon others one-third of their diameter. We removed several specimens: all of them exhibited a tendency to exfoliation, as if the parts had been artificially cemented together; the stone being always discoloured where the separation had taken place, owing to the oxidation of the *iron*. The trap of *Halleberg* may, therefore, be considered as an abutment of a *stratum* of *basalt*; although, as a variety of this substance, it differs, in some external characters, from common *basalt*; and its prismatic form is entirely due to the spontaneous decomposition of the stone, in consequence of the attacks of air and moisture. Like all *basalt*, this decomposition only becomes conspicuous in those parts of the *stratum* which have been long exposed to the atmosphere. Where a part of the cliff has recently fallen down, and has thereby disclosed a fresh surface, hardly any such appearance is discernible.

Swedish  
Trap.

*Hunnberg* We afterwards visited *Hunnberg*, upon the south side of the defile. It is principally com-

posed of the same materials ; being, in fact, a part of the same *stratum*. The *basaltic* character is less visible here ; because the mountain is so thickly covered with fir-trees, that, comparatively, there are few places where the rock is visible<sup>1</sup>. There is nothing, either in the appearance of these mountains, or in the neighbouring country, to warrant a conclusion that the *basaltic* configuration here is due to any igneous operation. Not a vestige of any extinct volcano can be discerned.

CHAP.  
IV.

Basaltic  
Rocks.

Among the woods of *Hunnelberg*, and beneath the shade of fir-trees, the author found, in flower, that beautiful plant, the *Pyrola uniflora*, rearing its pale, pendent, and solitary blossoms, near to the base of the mountain. As it was the first time any of us had seen this plant, and as it afforded the first rare specimens for our botanical collection, the sight of it was a gratification to all of us. The flowers were snow-white, and they had the fragrance of the *Lily of the Valley*. Although this species of *Pyrola* has been found in the South of *France*, and in the North of *Italy*, it is so truly an inhabitant of *Alpine* regions, that it was never seen in

*Pyrola*  
*uniflora*.

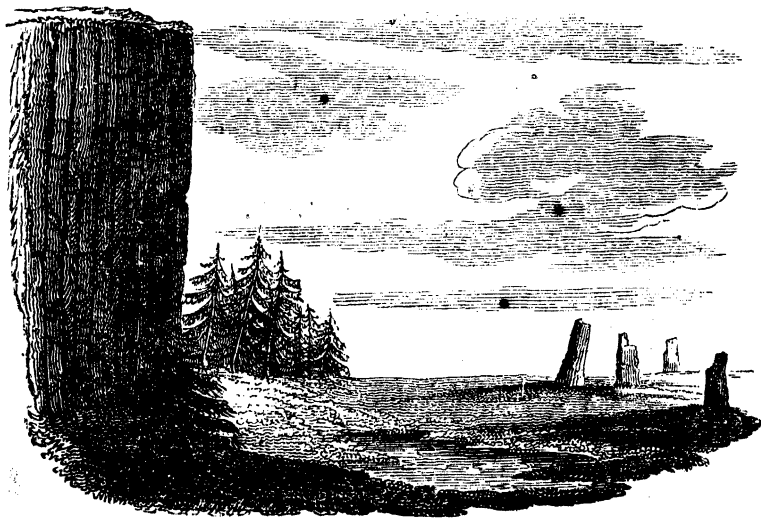
(1) The specimens which we brought from *Halleberg* and *Hunnelberg* are now in the *Woodwardian* Collection at *Cambridge* ; and there is little perceptible difference between them.

CHAP.  
IV.

*Britain* until the year 1783; when it was observed for the first time in *Moray*, and in the remotest western isles of the *Hebrides*. Before it expands its cups, the blossoms are of a globular form, and it always hangs its head like a snow-drop.

*Celtic Antiquities.*

The antiquities of *Halleberg* next claimed our attention: it was once the *Holy Mountain* of *Westro-Gothland*; its remarkable features having



given rise to many superstitious notions concerning it; and a *Celtic* cœmety, close to its base, within the defile between the two mountains, being still considered as the burial-place of giants. A fearful precipice rises perpendicularly behind a thick grove of trees, which

appear to have been self-planted among the broken rocks at its base. There is also a circular range of large upright stones, near to this grove; like what we should call, in *England*, a *Druidical Circle*; and upon the left-hand, facing the precipice, a small circular pool of water. The tradition of the inhabitants concerning this place maintains, that the giants of old, who inhabited this country, when they wished to hasten their departure for *Valhall*, (that future state of happiness where all the Northern nations expected to carouse full goblets of ale with the Gods<sup>1</sup>), or, when any of them were seized with a *tædium vitæ*, used to repair, in complete armour, to the brink of the precipice, whence, leaping down, they were dashed to pieces, and immediately made partakers of *Elysium*<sup>2</sup>. The same tradition also adds, that the bodies of the giants were washed, after their fall, within the circular pool of water, previously to the ceremony of their funeral, which was conducted with great public solemnity; the body being burned, and the ashes

(1) *Ale and mead* were the only nectar of the Northern nations. See *Mallet's Northern Antiquities*, vol. II. p. 326; *Edinb.* 1809. Also p. 315, *Note*.

(2) The Northern warriors believed that no persons were entitled to *Elysium*, but such as died in battle, or underwent a violent death. *Ibid.* p. 314, *Note*.



CHAP.  
IV.



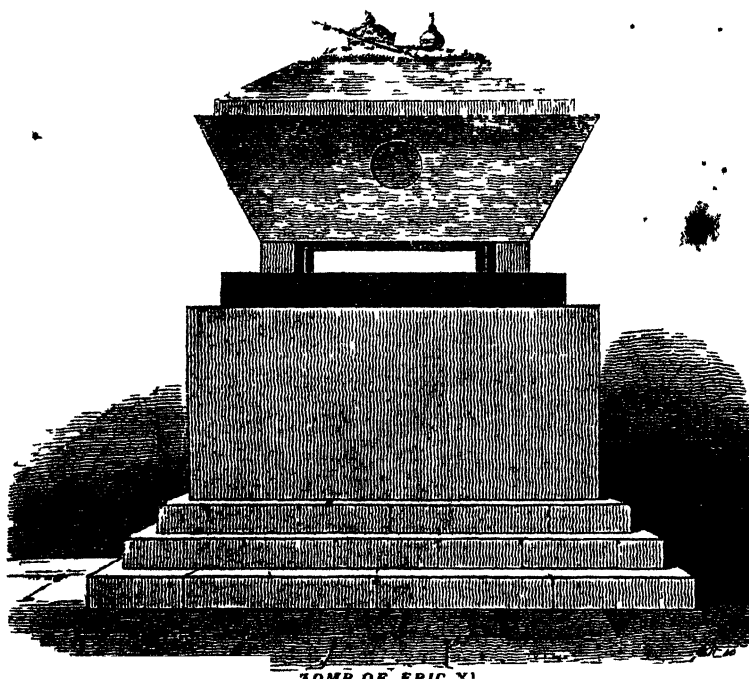
Visit paid  
to the *Celtic*  
Antiquities  
by a King  
and Queen  
of *Sweden*.

placed in an urn and buried. At a small distance from the bottom of the precipice, and beyond the pool, is the circular range of monumental stones, consisting of seven upright pillars, that still preserve their natural forms, and were, originally, fragments detached from the mass of *basalt* above. Some of the stones are now wanted, to complete the entire circle; and a most preposterous addition was made to those which remain, by *Adolphus Frederic* and his *Queen*, during a visit they made to the spot, accompanied by the Lord-lieutenant of the province. It consists in a single upright stone, placed in the centre of the circular range; as if the date of its erection had been coeval with the rest; but bearing an inscription in the *Swedish* language, containing names of the King and Queen, and stating the time of their visit to the place. When the late Pope converted the villa of *Mæcenas* into a cannon-foundry, his Holiness did not betray more barbarism than the *Swedish* Monarch who thus violated a *Celtic* cœmety.

Professor  
*Malthus*  
and Mr.  
*Otter* set  
out for  
*Norway*.

Here, upon this spot, just as we had concluded our survey of the curiosities of the place, a melancholy separation took place amongst the members of our party. Professor *Malthus*, and Mr. *Otter*, who had accompanied us to visit *Halleberg* and *Hunneberg*, returned to *Wenersburg*,

to pass the night there, previously to their departure for *Norway*. It was our intention also to visit *Norway*; but having a great desire to witness the remarkable appearance exhibited in the north of *Sweden*, at this season of the year, by the presence of the solstitial sun through the entire night, and to explore the arctic provinces of *Lapland*, and our friends deeming such a project too extensive for the time they had allotted to their journey, we took a contrary road; continuing along the defile, to a little village called *Halby*, distant four miles and a half from the place where we parted from them. Then, for the first time, we seemed to be fully sensible that we were in a foreign land, without friends, and without home. The loss of our companions, by whose observations we had benefitted, and in whose society we had passed so many agreeable hours, depressed our spirits; and we thought only of the probable chances there might be, of our never meeting either of them again. We had countries to traverse which to us were entirely unknown; and the prospect of satisfying our curiosity by a sight of those distant regions, was clouded by the consciousness, that we should no longer share any gratification it might afford with those who had hitherto participated in all our amusements.



## CHAP. V.

---

### FROM HALBY, ON THE LAKE WENER, TO STOCKHOLM.

*Halleberg, as seen from Halby—Condition of the Peasants in Westro-Gothland—Extraordinary adventure caused by Swedish Hospitality—Sjoryd—Prohibition of Coffee—Havamaal of Odin—Effect of a protracted Winter—Tång—Malby—Lidkoping—Form of the Cottages—Cleanly*





*Cleanly habits of the People—Use of Spirituous Liquors—Beauty of the Scenery—Powerful Twilight—Lake Wener—Mariestadt—Kinnekulle Mountain—Hasslrös—Hofwa—Lakes of Bodarne—Wretstorp—Lake Wiby—Blacksta—Midsummer Festival—Orebro—Alms-boxes—Glanshammar—Excellent state of the Swedish Roads—Mode of building—Arboga—Koping—Kälbäck—Westeros—Cathedral—Lake Møelar—Tomb of Eric XIV.—Nyguarne—Enkoping—Lislēna—Gran—Tibble—Barkarby—Stockholm—Nordermalm—Architecture of the City—Royal Review—Anecdotes of the King and Queen—Arsenal—Assassination of Gustavus the Third—Ankarström—Opinions prevalent in Sweden concerning the King's Murder—Senate House—Place de Riddarholm—Execution of Ankarström—Academy—Collection of Minerals—Artists—Preparations for a Journey to the Frigid Zone.*

**H**ALBY is situate upon an isthmus of a small peninsula or promontory called *Wener's Nose*, which projects from the north-eastern side of the mountain *Halleberg* into the Lake, between two bays, the *Denner*, or *Detter Wiken*, and the *Dalbo Wiken*<sup>1</sup>. At the southern extremity of the latter, lies the town of *Wenersburg*; the *Denner Wiken*, of the two, being the eastern bay. Viewed from this village, *Halleberg* exhibits a more regular *basaltic* structure, than in those

CHAP.  
V.

---

(1) See the Map.

CHAP.  
V.



Condition  
of the Pea-  
sants in  
*Westro-  
Gothland.*

parts which we had before examined. The pillars have a more determinate and angular shape. In some parts of this side of the mountain, an irregular horizontal figure might be discerned, as if caused by the partial sinking of the substratum; but we nowhere perceived those horizontal joints in the pillars which so remarkably characterize the *basaltic* columns of the *Giants' Causeway* upon the north coast of *Ireland*. Our route lay along the eastern border of the Lake *Wener*; and a favourable change had been perceived in the houses of the peasants, from the time we entered *Westro-Gothland*. This change became more conspicuous, as we proceeded afterwards in our journey. There was a greater degree of cleanliness among the people altogether, contrasted with the external appearance of the country. The land itself is dreary as far as *Lidhoping*; and cultivation seemed here to be neglected. We attributed this, in some degree, to the vicinity of the two great lakes, which provide the means of subsistence for the inhabitants, who are not compelled to have recourse to agricultural labour. At the little village of *Halby*, consisting only of three or four wooden huts, we saw plenty of the finest fishes, which the younger branches of the different families were bringing from the *Wener*.

It was nine o'clock in the evening when we arrived at this village; and owing to our ignorance of the real manners of the people, we could not be prevailed upon to enter one of their little huts; judging, from their external appearance, that we should find the interior of them as filthy as upon any former occasion. We therefore sat without, upon our luggage, waiting for fresh horses. It was so long, however, before any could be procured, that, being hungry, we ventured to ask if any thing might be had to eat. Our surprise was great, upon being immediately conducted into a neat little apartment; the floor of which, as usual, was strewed with *juniper*; but the table was covered with a white damask linen cloth, besides being provided with clean damask napkins, silver-handled knives and forks, silver spoons, and a pewter tureen, polished as bright as a mirror. In a few minutes, we had boiled fish, fresh from the lake, white soup, veal-cutlets, mutton smoked like ham, omlets, rusks, fresh butter, and many other delicacies. This repast began and ended with a dram of good *French* brandy and spring-water; and for the whole of our fare, our host demanded only a rix-dollar, about equal to four shillings of *English* money; seeming also so grateful for this payment, that, when we left the house, he bowed to the



wards found, that such attention to strangers, whenever they have an opportunity of shewing it, is always characteristic of the *Swedish* Gentry.

It will be readily believed, that our surprise was not diminished, when we discovered, upon our arrival at this lady's mansion, that preparation had been already made for our coming. We entered an elegant saloon, and found lights burning before a large mirror, but saw nobody. A table, covered with such luxuries as the country afforded, appeared spread before a large sofa: and because it was known that the guests were *Englishmen*, such articles had been added as it was thought would prove gratifying to *English* palates. Accordingly, we had bottled-beer, wheat-bread, milk, curds, eggs, fish, and confectionary. The whole scene reminded us of a tale often related to children, of a Prince who was served at a banquet by invisible hands; for, excepting our own servants, we saw no one; we heard no one. When supper was ended, an old Duenna made her appearance, and offered to attend us to our rooms. We were conducted to two neat apartments; when, as this respectable-looking dame was about to disappear, and making her curtsy, we expressed a desire to see the lady of the house, to whom we were indebted for the extraordinary hospitality we had received.

Our request was conveyed to her; but she sent her apologies, perhaps in consequence of the absence of her husband. The next morning we were told that he had arrived from a distant journey soon after we retired to rest: we therefore rose to breakfast with him, and to express our acknowledgments. He met us as we were leaving our rooms, gave us a hearty welcome, conducting us to the breakfast-table, and introducing us to his wife, a handsome and pleasing young woman, who invited us to take our seats; while her husband, according to the usual custom of his country, presented to each of us a dram. We then began our breakfast, at which tea was first served: this being removed, a collation followed, consisting of cold pigeons, salted salmon, pancakes, rusks, &c. Our host informed us that he was an officer in the *Swedish* service; but that he had retired, to cultivate an estate of which he became possessed by his marriage with the lady to whom we were now introduced. The name of his little settlement is *Sjoryd*: it is a village<sup>1</sup>, consisting only of his own mansion, and a few cottages belonging to his peasants. His garden, extending in an easy declivity from the front of

CHAP.  
V.

*Sjoryd.*

(1) See the *Map*.

CHAP.  
V.



Prohibi-  
tion of  
Coffee.

his house to the lake, contained an abundance of fruit-trees, which were in full blossom. From his windows he commanded a noble prospect of part of the *Wener*, and the objects surrounding the *Denner Bay*. He shewed to us a chart of the *Wener*, published by *Marelius* of *Stockholm*, in two sheets<sup>1</sup>. His wife was dressed according to the rustic fashion of *Swedish* ladies; wearing her hair parted above the forehead, and falling down on either side, in long straight and loose locks. In this manner, also, the *Swedish* officers generally wear their hair.—At this time the use of *coffee* was prohibited throughout all *Sweden*; and as the *Swedes* are exceedingly fond of it, the prohibition constituted part of our conversation. A *Jew*, it seems, had offered to supply the whole kingdom with this article at sixteen *Swedish* shillings<sup>2</sup> the pound; whereas the inhabitants, before its prohibition, had been accustomed to pay forty<sup>3</sup>.

Being provided with horses, we bade farewell

(1) This lake is divided, by *Swedish* geographers, into two seas, which bear different appellations. The north-eastern part alone is called the *Wener Sea* (*Sjon Wenern*); and this part, by a chain of islands lying between two promontories, is separated from the south-western division of the lake, which bears the name of *Sjon Dalbø* (the *Dalbo Sea*).

(2) Sixteenpence, *English*.

(3) Three shillings and fourpence, *English*.

to this pleasing spot and its worthy inhabitants; but our generous host would not be prevailed upon to leave us, until he had himself attended us, on foot, by the side of our waggon, to the utmost boundary of his estate. We then shook hands and parted. Such strict attention to the rules of hospitality may be considered almost as a religious observance of its duties; and in this country it has been enjoined by precepts which its antient inhabitants considered as the oracles of Heaven. “BE HUMANE AND GENTLE,” says the *Havamaal*, or ‘*sublime discourse of Odin*,’ “TO THOSE YOU MEET TRAVELLING IN THE MOUNTAINS, OR ON THE SEA.” The same venerable code of morals, the only one of the kind now in the world<sup>4</sup>, also enforces a similar obligation: “TO THE GUEST WHO ENTERS YOUR DWELLING WITH FROZEN KNEES, GIVE THE WARMTH OF YOUR FIRE: HE WHO HATH TRAVELLED OVER THE MOUNTAINS HATH NEED OF FOOD AND WELL-DRIED GARMENTS.” Yet in what other country of the whole world will the houseless stranger meet with a reception like that which we experienced at *Sjoryd*? In the course of the following narration, it will appear that the most liberal hospitality to strangers is the distin-

*Havamaal*  
of *Odin*.

(4) See *Mallet's Northern Antiquities*, vol. II. p. 154. *Edinb.* 1809.

CHAP.  
V.



Effect of a  
protracted  
Winter.

Täng.

guishing characteristic of the *Swedes*: it is a virtue which they sometimes carry to such an excess, as even to prove troublesome to travellers, from the delay it occasions<sup>1</sup>. But such examples occur only among persons of boorish habits and of low education. The real *Swedish* gentleman is an honour to his country and to mankind. In the very district we were now traversing, circumstances of privation had occurred which might have disposed the inhabitants towards other feelings, and to view the coming of strangers with a very opposite disposition and temper of mind. The winter had been uncommonly severe, and of more than usual duration; and this had caused a general dearth of provisions, both among men and cattle. Many of the houses and barns had been unroofed; the thatch having been torn off, to supply fodder. As we travelled from *Sjoryd* across the country to *Täng*, the bones of famished cattle which had perished during the winter were everywhere visible; and we heard dreadful accounts of the sufferings the late scarcity had occasioned. The country, notwithstanding the losses thereby sustained, began to wear a better aspect; it was

---

(1) A remarkable instance of this kind will be mentioned, in a subsequent account of an adventure that befell us in the North of *Sweden*.

everywhere sprinkled with *rye*, *oats*, and *barley*, which seemed to be in a thriving state; the crops, where they occurred, being good of their kind, and the ground kept remarkably clean<sup>2</sup>. There was not a weed to be seen upon the cultivated land. The mode of ploughing is bad; and it is quite surprising to see the awkwardness with which the *Swedish* husbandmen handle the plough, who are in other respects good farmers.

CHAP.  
V.

At *Tång*, we regained the public road. Our

(2) Similar observations were made by Mr. *Blomfield*, travelling in this part of *Sweden*.—"As we proceeded, the country rapidly improved. Agriculture appeared much better understood, and the soil much better adapted to it. Barns of larger size shewed larger crops; but the cattle of all kinds remained unimproved. Large woods of birch skirted little inclosures rescued from the forest. Over an extended champaign, one or two spires reared their heads; and the neatness of the churches gave infallible proof of the prosperity and better fate of the villagers. Still, however, no village had we seen consisting of more than eight or ten timber cottages; the better being tiled with red pantiles, and thinly scattered about. We reached *Malby*, the next stage from *Tång*. A view of the distant mountain *Kinne-kulle*, which borders the Lake *Wener*, opened to us. The whole country lay before us, extended to a great distance. We now began to lose sight of the continual *granite*, and a rich soil covered every thing. One or two good houses appeared amongst oaks and beeches; and in part of a wood through which we passed, as we approached *Lidköping*, the firs were of considerable size. The landscape was now entirely *English*. Thick inclosures, deep ditches, shady groves, and gates, would have made us conceive ourselves near some *English* gentleman's house, had not the recurrence of the little *Swedish* four-wheeled dray, the draught oxen, the antique figures of the sky-blue peasants, and their locks that never knew the touch of steel, undeceived us."

*Blomfield's MS. Journal.*

CHAP.  
V.

route now lay through some fine forests of fir-trees; the country being, as before, quite level.

*Malby.* Passing through the village of *Malby*, we came

*Lidköping.* to *Lidköping*. The form of the cottages, antient

Form of the  
Cottages.

and simple as their style of structure is, might be adopted as a model of a pure and refined taste. They resemble, in their shape, the oldest *Grecian* temples; the sides of the roof being inclined at a very obtuse angle, extended over the walls so as to leave a shed all round, and being neither so high nor so narrow as in our country. The cottages of the *Swiss* peasants have the same elegant extension of the roof; but their buildings have greater magnitude; the barn, &c. as in *Holstein*, being beneath the same roof as the dwelling. Some of the *Swedish* cottages are so small, that it is quite marvellous how they can be made to contain a family. A single chimney, which is always whitewashed with great care, one small window, and a door, is all that appear externally. On entering one of these cottages, the interior denotes a much more cleanly people than the inhabitants of the more southern provinces: the furniture is not only scoured, but polished until it shines; and more of the genuine *Swedish* character and manners are conspicuous. We saw a female peasant standing with a pail upon the top of the roof of

Cleanly  
Habits of  
the People.

her cottage, white-washing her chimney.—  
*Lidköping* is the country of the credulous histo-  
 rian *Olaus Magnus*. Several towns have the same  
 termination in *köping*; signifying merely the  
 places where the *market* is held. In *Lidköping*,  
 many of the houses appeared to have been newly  
 erected, and many more were building. They  
 are painted externally. This town contains a  
 square, and seems to be a place of some conse-  
 quence: it is situate at the southern extremity  
 of a bay, or *wiken*, as it is called in the *Swedish*  
 language, belonging to the *Wener*, and extending  
 duly north and south, which is called *Kirne*  
*Wiken*. We found the heat of the day excessive,  
 owing to the time which the sun remains above  
 the *horizon*; but the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* ther-  
 mometer was not higher than 68°, or 69°, at noon.  
 During the short nights, we suffered from an op-  
 posite degree of temperature, and shivered with  
 coldness. It is owing to these vicissitudes, that  
*English* travellers in *Sweden* are liable to disor-  
 ders caused by obstructed perspiration, being  
 frequently attacked with sore throats, fevers,  
 rheumatism, &c. The blood, which almost boils  
 during the day, becomes suddenly chilled after  
 sun-set. If you ask the inhabitants, whose diet  
 consists principally of salted provisions, how  
 they escape these disorders; they will answer,

CHAP.  
 V.  
 }  
 }



CHAP.  
V.

Use of  
Spirituos  
Liquors.

“ that they preserve their health by drinking brandy, morning and evening.” That even the most temperate adhere to this practice of dram-drinking, is strictly true ; but however genial such a beverage may be to their constitutions, we were soon convinced it would not agree with our own.

Beauty of  
the scenery.

After leaving *Lidköping*, the appearance of the country was extremely beautiful. The finest roads in the world, winding in a serpentine manner through prodigious forests of fir-trees, presented us with scenery altogether new to our eyes. It was midnight before we arrived at *Mariestadt*, but we had no darkness. The midnight light was, to the full, as powerful as any we enjoy in *England*, during noon-day, in the month of *December*. Just before we entered *Mariestadt*,

Powerful  
Twilight.

Lake *Wener*.

we had a noble prospect of the *Wener*. The shores of this part of the lake are bold, and richly mantled with wood. Vessels were stationed in great number before the town: some of them were large ships with two masts, and of a magnitude that we never expected to see in such water. There had been a fair at *Mariestadt*, and the place was crowded ; but we procured tolerable accommodations ; and being extremely weary, any place of rest would have been a welcome luxury. The convenience, however, of

being provided, each of us, with a leather sheet, and with our own linen sheets, began now to be felt, in its full force. In our journey from *Lidköping* to *Mariestadt*, we had a view of the Mountain *Kinne-külle*, almost the whole of the way. This mountain is mentioned by *Linnæus* and by other authors, as one of the most remarkable in all *Sweden* for exhibiting the *trap* formation. It consists of strata lying one above another, in a regular series of decreasing ranges, from the base to the summit, appearing to the eye like a flight of steps. According to the vague reports we heard of its vegetation, apple and pear trees grow wild upon this mountain. The land upon it is said to be divided into three parts, which are called the middle plain, the eastern plain, and the western plain.

CHAP.  
V.

*Mariestadt.*  
*Kinne-külle*  
Mountain.

Upon the morning of *June 23*, we rose early, and left *Mariestadt*; seeing, for the last time, the Lake *Wener*<sup>1</sup>. We quitted with some degree of

(1) "Near *Ystadt*, a Canal was beginning to be formed, to unite the *Wener Lake* with the *Wettern*. By the side of the road, about a quarter of a mile had been executed, and hundreds of the peasants were employed in advancing the work. Immediately above it, was a vast ridge of *granite*, clothed with firs; the commencement of a forest of twenty miles, through which we had to pass, where other peasants were occupied in shaping huge blocks, to form a bridge over the intended canal. We now began to ascend into the forest. For eight or nine miles the road lay through an unbroken wilderness of lofty firs;

CHAP.

V.

Hasselrör.

regret the borders of this noble piece of water, the little ocean of the antient *Goths*, and afterwards changed horses at *Hasselrör*. The price of posting is eightpence *English* each horse, for one *Swedish* mile; and even this is double what it used to be: but the being compelled to supply horses for the post is considered as a great

in some places so thick and tangled, that it seemed inaccessible to human foot: in others, lakes and smaller marshes reflected gleams of light. *Juniper* was constantly the underwood; and where the rock rose above the rough soil, a profusion of *strawberries* flourished in the interstices of the stone. Now and then, where the trees were less crowded, attempts had been made to clear the ground, but with little success. Sometimes a little *rye* grew near a solitary cabin; and a small piece of verdure, fenced with broken branches, was variegated with the burnt stumps of the trees which once had covered it. *Bears* and *wolves* are the only possessors of these wild scenes in winter. In summer, they retreat into the more uninhabited parts of *Sweden*. We observed numerous ant-hills, in height from three to four feet, and formed of old fir-leaves and minute pieces of bark mixed with earth. Changed horses at *Hofwa*, distinguished by little else than by a church, very neat, and in better style than any we had seen. We met the Clergyman as we were leaving it, dressed in a straw hat, grey coat, black silk waistcoat and breeches, black stockings, and *Swedish* exorbitant buckles. His grey hair and venerable simplicity brought to our minds the antient character of an *English* Pastor. Almost universally we were given to understand that the *Swedish* Country Clergy maintain their primitive manners; and from the natural poverty of the country, it is not likely that an increase of riches and luxury should corrupt them." *Blomfield's MS. Journal.*

(1) When *Mr. Blomfield* travelled this route in 1812, the price of posting was at the rate of only a halfpenny *English*, for each horse, for one *English* mile: "the expense of four horses, for six miles (one *Swedish* mile), being one shilling *English*."—*Ibid.*

hardship by the farmers, in seed-time. During the rest of the year, they are glad to earn this payment with their horses. It is usual to give the drivers two-pence *English* for each stage, let the distance be what it may. The difference, therefore, between the expense of posting in *England* and in *Sweden* is very great. After leaving *Hasselrör*, we came to *Hofwa*, and thence to *Bodarne*, where we dined. A small lake, with islands, lay extended before the windows of the post-house. It was a scene of great beauty, the islands being covered with thick embowering trees: and although such a lake be but an insignificant object, when compared with the grander features of the same kind which occur in this route, it would attract universal curiosity and admiration if it were situate in any part of *England*. The little Lake of *Bodarne* is one of the sources of a river which connects other lakes with each other and with the *Baltic Sea*. It falls into the Lake *Hielmar* at *Orebro*; and afterwards into the *Mælar*, at *Torshalla*. From *Bodarne*, we journeyed to *Wretstorp*. Opposite to this place there is another small but beautiful lake, like that of *Bodarne*: it is called the *Wiby*, from a village of this name upon its northern shore. About an *English* mile and a half before we arrived at *Wretstorp*, close to the road, we

CHAP.  
V.

*Hofwa.*

Lake of  
*Bodarne.*

*Wretstorp.*

Lake *Wiby.*

CHAP.  
V.

saw an *iron mine*, which had been opened only in the preceding year, and promised to be a very profitable undertaking.

*Blacksta.*

From *Wretstorp* we came to *Blacksta*. After leaving *Wretstorp*, the country seemed less beautiful, to our eyes; the forest scenery having disappeared. It was, however, more cultivated, being open land, with fields of *rye* and *barley*<sup>1</sup>. The cottages had an appearance of neatness, both externally and internally. Just before we reached *Blacks'a*, we passed through a small village, in which we found the peasants assembled in their best dresses. All the women had their heads covered with white handkerchiefs; and a crowd of these females, seen at a distance, exhibited a scene in which one might have imagined a throng of antient Priestesses assembled at a sacrifice. It was the *Eve of St. John's Day*; and the *festival* which had convened this multitude, one of the most antient in the world, is held with great solemnity and rejoicing throughout all *Sweden*<sup>2</sup>. Trees, stripped of their bark,

*Midsom-*  
*me* festival.

(1) "The grain in the country from *Gothenburg* to *Stockholm*, and, as I was informed, throughout almost all *Sweden*, is *rye*, *oats*, *peas*, *beans*, and some *barley*. There is some *wheat* in *Scania*, and in the environs of *Upsala*."—*Acerbi's Travels through Sweden*, vol. 1. p. 29.

(2) Some travellers have supposed that it corresponds with the *Florealia* of the *Romans*: but it is among the festivals of *Greece*, rather than

but retaining their green boughs, had been planted by the road side and before the houses. The porticoes and doors of all the dwellings, even of the cottages, were decorated with pendent *garlands*; and upright *poles*, like our *May-poles*, covered with flowers and green boughs, and set off with painted egg-shells and ribbands, were visible in every place through which we passed. The dress of the male peasants in *Sweden* has always great uniformity; because the inhabitants of the same district always wear suits of one colour; and being restricted to the use only of three colours, *blue*, *grey*, and *black*, there is not the smallest diversity in their appearance. In some of the provinces, where they all wear *black* clothes, the effect produced by a mob of the peasantry is very remarkable. Their diet is, principally, *salted fish*, *eggs*, and *milk*. We rarely saw butcher's meat, during this or any subsequent part of our journey.

As we drew near to *Orebro*, the throng of the peasants was increased: they were hastening in

than those of *Rome*, that we should seek for a counterpart of the *Swedish* solemnity; and we shall find it in the *Thargelia*, or *Athenian* festival in honour of the *SUN* and his attendants the *Hours*; celebrated upon the sixth and seventh days of the month *Thargelion*. In accommodating an *Heathen* Festival to a *Christian* Ritual, the *Swedes* have fixed the observance of their *Midsummer* festival upon the day of *St. John's* Nativity.

CHAP.  
V.

multitudes to celebrate the same great festival, at a little watering-place hard by the town, where there are some mineral springs. The road was crowded, as before, with women in their best attire, all noisy and joyous, who hailed us with great glee as we passed. A description of the dress of one of these women will apply equally to all of them: it consisted of a white handkerchief on the head, a parti-coloured jacket, short black or blue petticoats, and red stockings with gaudy embroidered clocks. It was now within half-an-hour of midnight; and they were all leaving the town for the meadows, to begin their Midsummer dances. Nothing, however, but the hour would have convinced us that it was *night*. We were able to read books printed in the smallest types by the mere twilight, which at this hour shone with a gleaming radiance upon the roofs and chimneys of all the houses in *Orebro*<sup>1</sup>.

(1) "*Orebro* is a town of considerable size, bearing the characteristic marks of the *Swedish* towns,—straight streets, spacious market-place, and perfect regularity of wooden and plaster houses. In this town the *Diet* of the different Orders in *Sweden* was held, on the vacancy caused by the death of the *Crown Prince* (of *Augustenburg*), who had been elected on the deposition of *Gustavus the Fourth*, *Willem Bernadotte* was chosen. The church is a large structure of brick and granite, neither curious nor ornamental, with plain buttresses and walls. The windows appear to have been *Gothic*, but are now of no order whatsoever.

This town is situate at the *western* extremity of the Lake *Hielmar*, called, in the *Swedish* language, *Hegelmaren*, which extends from *east* to *west*. It consists of one street, almost a mile in length. Several of the better houses, and almost all the others, are covered with *turf*; which grows to such height, that it appears fit for mowing, and presents the extraordinary sight of sloping meadows, sheltering the inhabitants of a whole town beneath their verdure.

With the exception of post-horses and servants, we found every thing as dear in this part of *Sweden* as in *England*: but we had hired a

ever. The two doors are good specimens of the slender *Gothic*, highly ornamented; but this extends no further. The inside is more worthy of observation. The ceiling is of stone, groined both in the centre and side aisles, but perfectly plain. The altar is truly Roman-Catholic. The cloth of the table is of silver, embroidered richly in faded gold. The carvings above the altar are decorated with little coloured images and paintings of the Last Supper. Escutcheons, magnificently carved, painted with vermilion, ultramarine, and gilt ensigns, suspended on antique tilting-spears, fill the walls and space about the altar. The pulpit, like those in *France*, is large enough for a room, white, carved, and superb with gold: it stands just before the altar, unconnected with the walls: above it is suspended a rich canopy of carved work, gilded. On the side stand four hour-glasses. The organ is richly adorned, opposite the pulpit. It was market-day, and the square was crowded with people and carts. The only provisions I could discover were *butter*, *dried fish*, *eels*, and *perch*. There was not a joint of *meat* to be seen. In a shop, I observed some packets of *tobacco*, which they wished to sell as coming from *England*; and therefore engraved on the paper, "LONDON, AT THE FABRIC OF TOBACCO OF J. WOTTON."

*Blomfield's MS. Journal.*



CHAP.  
V.

*Swedish* interpreter who had seen a good deal of the world ; and, like all persons of this description, when entrusted with the power of making bargains and payments, perhaps he rendered every article more expensive, by exacting charges as his share of the profits. The country after leaving *Orebro* was more than usually wild : the cottages resembled the huts which are seen in the lowlands of *Scotland*. On all sides we observed enormous unshapen masses of stone ; which seemed to have been brought together, into a thousand different positions, by some great convulsion of nature, such as an earthquake, or the sudden discharge of a vast body of water. There was nothing grand in the aspect of these masses ; but they appeared to have been placed upon each other by some supernatural cause. We saw a small lake towards our right. Near the road, there commonly occurred upright posts, supporting boxes for receiving charitable donations : these had generally a small shed placed over the box ; and beneath the shed there was sometimes a picture representing the figure of a mendicant in the attitude of supplicating alms. We could but consider these little depôts as so many monuments of the honesty of the people : there is not any part of our own country, where, if alms were thus collected, the boxes for

Alms-  
boxes.

containing them would remain safe from violation in the public highways during a single night. Another proof, whether of good government or of great virtue, in *Sweden*, is, that highway robberies are unheard of. No one thinks of guarding against an evil which is never experienced; therefore the traveller proceeds on his journey unarmed, and in perfect safety, at all hours of the day and night: neither is his property liable to the attacks of pilferers, in places where he may happen to rest: not an article would be stolen from his carriage, if left in the public street or road; whereas in *Russia*, every bit of the harness and tackle would be carried off, every moveable thing purloined, and bolts and bars be found insufficient to protect whatever effects he may have carefully locked within his trunks<sup>1</sup>. From *Orebro*, our journey led us to *Glanshammar* and to *Fellingsbro*. In all his travels, the author had never seen any thing which might be compared with the scenery he

*Glansham-*  
*mar.*

(1) At the same time, it should be observed, that this character of honesty among the *Suedes* more especially applies to the inhabitants of the provinces lying to the North of *Stockholm*. In Mr. *Blomfield's MS. Journal*, an account is given both of robbery and murder upon this route; perhaps the only instance that had occurred in the memory of man. It took place in a forest between *Arboga* and *Köping*. A heap of stones marked the spot; and the bodies of two criminals, by whom the deed was committed, were exposed upon wheels near the road; each cut into four quarters.

CHAP.  
V.

Excellent  
state of the  
Swedish  
Roads.

passed through to *Fellingsbro*; because it was of a peculiar character. If the reader were to imagine one of the finest parks in *England*, extending over an undulating district of abrupt hills and dales, through which a road passes to the residence of some wealthy nobleman, as perfect in its nature, and made of as fine materials as the walks of *Vauxhall* Gardens, upon which the most delicate female, dressed for Court, might walk without injury to her satin shoes, and by the side of which the noblest forest-trees flourish to a prodigious height and in the greatest luxuriance; he will have some idea of this part of our journey. The forests are composed of *birch*, and *juniper* and *fir trees*: the last, perhaps, in no other country of the world attain to such height and size. In all this route, whenever any houses are seen, at this season of the year, they have the singular appearance before described; owing to the green meadows, fit for mowing, which cover all their tops. These houses are built of whole trunks of trees, placed horizontally one above another, with oakum and moss between them to keep out the wind and rain; their extremities projecting in the corners of each building, where they are made to intersect at right angles. The outside is afterwards daubed over with red ochre and tar,

Mode of  
Building.

which gives them a gay frontage, and preserves the wood from rotting. We passed through *Arboga* to *Köping*, upon the western extremity of the Lake *Mælar*; and through *Kälbäck*, to *Westeros*. At *Kälbäck* we saw a *Swedish* dance: it consisted of several couple, placed as in our common *country-dance*, swinging each other round as fast as possible, and marking the time by stamping with their feet, but never quitting the spot on which the whirl began. Like all national dances, this was grossly licentious. Such dances were sometimes represented by old *Brueghel*, in his pictures.

We were amused at *Westeros*, by a sight of the *Cathedral*. The views from the tower, and steeple, which are the highest in *Sweden*, of the Lake *Mælar*, are uncommonly fine. This lake may almost admit of a comparison with that of *Locarno* in *Italy*. Its beautiful islands, covered with woods, produce the most pleasing effect possible. The steeple of this cathedral, and a principal part of the roof, are covered with copper. Here, as at *Copenhagen*, a man is stationed every night, who sounds a trumpet, and sings the time of the night, every quarter of an hour; proclaiming peace and security to all parts of the city. Within the cathedral we saw several old paintings. A custom is observed,

CHAP.  
V.  
Arboga.  
Köping.  
Kälbäck.  
Westeros.

Lake  
Mælar.

CHAP.  
V.



Tomb of  
Eric XIV.

which we also noticed in some of the churches in *Denmark*, of placing a deceased person's portrait over his tomb. Some of those portraits are well executed, for the age in which they were painted. Curious old sculpture in wood is also exhibited; such as we had seen in the cathedral at *Roskild*, representing the history of our Saviour, from his birth to his crucifixion. But that which gave us the most interest, was the *Tomb of Eric XIV.* Instead of being of plain stone, as it is described by Mr. *Coxe*<sup>1</sup>, we found a superb and costly monument, constructed of different-coloured marbles; the work being otherwise executed with simplicity, after a model rather of a *Grecian* than of a *Gothic* place of interment<sup>2</sup>.

The base of it is a double cube of red *lumachella* (resembling *rosso antico*), raised upon three steps, and surmounted by a slab of common grey marble: upon this stands a *soros*, said to contain the remains of *Eric*, constructed of marble, like the marble called *Africano* by *Italian* lapidaries. The work, according to its present state of restoration, had only been executed a year and a half: indeed, it could hardly be said to be yet

---

(1) It has been altered since Mr. *Coxe* saw it. See *Coxe's Travels into Poland, Russia, Sweden, & Denmark*, vol. 11. p. 477. Lond. 1784.

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

finished, for we observed a circular cavity in front, seemingly intended for an inscribed tablet, or for some piece of sculpture which had not been yet added. Upon the *operculum* of the *soros* is placed a cushion, supporting a gilded crown, globe, and sceptre. It was at this time destitute of any other ornament, and without an inscription. The *Latin* text of *Eric's* funeral sermon<sup>3</sup>, as mentioned by *Mr. Coxe*, is opposite this tomb, upon one of the pillars of the cathedral. We shall hereafter have occasion to notice the ruins of *Castleholm*, in one of the *Åland* Isles, where the unfortunate prince was confined, in 1570. The history of this monarch, and of the cruelties practised upon him by his brother, after he had succeeded in deposing him, are well known<sup>4</sup>. His intended marriage with our Queen *Elizabeth*, and afterwards with *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, and the probable consequences of his union with either of them, afforded a

(3) "*Translatum est regnum,*" &c.—"The kingdom is turned about, and become my brother's; for it was his from the Lord." *Coxe's Travels*, vol. II. p. 447.

(4) See *Coxe's Travels*, and the Authors therein cited: *Histoire d'Eric XIV. par Celsius*, lib. xi. & xii.; *Dahlin's Geschichte von Sweden*, vol. III. p. 538 to p. 551; & vol. IV. pp. 66 to 68. Also *Histoire de Suède par Puffendorf*, tom. II. *Amsterdam*, 1743. *Eric* died of poison, on the 25th of February 1578, in the 45th year of his age. Authors differ as to the day and year: *Mr. Coxe* says, Feb. 26, 1577. The statement here given is from *Puffendorf*, tom. II. p. 36.

CHAP.  
V.

subject for various reflections, during a visit to his tomb; but this visit would have been rendered much more interesting, if we could have seen it before it was altered. The author made a sketch of it, as it now appears: the workmanship is beautiful, and the *marbles* are highly polished; but it is not possible to admire the metamorphosis that has here taken place. The "*raised monument of plain stone,*" mentioned by Mr. *Coxe*, was probably the original tomb; and if left in its pristine state, it would have been therefore better than in its *Grecian* dress:

"— Nec ingenuum violarent marmora tophum."

*Westeros* appears, in the *Scandia Illustrata* of *Messenius*, under the appellation of *Arosia*. By the name it now bears of *Westeros*, or *Western Arosia*, it was distinguished from the antient name of *Upsala*, which was called *Eastern* or *Ostra Arosia*. It carries on a considerable trade with *Stockholm*, by means of its situation upon the *MÆLAR*; transporting annually to the capital the productions of all the neighbouring mines; especially *iron*, *copper*, and *brass*<sup>1</sup>. It has several manufactures. There was once a *Library* here, which was removed to *Mayence*

(1) Guide aux Mines, par *Engeström*, p. 42. *Stockholm*, 1796.

in 1635°. The *Swedish Annals* contain a record of some costly repairs which took place in the restoration of the *Cathedral* so long back as the year 1469°. There was also a *Mint* here in 1285°. CHAP.  
V.

We left *Westeros* upon the twenty-fifth of *June*, and travelled through a heavy dreary country to *Nyguarne*. After quitting this place, we saw a fine *tumulus* upon our right, perfect in its form, and covered by verdant turf. The fields of *rye* near the road appeared clean, and in good order. We entered *Upland* by a double bridge: that which belonged to the *Upland* side was built of stone; the other consisted only of deal timber, and it was undergoing repair when we passed. Afterwards, we arrived at *Enköping*. *Nyguarne.* *Enköping.*

The towns of *Orebro*, *Arboga*, *Köping*, *Westeros*, and *Enköping*, are all exactly alike; they consist each of one long street, with *timber* dwellings or *log-houses*, roofed with turf. Before laying on the turf, they place the bark of young birch-trees, in form of scales or plates, one over the other, like weather-tiles, which carry off the water, even if it should penetrate the turf coat-

(2) Guide aux Mines, *ibid*.

(3) *Epitome Chronologiæ Scandianæ*, tom. XV.—*Scand. Illust. Messenii*, p. 154. *Stockholm*, 1703.

(4) *Scand. Illust. Messenii*, tom. XII. p. 138.



CHAP.  
V.

—————

*Lislēna.*

*Gran.*

*Tibble.*

*Barkarby.*

ing. This sort of roofing is very durable: with very little repair, it will last as long as the house itself. We next passed through *Lislēna*, to *Gran*, distant twenty *English* miles from *Enköping*. At *Gran*, the forest scenery began again, and we were gratified by its appearance. Soon afterwards, a partial opening to the left enabled us to discern a fine *lake*, situate in a deep glen, thickly overshadowed with lofty pine-trees. Fourteen *English* miles beyond *Gran* we came to *Tibble*: and from this place to *Barkarby*, the views were remarkably grand; the pine-trees growing among immense rocks, and such delightful prospects afforded by the Lake *Mælar* and its Isles, that it may be said of the scenery here, nothing can equal it in *Europe*, excepting only that of Lake *Locarno* in *Italy*; nothing surpass it, excepting that of *Loch Lomond* in *Scotland*. During this day's journey, we passed a palace, once belonging to the Kings of *Denmark*, and now the residence of a *Scotch* gentleman of the name of *Seaton*. His predecessor purchased it of the Royal Family of *Sweden*; and paid an extravagant price for it. The grounds about it are very noble, and Mr. *Seaton's* territories are altogether very extensive. We overtook him upon the road, just as we arrived at one of the barriers; and we profited

by the instructions he politely gave us respecting our subsequent journey in *Sweden*.

CHAP.  
V.

From *Barkarby* we had only a short stage of ten *English* miles and a half to *Stockholm*. The approach to this city has nothing in it that affords the smallest idea of the vicinity of a metropolis. You actually enter the town without having had any view of it<sup>1</sup>. A favourite residence

Approach  
to *Stock-*  
*holm*.

---

(1) "*Barkarby* was the last stage before we arrived at *Stockholm*, and only ten *English* miles distant. The approach to the metropolis of a kingdom, through which we had travelled for a week without encountering one being who appeared civilized, one place which could remind us of the character of an ingenious and intelligent people, was the source of considerable curiosity. As we drew nearer, the country became more romantic, and yet not the less cultivated, in parts where cultivation was possible. The *Mælar* made its appearance more frequently; and lofty rocks, covered with pine, interrupted the straight course of our road. There were, however, no symptoms of that luxury and wealth which, in the neighbourhood of a metropolis, decorate the country around with villas, seats, and lodges; and convert the real enjoyments of rural retirement into the frippery and affectation of town rurality. As in other districts through which we had passed, a solitary cabin stood on the edge of a forest; a village spire enlivened the deep green of the firs; and a cart occasionally proved the existence of something like traffic. Within two miles, as we had calculated, of *Stockholm*, a long fence and a gravel-walk here and there, in a wood, gave tokens of a country-seat in the *English* taste. This we afterwards learnt was the Royal seat of the *Haga*. Whilst we were wondering at our miscalculation of the distance of the long-expected *Stockholm*, we were stopped at a wooden building, and an ill-dressed man demanded to search our boxes. We delivered up our keys; and, to our extreme astonishment, found that this was the entrance to the renowned city of *Charles the Twelfth*. Beyond, was a narrow street, if street it might be called, formed by red wooden pales on the one side, and a row of red wooden houses on the other. Trees in regular disposition, of the height of ten feet, the circumference of whose branches might be about four feet, shaded, on one side, the long avenue before

CHAP  
V.

of the late king, *Gustavus the Third*, occurred upon the left, before we reached the city. This

before us. As we proceeded, houses of plaster enlivened the long-continued red hue of the buildings, and here and there a broken window varied the uniformity. In a short time, the grand street, called, by way of eminence, *Drötnings Gatan*, or Queen Street, burst upon us. The difference between this street and those seen at *Gothenburg* was nothing: the same regularity of the façades, the same appearance of poverty and want of cleanliness, characterized them both. The houses were lofty; the windows flat, and even with the walls, opening like casements: no shop-windows exposing to view the goods within: no appearance of trade; no crowd in the streets. An awkward carriage or two, like an old-fashioned *English* whiskey on four wheels, conveyed a few ill-dressed females to pay their morning visits. Foot-passengers, in default of foot-pavement, were hurrying in all directions, to avoid the unbending course of the coachman; and military men, in huge round hats, towered above the rest, with feathers of portentous size. Such was our entrance into *Stockholm*. For about three-quarters of a mile, the same sort of view was presented. On a sudden the scene changed, and we found ourselves in a spacious square, surrounded on all sides by buildings of a most magnificent description. On our right rose, above a large and rapid stream, a superb pile of architecture, connected with the square by a broad bridge of granite, and commanding at one view the innumerable buildings, streets, and avenues below it. In the centre of the square stood an equestrian colossal statue of bronze, upon a pedestal of polished granite. On each side, lofty palaces corresponded to each other; and between these and the first vast Building the winding of the lake admitted an extensive view of the city, rising like an amphitheatre, and the rocks still farther in the distance. The whole *coup-d'œil* was enchantment. Nothing we had ever read or seen could give an idea of the singular magnificence of such a prospect. . . . We proceeded over the bridge, and passed at the foot of the Palace. On turning to the right, the view of innumerable shipping, and a fine broad quay, increased our admiration. On the opposite side of the water, lofty houses rose one above another; the dome of a church above them; seeming to look down upon the water and city below. It is impossible to describe the effect of the whole, at first sight;—the most romantic country imaginable, surrounding a populous city, rising amidst rocks and forests.”

*Blomfield's MS. Journal.*

palace was intended to have been made an edifice of uncommon magnificence ; but the plans for that purpose were never carried into execution.

CHAP.  
V.

Owing to the desire we had of reaching the *Arctic* regions before the season should be too far advanced for witnessing a *midnight sun*, we made our residence at *Stockholm*, during our first visit, as short as possible. We shall, therefore, defer the principal part of our account of this city until our return to it, at the end of *autumn*. But, as first impressions, and early observations, are sometimes worth a reader's notice, we shall rapidly relate what we saw, heard, and did, during two days after our coming ; by transcribing, literally, a few notes, as we find them written in our journal.—We procured lodgings in a very clean and respectable hotel, called *La Maison de France*, in a street named *The Regency*.

*June 26th.*—We wrote to the *English Minister*, to inform him of our arrival ; having recommendatory letters to him from the Secretary of State. We then hired the sort of servant known all over the Continent, under the title of “ *Laquais de louage*,” whose daily wages are the same in all the towns of *Europe*, i. e. a sum equivalent to an *English half-crown*. This person was a *Frenchman*, of the name of *Chantillon*. Generally, such

CHAP.  
V.

servants are spies of the Police; and about this time they were not unfrequently minor agents of the Ministers of *France*. Went to the shops for maps of *Norway* and *Sweden*. Could not obtain a copy of *Pontoppidan's* Map of *Norway* in all *Stockholm*. Bought the two first volumes of *Winkelmann's* valuable work<sup>1</sup>, for twelve dollars. Found a better stock of literature, in the warehouses of the dealers, than in *Copenhagen*. Collected *Hermelin's* splendid Maps of *Sweden*, and put them into a tin roll for our journey. Walked about the city. The street in which we lodged was close to the great square, called the *Nordermalm*, or *North Place*; the stately magnificence of which, at first sight, is very imposing. One entire side of it is adorned by the *Royal Palace*, and a *bridge* in front of it, built of *granite*: another is occupied by the *Opera House*, where *Gustavus the Third* was assassinated<sup>2</sup>. Opposite to the *Opera House* is the *Palace* of the *Princess Royal*. In the centre of this area, opposite to the *bridge* which conducts to the *Royal Palace*, is an equestrian statue of *Gustavus Adolphus*, in gilded

*Norder-  
malm.*

(1) *Histoire de l'Art chez les Anciens*, traduite de l'*Allemand*. à Paris, An 2. de la République.

(2) See the building in the *Plate*. A figure is seen entering the building, with a violoncello upon his shoulders.

bronze: this faces the royal structure, and has an air of great grandeur. This *square* may be considered as affording a concentration of almost every thing worth seeing in *Stockholm*; and, if we were to judge from external appearance only, we should say, that there are few things in *Europe* to vie with the colossal greatness which it exhibits: but when we found, upon a closer examination, that, as at *Petersburg*, the semblances and show of architecture consisted, for the most part, of white-washed edifices, built either of bricks, or, what is worse, of lath and plaster, not having half the durability even of Bernasconi's cement; mere wood and mortar, tricked out to look like *Corinthian* pillars and stone walls; we could but consider such pageantry as only one degree removed from the pasteboard and painted scenery of a common playhouse. With due allowance made for these deficiencies, the streets of *Stockholm* might remind a traveller of the streets of *Rome*; excepting that the windows are without balconies. In the evening of this day, we went to see the young king, *Gustavus the Fourth*, review his troops. They were to remain a month encamped near the city. We visited the camp. Here the King slept every night, in his tent. We saw both the King and Queen: the latter appeared to be a very beautiful woman,

CHAP.  
V.

Archite-  
ture of the  
City.

Royal  
Review.

Anecdotes  
of the  
King and  
Queen.

CHAP.  
V.

but looked much dejected. In the King's countenance, there is some resemblance, such as we should call a family likeness, to our Royal Family. He is not unlike the present *Duke of Gloucester*: the *Swedes* fancied that they could discern in his countenance some traces of the features of *Charles the Twelfth*. He affected very much the manners of *Charles*, in the simplicity of his dress, the meanness of his equipage, and in attending more to the dictates of his own judgment than to the opinions of his Ministers. The Queen was at this time seated in a chair, in front of the royal tent: behind her majesty sat an elderly lady, who was called the Queen's Governess. The Queen Dowager has a governess also. Some Maids of Honour were standing near the Queen: they were all very handsome women. Within the tent sat the Baron *Hamilton*, an *English* officer in the *Swedish* service. The eyes of all this party were directed towards the King, who was on horseback, reviewing his troops. The Ladies of the Court, and most of the male attendants, were in the *Drötningholm* uniform: this consisted of a plain but elegant dress, which, for the females, resembled that worn by Quakers: but that of the men was what painters would call a *Vandyke* dress: it consisted of a jacket of grey silk, co-

vered by a short cloak of the same colour, hanging from the shoulder; black breeches, stockings, and shoes tied with roses; a blue silk sash, and a white dress sword, with a hilt of polished steel. The King had not this habit: he wore the common military blue uniform. The Queen afterwards, quitting her seat, went about in an old open barouche, drawn by four horses; an equipage fitter for a private tradesman of *Stockholm*, than for the Royal Family of *Sweden*. We entered into conversation with those of the spectators whom we accidentally met; and, of course, the result of such conference is not more worth the reader's attention, than the sort of talk he might himself hear at a review upon *Wimbledon* Common. Some of the spectators said, "The Queen Dowager appears in greater state when she is seen in public; because she is a *Dane*, and preserves her national love of parade." When we noticed her dejected countenance, we were told that her husband had lately rebuked her, for giving way to her natural high spirits, by indulging in playful familiarities with her Maids of Honour: and they related an anecdote of her frolicsome disposition, which much amused us; namely, that one of the old Courtiers approaching her, and rather overacting the ludicrous etiquette and reverential *obsequence*



CHAP.  
V. } enjoined by the rules of the *Swedish Court*, her Majesty snatched off his wig, and buffeted his bald pate with it.

After the review ended, public prayers were offered by all the troops, before their tents; every soldier joining in the evening hymn, which afforded a solemn and affecting sight. The King and the Royal Family then sat down to supper. About ten o'clock, the night being as light as the day, the troops were again under arms, and commenced a sham attack upon a citadel, prepared, with regular fortifications and mines, for the occasion. We were never more surprised than upon being told this citadel was a mere painted pageant. It had all the appearance of a regular fortress, built substantially, with regular ramparts, bastions, and outworks. For some time, the supposed garrison defended it, springing two mines upon the besiegers; the last of which took place after the citadel itself was on fire, and had a fine effect; the vast cloud of smok from the explosion being tinged with the glowing brightness of the flames behind.

A spot railed in for the Royal Family, to view the sight, was prepared upon an eminence. We placed ourselves in front of this railing, and as near to the King as possible, that we might have a perfect knowledge of his person; as, at this

time, owing to some trifling misunderstanding between the two countries, *Englishmen* were not presented at the *Swedish Court*. Some Hussars, with two officers of cavalry, coming towards us, to drive the people away from before the railing, we begged permission, as *English* travellers, to remain. Our request was instantly granted: after a short conversation with each other, we perceived that the two officers went to his Majesty, to explain the cause of our being left standing in front of the Royal party. The King seemed pleased that foreigners should be present; for presently another party of Hussars coming again towards us, to clear the ground, he himself commanded them to allow us to remain. The attack upon the citadel lasted until midnight. Whether the engineers were purposely *mal-adroit*, or not, we could not tell; but during the whole of this time, shells and cannon-shot were continually directed towards the citadel, and messages as constantly passed from the King to the artillery-officers. When his Majesty quitted his station within the railing, a line of spectators were prepared to receive him; and he passed by us smiling and bowing very graciously. We thought that his smiles were occasioned by the bungling manner in which the mock siege had been carried on; as he repaired immediately to

CHAP.  
V.

the spot whence the bombs were fired, and, entering into conversation with the artillery-men there stationed, seemed to reprove them for their awkwardness. Many of the *Swedish* officers wore a white handkerchief bound round the left arm, above the elbow; this being the distinguishing mark of all those partisans of *Gustavus the Third*, who were engaged with him in the Revolution.

*Arsenal.* June 27th, we went to the *Arsenal*, to see an image in wax of the late king, *Gustavus the Third*, which is said to exhibit a striking resemblance of him. It represents him in a sitting posture, and it is dressed in a suit of his own clothes—a blue uniform, with a white handkerchief tied, as before mentioned, round the left arm. This effigy is preserved in a glass-case: it represents a very handsome man; but there is nothing in the countenance which calls to mind the features of his son. We were also shewn the clothes worn by *Charles the Twelfth*; remarkable for nothing but their great simplicity. Also the dress worn by *Gustavus the Third*, at the time of his assassination. It consisted of the *Dröttningsholm* uniform, viz. a jacket, pantaloons, and a sash; also, a shirt, which was covered with blood; a black domino, as for a masquerade; a hat, with white feathers, &c. The holes made

Assassina-  
tion of *Gus-  
tavus III.*

in the sash and jacket, when he was shot, shew that he was dreadfully wounded in the loins, just above the hip. There is one large hole, through which the principal contents of the pistol were discharged, surrounded by other smaller holes, as if caused by common shot. Even the napkins and rags which were hastily collected at the time of his assassination, to apply to his wound, are here carefully preserved. They exhibited to us the *nails*, the *knife*, and other articles taken from the King's body; also the *pistol* from which they were discharged. That such an act of cruelty and cowardice should have met with its admirers' would have been indeed incredible, had not after-events, in the years subsequent to this transaction, proved that there are no deeds of bloodshed and horror which mankind will not tolerate, when instigated by revolutionary passions. To extenuate the enormity of this deed, and to keep as much as possible from view the real authors of the conspiracy, of which the actual assassin, *Ankarström*, was but a mere instrument, the character of their victim has been blackened, and

CHAP.  
V.

*Ankar-  
ström.*

(1) " Nous étions bien éloignés de prévoir qu'un crime atroce priveroit sitôt le Prince Royal d'un appui et d'un conseil qui lui étoient si nécessaires : mais ce qui nous étoit encore plus difficile de prévoir, c'est qu'un pareil forfait trouveroit des admirateurs." *Voyage au Nord de l'Europe, tom. II. p. 49. Paris, 1796.*

CHAP.  
V.



is still laden with all sorts of obloquy. Yet impartial men in *Sweden*, who, belonging to *no party*, may be considered as lookers-on, will not fail to discern in the “signs of the times” the developement of a drama, which commenced only with the death of *Gustavus*.

Opinions prevalent in *Sweden* concerning the King's Murder.

It is said in *Sweden*, that the King well knew to whom he was indebted for the blow inflicted by the hand of *Ankarström*. And if the opinion which the *Swedes*, notwithstanding their natural reserve, maintain before foreigners upon this subject, be founded in fact, some future *Shakespeare* may find, in the mysterious circumstances connected with the death of *Gustavus*, a plot not unlike that of the Tragedy of *Hamlet*; for which we have been already indebted to the annals and characteristic manners of *Northern* nations. Yet to such a pitch have party feelings attained, with regard to this transaction, that the “memory of *Ankarström*” is sometimes given as a *toast*, even in *Stockholm*, and hailed with enthusiasm<sup>1</sup>. In the character of *Ankarström*, and in his conduct

(1) After we left the *Arsenal*, viewing a collection of pictures containing portraits of all the great men of *Sweden*, one of us said jocularly to a *Swede* who happened to be present,—“They are all here, as large as life! but where is the portrait of *Ankarström*!” To which he replied, with evident warmth of manner, “*Ankarström*'s portrait is a sacred picture; we keep it locked up in our hearts!”

after condemnation, we may discern something of the hero; but how remote from every thing heroic was the act and the manner of the assassination of *Gustavus*, in whose death patriotism had not the smallest share. Private pique, party interest, and the most selfish views of ambition, all conspired together, and usurped the place of virtue. If the real history of the conspiracy should ever transpire, it will be manifest how low the assassin ranked among the members of a *party*, which extended, from the King's own relations, through all the ranks of society. Had it not been for this, *Gustavus* would have lived; and the mournful family of the misguided *Ankarström* might still have possessed their friend and parent. As a husband and a father, the latter was without reproach; and it may be imagined what was the anguish of his wife and children, when he was taken from them to answer for such a crime<sup>a</sup>. Among the various writers who have attempted to explain the motives for his conduct in this infamous murder, (at one time attributed to the influence of the *Parisian Jacobins*, and at another to the sect of *Illuminés*,) there

. (2) He was taken from his own bed, where he was found tranquilly reclined by the side of his wife:—"L'on trouva chez lui, paisiblement couché auprès de sa femme, qui paraissait n'avoir rien su de cet horrible projet." *Hist. de l'Assass. de Gustave III.* p. 87. Paris, 1797.

CHAP.  
V.

have not been wanted some who have ascribed it altogether to the king's own relations; and the belief that it might have been prevented by one of them, the most interested in the consequences of his death, is very general in *Sweden*<sup>1</sup>. This is not a question for our decision; neither shall we meddle with it, further, than to make known the opinions which prevail concerning it in the country where this event happened. It is very certain, that, after *Gustavus* was no more, little desire was manifested, either to avenge his death, or to do justice to his memory<sup>2</sup>. Of all the persons known to have been concerned as accomplices, *Ankarström* alone was put to death. Within four months after the affair happened, the *Opera House*, in which the King had been assassinated, was again opened; the *Court* appeared there with its usual splendour; and the

(1) " Cette opinion est si générale en *Suède* et chez tous les peuples du *Nord*, qu'un étranger de grande considération, à qui l'on montrait un tableau de la bataille de *Swencksund*, où le Duc de *Sudermanie* est représenté très-ressemblant et avec l'air de gaité qu'un général éprouve à la vue d'une prochaine victoire, s'écria avec un sourire amer et sardonique: ' Ah! Dieu, comme le prince est frappant de vérité! on dirait qu'il vient d'apprendre l'assassinat de son frère.' *Hist. de l'Assass. de Gustave III.* p. 129, Note. Paris, 1797.

(2) " Le Duc de *Sudermanie*, lui-même, paraissait avoir oublié qu'il avait à venger l'assassinat de son frère, pour s'occuper tout entier de son autorité nouvelle, et du peu de distance qu'un enfant laissait entre le trône et lui." *Ibid.* p. 98.

very boards which had been stained by his blood, vibrated to the feet of the dancers<sup>3</sup>. We made some inquiry of persons who had been eye-witnesses of all that passed upon the occasion, as to the behaviour of the King, when he found that the wound he had received was mortal. It had been said, that, upon receiving this intelligence, he was overpowered by his feelings, and gave way to his tears; but every thing we heard served to convince us of his great magnanimity. In the midst of his bitter agonies, he prayed that the lives of his assassins might be spared; and, in more tranquil moments, earnestly occupied himself in measures for the immediate benefit and for the future welfare of his country<sup>4</sup>. In viewing the character of *Gustavus the Third*, his passion for the Arts, and his polished manners, we behold a Prince whose qualifications were more suited for the old Court of *Versailles* than for the throne of *Sweden*. The iron sceptre of the *Goths*, which his great ancestor, *Gustavus Vasa*, swayed in such a manner as to render *Sweden* formidable to surrounding nations, became, under the influence of his clemency,

(3) Histoire de l'Assassinat, &c. p. 133.

(4) "Il n'avait point cessé jusqu'aux derniers momens de s'occuper des intérêts de son royaume." *Ibid.* p. 90.



CHAP.  
V.



more impotent than a reed ; and, consequently, there, grew up beneath it all manner of civil dissensions and domestic conspiracies. Yet, amidst his defects and his vices, industriously exaggerated as they have been by his enemies, a certain elevation of soul was always conspicuous. The enterprising spirit with which he ascended the throne, lives recorded in history<sup>1</sup>; nor has it been denied, that by those who make the great body of the people in *Sweden*, he was beloved while he lived, and regretted when he died<sup>2</sup>.

Senate  
House.

Soon after our visit to the *Arsenal*, we went to see the *Senate House*, in the *Place de Ridderholm*; mentioned by *Desmaisons* as the scene of one of those magnanimous traits in the life of *Gustavus the Third*, which at an early period of his life announced an uncommon greatness of character. It was during the life-time of *Adolphus Frederic*; when, in a conference held with the Senators, his father made known his determination of abdicating the throne. Every thing at this

(1) *Voy. Histoire de la dernière Révolution de Suède, &c. par Jacques Le Scène Desmaisons. Amst. 1782.*

(2) "Chez les bourgeois et le peuple, la douleur était vive et vraie. Il est certain que ce monarque avait été plutôt pour eux un père qu'un roi." *Hist. de l'Assassinat de Gustave III. par un Témoin Oculaire, p. 95. Paris, 1797.*

moment depended upon the firmness with which the Sovereign might persist in his resolution. At this critical juncture, when the Senators were all in consternation, as the King rose to leave the chamber, one of them, *Funch*, a man beloved by all parties, threw himself upon his knees at the feet of the monarch, and, holding him fast by his robe, urged him, by the most pressing solicitations, to return to his seat. The good old King was beginning to waver, when young *Gustavus*, in a commanding tone of voice and with great presence of mind, asked *Funch* "how he dared thus forcibly to detain the King his father;" and making him quit his hold, conducted his parent from the Senate<sup>3</sup>. The building itself is old; and, excepting this circumstance, and the many revolutionary conflicts that have been here witnessed, perhaps there is nothing to render it remarkable<sup>4</sup>.

CHAP.  
V.



It was opposite to this building, in the *Place*

*Place de  
Bidders-  
holm.*

(3) "Le Roi, bon par sa nature, entraîné par son fils, attendri par la posture et les prières de son ami, flottoit entre ces deux impressions, quand le Prince Royal, par un de ces traits qui annoncent les grands hommes, prend sur-le-champ son parti, repousse la main du Sénateur, et lui demandant 'comment il oseroit retenir ainsi de force le Roi son père,' tranche enfin la question." *Hist. de la dernière Révolution de Suède, par Desmaisons, p. 167. Amst. 1782.*

(4) In the *Voyage de Deux Français dans le Nord*, it is called *Maison des Nobles*. See tom. II. p. 139. Paris, 1796.



ASSASSIN  
OF THE  
KING





throng of spectators with an unmoved appearance of calmness and indifference. Being thus exposed for three days; upon the fourth day his right-hand was struck off; after which he was beheaded; and his body separated into four quarters, which were exposed upon four wheels, in different quarters of the city. Five weeks after his execution, the remains of his carcase were visited by persons of distinction belonging to his party, and even by elegant women<sup>1</sup>, as precious relics; and verses attached to those wheels were frequently observed, commending the action for which he suffered.

CHAP.  
V.

During this day, we went to the *Academy*, in search of Professor *Engeström*, whose useful little treatise on the *Swedish Minerals*, entitled "*Guide aux Mines*," we had purchased for our journey<sup>2</sup>. He was absent in the country; but we found his colleague, a most intelligent man and very able chemist, of the name of *Hjelm*, who permitted us to see the collection of *minerals* belonging to the Crown. A part of

Academy.

Collection  
of Mine-  
rals.

(1) "Même les femmes les plus élégantes de la Cour allaient visiter ce cadavre, et lui rendaient une espèce de culte." *Hist. de l'Assuss. de Gustave III. par un Officier Polonais, Témoin Oculaire*, p. 102. Paris, 1797.

(2) *Guide du Voyageur aux Carrières et Mines de Suède*, par *Gustave D'Engeström*, Conseiller des Mines. *Stockholm*, 1797.

CHAP. V. this collection is exposed for sale; but it consisted of trivial and bad specimens. Beautiful vases, and polished tables, all of porphyry, the manufacture of Sweden, are here exhibited and sold. Mr. Hjelm was employed, at the time of our arrival, in making what he called *Spa Water*; that is to say, water impregnated with carbonic acid gas; by the usual process of agitating the fluid in a receiver containing the gas collected from the effervescence of limestone when exposed to the action of an acid. Mr. Hjelm used the sulphuric acid and powdered marble. He shewed to us a very great chemical curiosity; namely, a mass of chromium in the metallic state, nearly as large as the top of a man's thumb. We could perceive, however, that the Swedish chemists, celebrated as they justly are, carry on their works in the large way: the furnaces used by Mr. Hjelm, in the Royal Laboratory, were of the size of those in our common blacksmiths' shops; and the rest of his apparatus was upon a similar scale. In the collection of minerals belonging to the Crown, we saw two very important phænomena, as affecting the origin of the basaltic formation. The first was artificial: it exhibited a regular basaltic structure, taken from the bottom of an iron furnace. The second was a specimen of native iron, that appeared also to

have been acted upon by *fire*, exhibiting the same configuration. Hence the conclusion is evident, that this formation may be due, either to solution by means of *heat*, or to solution by means of *aqueous* fluids: the appearance now alluded to, added to others, of a different nature, often adduced in these Travels, decidedly proving that the *basaltic* structure in rocks is owing to a process of CRYSTALLIZATION. We afterwards visited some of the artists, especially *Desprez* and *Martin*, both painters. The works of the former are well known: it is only to be regretted that an artist of such merit should languish for want of employment, in a situation so remote from all the sources of patronage. *Martin* is known for his genius as a landscape-painter; and his brother, for his designs in water-colours, his views of *Stockholm*, and of the *Swedish mines*; also, delineations of the manners and customs of the *Swedes* and *Laplanders*, which are remarkable for their neatness and accuracy.

Artists.

Towards the close of this day, we were entirely occupied in making preparations for our journey to the *Frigid Zone*. We bought a neat little waggon, quite new, together with all the harness which is requisite in travelling in this country, for a sum not exceeding eight pounds ten shillings, *English*. As few persons are

Preparations for a  
Journey to  
the *Frigid*  
*Zone*.

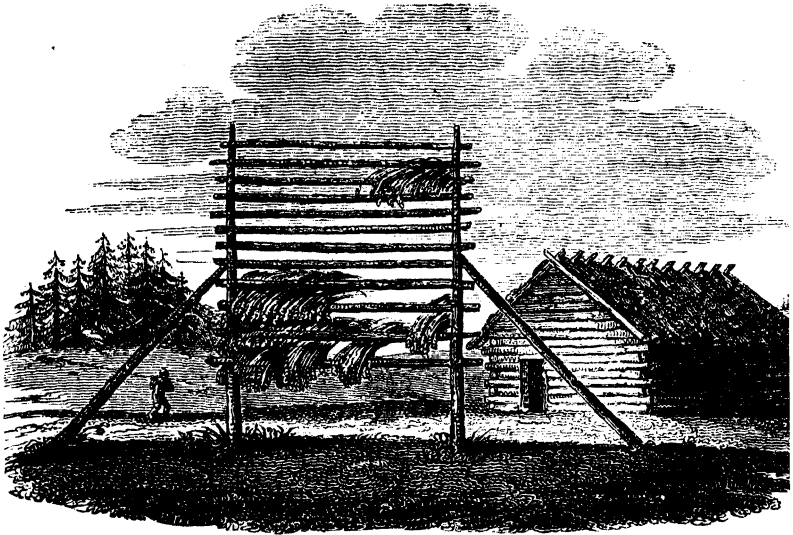


CHAP.  
V.

aware of the extraordinary facility of travelling in *Sweden*, owing to the excellence of the roads, and with how light a carriage it is possible to go all over the country; and as this carriage, remarkable for the simplicity of its construction, proved one of the most convenient vehicles we ever had; a description of its form may be useful. It was made without springs, nor did we ever require any; being quite open, and with very little iron-work about it. In shape, it might be compared to a shoe, set upon wheels, with the heel foremost. A seat, lined with oil-cloth, was raised in this part of it, capable of containing two persons; and there was a place, boarded in front, for the driver to sit upon. Behind the seat, answering in its form to all the body and toe of the shoe, was the receptacle for beds, provisions, and baggage, or whatever we might wish to carry; and, as this was not sufficient to convey all our luggage, a common cart of the country, drawn by a single horse, used to follow us, bearing our *English* servant, and the Interpreter; one of whom drove the cart, and the other sat upon the baggage. Our own little waggon was always drawn by two horses abreast; and with so little difficulty, owing to its lightness, that we rarely travelled faster or with more ease in any country. Indeed, at one of the post-

houses where we stopped to change horses, in the North of *Sweden*, a sturdy peasant, seeing the little vehicle for which his high-mettled steeds were required, began laughing, and, placing himself beneath the waggon, raised it, wheels and all, some inches from the ground, upon his shoulders.

CHAP.  
V.



House of a Swedish Peasant, with the Rack for drying unripened Corn.

## CHAP. VI.

### FROM STOCKHOLM, TO SUNDSWALL.

*Departure from Stockholm—Opposite Characteristics of the Northern and Southern Swedes—Rotebro, Mariestad, and Alsike—Sko Kloster—Upsala—House of Linnæus—Arosia—Atlantica of Olaus Rudbeck—Old Upsal—Morasteen—Appearance of the country north of Upsal Hogsta, and Laby—Description of a Farm-house at Yfre—Efforts towards Cultivation—Cataract of the Dal—Mode of protecting the Swedish Bridges—Account of the Dal—Elskarleby—Swedish Iron—Country between Elskarleby and Gefle—Description of Gefle—Commerce—Author's Rencontre with the Owner of Vessels captured by his Brother—Bear's Flesh a delicacy—Great length*

*Length of Daylight—Trodje—Excellence of the Roads—Beauty of the Scenery—Architecture of Sweden—Extraordinary Economy of Fuel—Cheapness of Provisions—Singular Association of neatness and finery—Conflagration of the Forests—Costume of Gesticia—Mild Temper of the Natives—Hamrange—Skog—Pious Disposition of the People—Contrast between Swedes and Italians—Magnificent Cataract of the Ljusna—Söderala—Night without Darkness—Beautiful Race of Horses—Swedish Drivers—Prodigious Ants' Nests—Norråla—Honesty of the Swedes—Bro—Iggesund—Cataract—Bay of Hudiksvall—Bole—Mode of Building—Machines for drying Corn—Swedish Bread—Maj—Njurunda River—Singular Bridge—Tumuli—Bay of Sundswall.*

WE left *Stockholm* upon the twenty-eighth of *June*, and, for a short distance from the city, retraced the road by which we came to it. We then turned up a hill to our right, and took the road leading to *Upsala*. Our former journey in *Sweden* having conducted us from *west* to *east*, we had opportunities of observing the manners of the inhabitants, both of the *south* and of the *north* of *Sweden*; as it must have appeared by our narrative, where the windings of our route occasionally lead us to observe this or that people. But they are strikingly distinguished from each other; and of this we became convinced, soon after we proceeded directly to-

CHAP.  
VI.

Departure  
from *Stock-*  
*holm*.

Opposite  
Characte-  
ristics of the  
Northern  
*Swedes*.

CHAP.  
VI.

wards the *north*. The inhabitants of *East* and *West Gothland*, although they speak the same language, are very differently characterized from those of *Upland*, *Westmania*, and *Dalecarlia*: still more opposite are the manners of the people of *Skania*. In general, therefore, in speaking of the national character of the *Swedes*, of their honesty, cleanliness, industry, and the many other virtues which will be found to belong to them, from the account given in these Travels, the Author wishes to be understood, principally, with reference to those who dwell north of the 59th parallel of latitude. There are, however, no other exceptions to it, in the *south* of *Sweden*, than those which have been introduced by an admixture of people of other nations, where the inhabitants are not, strictly speaking, *Swedes*. It is believed that the *Swedes* themselves admit of these distinctions. They would allow, for example, the possibility, and perhaps the probability, of such vices as theft and robbery in *southern* provinces; whereas it is notorious, to all who have visited *Sweden*, and to the inhabitants themselves, that a traveller's trunk, or portmanteau, filled with his clothes, linen, and other effects, might be sent, unlocked, from *Upsala* to *Torneå*, without his missing a single article, when it has reached its destination. There may be somewhat of anticipation, in stating these truths;

but it was thought better to make the reader in some degree acquainted with the sort of people whose territories, character, and habits, are now to be described. Scarcely had we proceeded a few *Swedish* miles from *Stockholm*, before we were struck by the appearances of industry, with its attendants, cleanliness, and cheerfulness. The country leading to *Upsal* exhibits a soil full of loose stones, and consequently unfavourable for cultivation; yet we perceived great advances making, to render the most barren parts of *Upland* productive<sup>1</sup>. The appearance of the country between the two cities is continually varying; the whole district is level; but it is diversified by frequent changes of forest scenery. We changed horses at *Rotebro* and *Mariestad*: and before we reached *Alsike*, in the midst of one of those fine forests that occur throughout *Sweden*, and sometimes cover whole provinces, we had a beautiful view of an inlet of the Lake *Mælarn*, or, as it is here called, *Mülarn*. A promontory, covered with trees, stretched far out into its waters on the opposite side; and upon this appeared the shining white walls

*Rotebro.*  
*Mariestad.*  
*Alsike.*

(1) *Upland* is generally considered as one of the most fertile provinces of *Sweden*. "*Regio frugum fertilitate*" (says the author of the *Amantates Sueciæ*, speaking of this country), "*præstantissima, et horreum totius Sueciæ.*" Vide tom. I. p. 366. *L. Bat.* 1706.

CHAP.  
VI.  
and rising turrets of *Sko Kloster*, the seat of  
Count *Brahe*. In *English*, it would be called  
*Sko Kloster*. *Cloister Shoe*; to which we could affix no meaning.  
A Student of *Upsala*, journeying thither, told  
us it had formerly been an abbey.

*Upsala*. A long avenue of stately firs at length opened  
upon *Upsala*, once the metropolis of all *Sweden*.  
Its appearance, in the approach to it, is really  
noble: we descended a hill towards it, calling to  
mind the names of *Celsius*, *Linnæus*, *Wallerius*,  
*Cronstedt*, *Bergmann*, *Hasselquist*, *Fabricius*, *Zoega*,  
and a long list of their disciples and successors,  
which has contributed to render this University  
illustrious; the many enterprising travellers it has  
sent forth to almost every region of the earth; the  
discoveries they have made, and the works of  
which they were the authors. For since the  
days of *Aristotle* and of *Theophrastus*, the light of  
*Natural History* had become dim, until it beamed,  
like a star, from the *North*; and this was the point  
of its emanation'. The most conspicuous building

(1) The studies of *Natural History* have met with an increased  
attention in every succeeding year: nor can a more striking fact be  
adduced to shew the proofs they afford of the omnipresence of the  
Creator, than that the mind of *Linnaeus*, in whom they were revived,  
became so impressed with this conviction, that he caused the follow-  
ing inscription to be placed over the door of his study—"INNOCUI  
VIVITE: NUMEN ADEST!" The reader will find this circumstance  
mentioned by Mr. *Core*, in the Second Volume of his *Travels* into  
*Russia*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, and *Denmark*. Lond. 1784.

is that of the *Royal Palace*, which stands proudly eminent above all the rest: it is a large square edifice, several stories high, constructed with a tower at each angle, one of which, being damaged by fire, either fell, or was taken down. The city itself has a neat and rather an elegant aspect, and is unlike the usual appearance of *Swedish* towns; because there are few *wooden* houses in it: although, in one part of it, we saw an entire row of such buildings, painted of a red colour; and one of them, covered, as usual, with turf, originally constructed with a single floor, was the house that belonged to *Linnæus*: it stands opposite to the Old *Botanic Garden*. Behind the Palace we saw the *Royal Botanic Garden*, a late undertaking, containing a magnificent greenhouse. Both these gardens are extensive, and worthy of the University to which they belong. The Festival of *Midsummer* had been observed at *Upsala*, with more than usual ceremonies. We saw a chair covered with a sheet, upon which were fixed garlands and green boughs; and before it stood a table, set off, in a similar manner, with the emblems of the season. Almost every thing that relates to the description of this place has been anticipated by Mr. *Coxe*\*, in his excellent

(2) See *Travels into Russia, Sweden, &c.* vol. II. Lond. 1784.



CHAP.  
VI.

account of *Upsala* The authors of the *Voyage de Deux Français dans le Nord* have also more recently dedicated an entire chapter to the same subject<sup>1</sup>: we might, therefore, simply refer to their publications; but as different travellers do not view all objects in the same light, we may venture, without borrowing from either of these sources, to add a few original remarks concerning this celebrated University; reserving, however, our observations, as was the case with regard to *Stockholm*, until an account is given of our return to this part of *Sweden*, from *Lapland* and *Norway*; when we became acquainted with the different Professors, and had leisure to attend personally at some of the public lectures which are given to the Students. The antient name of this place was not that which it now bears. It was originally called *Arosia*, or *Oestra Arâs*, to distinguish it from *Westeras*, or *Western Arosia*. In all the older chronicles and descriptions of *Sweden*, it appears under its original name<sup>2</sup>; but when the Episcopal seat was removed from *Old Upsala*, the name was changed, and the *Eastern*

*Arosia*.

(1) *Voyage*, tom. II. chap. xiii. p. 280. Paris, 1796.

(2) "Arosia, olim *Westra-ârus*, id est occidentalis navium statio, up UPSALIA *Oestra-ârus*, orientalis dicta fuit." *Wexionius*, lib. vii. *Descr. Suecæ et Gothiæ*, cap. 1. *Alboæ*, 1650. See, also, *Schefferi Upsalia Antiqua*, p. 2. *Upsal*. 1666.

*Arosia* became *New Upsala*<sup>3</sup>. The antient history of *Upsala* has exercised the erudition of the most learned writers *Sweden* ever possessed. The best work upon the subject is that already cited<sup>4</sup>, of *John Scheffer*. The most erudite observations are those of *Olaus Rudbeck*: they are contained in his *Atlantica*; a work more frequently extolled than read; full of amazing learning, vainly employed to sustain the most vague and fanciful theories<sup>5</sup>; and doomed to sleep upon the same shelf with the equally ponderous volumes of *Athanasius Kircher*. A greater misapplication of time than would be necessary for the entire perusal of such a work, can only be that which would be required to write it; more useful information being contained in the two little

CHAP.  
VI.

*Atlantica*  
of *Olaus*  
*Rudbeck*.

(3) "Ejus tempore translata sedes Episcopalis a Veteri Upsalia ad Ostråås, quæ deinde dicta VPSALA NOVA." *Vid. Autor. Anonym. apud Scheff. Upsal. Antiq. p. 1. Upsal. 1666.*

(4) *Johannis Schefferi, Argentoratensis, UPSALIA ANTIQUA. 8vo. Upsalia, 1666.*

(5) The following is the title of *Rudbeck's* work. It is in three volumes folio, and has become rare. "OLAVI RUDBECKII ATLANTICA, SIVE MANHEIM, vera Japheti posterorum sedes ac patria, ex quâ, *Scythæ, Barbari, Asæ, Gigantes, Gothi, Phryges, Trojani, Amazones, Thraces, Labyes, Mauri, Tusci, Galli, Cimbri, Cimmerii, Saxones, Germani, Sueni, Longobardi, Vandali, Heruli, Gepidæ, Teutones, Angli, Pictones, Dani, Sicumbri, aliæque virtute clari et celebres populi olim exierunt.*" *Upsaliæ, 1675.*

CHAP.  
VI.

Old Upsal.

volumes of the *Deliciæ Sueciæ*<sup>1</sup>, than in the whole of the *Atlantica*. According to *Rudbeck*, the etymology of the word SAL implied the *House, Portico, or Court of the Gods*<sup>2</sup>; and UPSAL, or *Upensal*, signified *an open Court*<sup>3</sup> of the same nature: but the city stood on a river called *Sala*; and the more probable opinion is, that this very antient metropolis thence derived its appellation<sup>4</sup>. Old *Upsal* was, however, the place renowned for the worship of the primeval idols of *Sweden*, and for the inauguration and residence of her earliest kings. In its neighbourhood, there are still shewn the remains of the *MORASTEEN*, a circular range of stones, where the ceremony of their election to the throne was solemnized, and where the date of it was recorded. This curious monument exists in the plain of *Mora*<sup>5</sup>, about

*Morasteen.*

---

(1) *Deliciæ, sive Amœnitates Regnorum Sueciæ, &c. L. Bat. 1706.* This work is not mentioned by *Du Fresnoy*, in his Catalogue of Authors who have written upon *Sweden*.

(2) "Uti legere est in Eddæ Myth. 12 et 15." *Atlantica, tom. I. p. 241. Upsal. 1675.*

(3) "Patens, sive apertum atrium." *Ibid. p. 244.*

(4) "Urbs antiquissima, ad *Salam* Uplandiæ flumen." *Deliciæ Sueciæ, tom. I. p. 378. L. Bat. 1706.*

(5) Strictly answering to our word *Moor*, as it appears from the following observations of *Scheffer*. "Pratum est pulcherrime virens, sed in depressiori, ac ob id humidiori solo, quale nostris *Mora* sive *Mûra* dici solet. Flandri etiamnum ita vocant limum sive lutum, frequens talibus in locis, nec recedit *moor* Belgarum, aut *muer* Germanorum, eadem significatione." *Schefferi Upsalia Antiqua, p. 339. Upsal. 1669.*

seven *English* miles from *Upsal*. The place was visited by Mr. *Coxe*<sup>6</sup>; and more recently by the authors of the *Journal de Deux Français*. There is a long account of the *Morasteen* in the *Upsalia Antiqua* of *Scheffer*; who has learnedly and accurately collected every information respecting the very antient custom to which its history relates. Such circular ranges of stones may be observed all over *Europe*. In *England*, it is usual to consider them as *Druidical*; but the custom observed at the *Morasteen*, as it continued to a very late period, sufficiently explains their meaning and use. There is a relique of this kind at the *Altyn Obo*, near the side of the antient *Panticapæum*, upon the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*; where, perhaps, the *Bosporian* kings, or their predecessors of a more antient dynasty, were of old elected. The form observed in arranging the stones is nearly the same everywhere; a circular range, with one stone, larger than the rest, in the middle: and this, according to the description which *Olaus Magnus* has given of it, was found to be the case in the *Morasteen*: it

(6) Travels into *Poiana*, &c. vol. II. Lond. 1784. *D'Engeström*, in his *Guide aux Mines*, p. 10, states the distance very differently from Mr. *Coxe*; making it only a league. "*D'Upsala on peut faire une petite excursion d'une lieue à Mora Stenar*," &c.

CHAP.  
VI.

consisted, says he<sup>1</sup>, of “one large round stone, surrounded by about twelve others of smaller size, with wedge-shaped stones, raised a little from the earth.” When *Claus Magnus* saw the *Morasteen*, it still preserved its pristine appearance. In *Scheffer*’s time, it had undergone considerable alteration. Mr. *Coxe* says, that he found ten stones yet remaining<sup>2</sup>. The authors of the *Journal de Deux Français* saw several, upon which the antient inscriptions were barely visible. They were then ranged around the inside of a chamber, only twelve feet square, within a small building upon the left-hand side of the road leading to *Stockholm*<sup>3</sup>. Upon the *central stone* the person to be elected king was placed, in presence of an immense multitude<sup>4</sup>; and, according to *Messenius*, it had been ordained by one of the *Swedish* kings, co-eval with our Saviour’s birth, that the *election* of every sovereign should, as usual, take place at the *Morasteen*, but the ceremony of *inauguration* at

(1) “Est etiam lapis ingens, et rotundus, circa duodecim minores adjacentes habens, cuneatis petris paululum è terra elevatus, non procul à metropoli Upsaliensi, *Morasten* dictus.” *Olav Magni Hist. cap. xviii. lib. i. p. 26. Amst. 1669.*

(2) *Travels into Poland, Russia, Sweden, and Denmark*, vol. II. p. 426. *Lond. 1784.*

(3) *Voyage au Nord de l’Europe*, tom. II. p. 295. *Paris, 1796.*

(4) “Super quem novus Rex eligendus infinita populi multitudine præsentè suscipitur.” *Olav Magni Hist. lib. i. p. 226. Amst. 1669.*

*Upsala*, in a temple “shining within and without with gold,” which he had there constructed for all *Sweden*<sup>5</sup>. He was no less a personage than the renowned *Frey*, who was honoured as a divinity after his death; and whose name, according to *Puffendorf*, rather than that of the Goddess *Frea*, or *Friga*, being imposed upon one of the days of the week appropriated for his worship, is still preserved in our word *Friday*<sup>6</sup>. This is a point which may be settled by others: but we shall not quit the subject of the *Morasteen*, without noticing, that, in the *central stone* of such monuments, we may perhaps discern the origin of the Grecian (*βῆμα*) *Béma*, or *stone-tribunal*, and of the “sct thrones of judgment,” mentioned in Scripture<sup>7</sup>, and elsewhere, as the places on which kings and judges were elevated; for these were always of *stone*<sup>8</sup>.

CHAP.  
VI.

(5) *Messeni Scandiu Illustrata*, tom. I. p. 7. *Stockholm*, 1700. See, also, *Epitome Chronologiae Scandianæ*, tom. XV. p. 3.

(6) “Qui imposa au sixième jour de la semaine, c’est-à-dire au *Vendredi*, le nom de *Vryang*, qui étoit formé du sien. Après sa mort, il fut honoré comme un Dieu.” *Histoire de Suède, par Puffendorf*, tom I. p 16. *Amst.* 1743.

(7) *Psalm cxxii.* 5.

(8) “Quin imo apud ipsos Judæos eligendus, aut electus recens stabat in lapide, ad id posito in templo. Ita namque legimus *Paralip.* II. cap. 23. de *Athalâ*: *Quumque vidisset regem* (Joasum tum electum) *stantem super gradum in introitu, et principes turmasque circa eum.* In Græco ista verba sic redduntur: *ὁ βασιλεὺς ἵστῆκε ἐπὶ τῆς στήλαις αὐτοῦ.* *Stabat rex in statione sud*; hoc est, eo loco, ubi elec'

CHAP.  
VI.

June 29.—We left *Upsal*, and continued our journey directly towards the *North*. Soon afterwards, we saw a church upon our right, which occupies the site, and is partly built with the ruins of the old *Heathen Temple of antient Upsala*. The village is called *Gamla Upsala*; and in its neighbourhood are some *tumuli*, considered by the *Swedes*<sup>1</sup> as the tombs of their antient kings. The *iron-founderies* have made great havoc among the forests in some parts of the country; notwithstanding which, the traveller sometimes passes half a day's journey without quitting them. The extraordinary sight of men employed in knitting stockings, so common in *Sweden*, is, perhaps, not to be seen elsewhere. In the gardens, we observed, occasionally, small plantations of *hops*. During winter, the cattle are regularly housed, every night. Large machines for plowing through the snow, to clear the public roads, lie by the way-side, all over *Sweden*: their form is that of an isosceles triangle, whose base equals the width of the road. The country north of *Upsala* appeared better cultivated, and further

recens stare solebat. Statio autem ista nihil erat aliud, quam *lapis*. Ita namque explicatur *II. Regum, cap. 2.* και ἰδοὺ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐισσῆαι ἐπὶ τοῦ σόλου κατὰ τὸ κριμα. *Interpres vetus prædictum S. Scripturæ locum ita vertit: Stabat rex super tribunal, juxta morem.*" *Upsalia Antiqua*, pp. 341, 342. *Upsal*. 1666.

<sup>1</sup> (1) *D'Engeström*, Guide aux Mines, p. 10. *Stockholm*, 1796.

improvements were taking place; inclosures becoming numerous as we proceeded in our route. We changed horses at *Hogsta* and *Laby*. There is no specie in circulation in *Sweden*, excepting a scanty *copper* coinage, which it is extremely difficult to procure. So great was the scarcity even of this article of currency, that we in vain offered a high *premium*, to induce the inhabitants to exchange it for the paper-money. At *Yfre*, the post-house belonged to a farmer; and we found his dwelling so neat and comfortable, and every thing belonging to it in such order, that we resolved to dine there. The women were spinning wool, weaving, heating the oven, and teaching children to read, all at the same time. The dairy was so clean and cool, that we preferred having our dinner there, rather than in the parlour. For our fare, they speedily set before us a service consisting of bacon, eggs, cream, curd, milk, sugar, bread, butter, &c.; and our bill for the whole amounted only to twenty-pence; receiving which, they were very thankful. Cleanliness in this farmer's family was quite as conspicuous as in any part of *Switzerland*. The tables, chairs, and the tubs in which they kept their provisions, were as white as washing could make them: and the most extraordinary industry had been exerted in clearing the land,

CHAP.  
V.I

*Hogsta and  
Laby.*

Description of a  
Farm-  
House at  
*Yfre.*



CHAP.  
VI.

Efforts to-  
wards Cul-  
tivation.

Cataracts  
of the *Dal*.

and in rendering it productive. They were at this time employed in removing rocks, and in burning them, for levigation, to lay the earth again upon the soil. In all this neighbourhood, we saw a numerous peasantry, thus busily employed; and the fruits of their active labour were amply manifested, in the health and cheerfulness by which they were characterized. In some places, as before, we observed hop-plantations, that were in a thriving state. The country is level, and thickly set with forests, in the midst of which these efforts were making for the advancement of agriculture. The breed of hogs is bad, throughout all *Sweden*; and it was not better here than elsewhere. Between *Meheda* and *Elfskarleby*, about two *English* miles before we reached the latter place, we were gratified by a sight of some Cataracts of the *Dal*<sup>1</sup>, which we thought far superior to those of *Trollhætta*<sup>2</sup>.

(1) Frequently written *Dahl*. We have copied the orthography of *Baron Hermelin's* fine map, *Charta öfver Gestrükland och Helsingland*, 1796.

(2) This Cataract is divided into two principal Falls, by an island; of which the Eastern Fall is the finest. It was visited by *Mr. Waxall* (*Northern Tour*, p. 158), and afterwards by *Mr. Coxe* (*Travels*, vol. III. p. 202.) The breadth of the river, from shore to shore, is near a quarter of a mile; and the perpendicular height of the Fall, between thirty and forty feet. "Words," says *Mr. Coxe*, "must be always deficient, in endeavouring to describe a large river, pouring its flood of waters

The display of colours in the roaring torrent was exceedingly fine: rushing with a headlong force, it fell in many directions, and made the ground tremble with its impetuosity. The height of the fall is not forty feet; but the whole river, being precipitated among dark projecting rocks, gives it a grand effect: a swelling surf continues foaming all the way to a bridge, where another Cataract, meeting the raging tide, adds greatly to its fury. Such is the commotion excited, that a white mist, rising above the Fall, and over the banks of the torrent, rendered it conspicuous long before we reached the river. Close to the principal Cataract stood a sawing-mill, worked by an overshot-wheel, so situate as to be kept in motion by a stream of water diverted from its channel for this purpose. The remarkable situation of the *sawing-mills*, by the different *Cataracts*, both in *Sweden* and *Norway*, are among the most extraordinary sights a traveller meets with. The mill here was as rude and picturesque an object as it is possible to imagine. It was built with the unplanned trunks of large fir-trees, as if brought down and heaped together by the force of the river. The saws are fixed in sets

CHAP.  
VI.

water from the rocks, roaring with the noise of thunder, and scattering its foam on the impending woods: neither the pencil nor poetry are adequate to the description.'

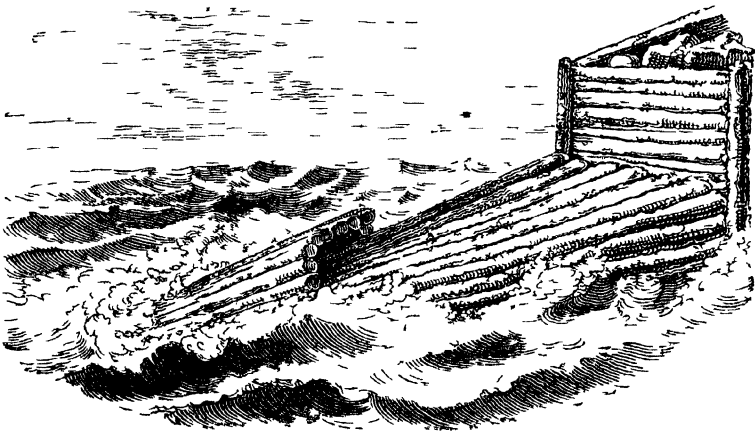
CHAP.  
VI.

parallel to each other; the spaces between them, in each set, being adapted to the intended thickness for the planks. A whole tree is thus divided into planks, by a simultaneous operation, in the same time that a single plank would be cut by one of the saws. We found that ten planks, each ten feet in length, were sawed in five minutes; one set of saws working through two feet of timber in a single minute. A ladder, sloping from the mill into the midst of the Cataract, rested there upon a rock; which enabled us to take a station in the midst of the roaring waters. On all sides of the Cataract, close to its fall, and high above it, and far below it, and in the midst of the turbulent flood, tall pines waved their shadowy branches, wet with the rising dews. Some of these trees were actually thriving upon naked rocks, from which the dashing foam of the torrent was spreading in wide sheets of spray. Another feature in this singular scenery was presented by artificial piers, projecting from the sides of the river, and constructed as snares for salmon; nets being attached to the piers. Among the living objects, were some of the children of the inhabitants, with their naked legs and red night-caps, perched upon the different crags over the Cataract, and calmly angling, with the utmost indifference

either to the terror or the grandeur of the spectacle to which they were opposed. The bridge below the Cataract, although built entirely of timber, seemed strong, and well contrived to sustain the concussion to which it was liable. Its piers were defended by a series of treble wedges, such as we had never

CHAP.  
VI.

Mode of  
protecting  
the Swedish  
Bridges.



seen before. Many of our stone bridges in *England* have been carried away in situations where the pressure of the water has never equalled that which is here experienced, and where a similar mode of resistance might probably have saved them. It is not so easy to describe an expedient of this kind, however simple, as it is to delineate its appearance by a



slight sketch, which may shew, at once, the sort of structure to which allusion is made. It is formed by the juxta-position of the trunks of trees, sloping towards the torrent, so as to meet it in this manner; one of these treble wedges being opposed in front of every pier. The upper tier of this projecting wedge, being hollow, is filled with large stones. Formerly, there was a ferry somewhat lower down: the bridge having been added within these few years, when the road was turned towards it, out of its former course. This great river of *Dalecarlia*, one of the first in *Sweden*, rises in the *Norwegian Alps*. After flowing two hundred and sixty *British miles*, and combining, in its course, with many *Lakes*, it falls into the *Gulph of Bothniã*, about a league to the *north* of *Elskarleby*. It is subject to very sudden elevations and falls; sometimes rising six or seven feet in twenty-four hours, and, in the whole, from twenty-eight to thirty-feet; when the force of the current is so great as to sweep away forests, and remove vast masses of *granite*<sup>1</sup>. Its *Cataracts* have been considered as not inferior to the celebrated Falls of the *Rhine*<sup>2</sup>. Towards the end of its course, it is full of islands; and is otherwise so encumbered by rocks, that, noble and beautiful as it is, it

Account  
of the *Dal.*

---

(1) *Tuckey's Maritime Geog.* vol. I. p. 252.  *Lond.* 1815.

(2) See *Coxe*, as before cited.

could not be rendered navigable. In this part of our journey we had frequent opportunities of remarking that we were near iron-foundries, owing to the quantity of slag that we observed lying near to the road; and the effect produced by manufactures was visible among the inhabitants, who had an appearance of opulence, and of being well fed. There was not a beggar to be seen.

CHAP.  
VI.

At *Elskarleby* we found one of the forges at work; and there were many others in the neighbourhood. The excellence of the *Swedish iron* is certainly owing to no improvement in the process of *forging* the metal; for, in the simple machinery necessary for this purpose, the *Swedes* are rather behind than before other nations. It is the quality of the ore which gives such a decided superiority to their *Bar-iron*: this ore is a pure *protoxide*; so nearly in the *metallic state*, as to be highly magnetic, with polarity. It sometimes contains from eighty to ninety per cent. of metal; and as it requires very little manipulation to render it malleable, so it is much fitter for the purpose to which it is applied, than for casting; which would require an ore of less purity. The scenery in the way from *Elskarleby* to *Gefle* deserves particular notice; it participates something of all that variety which Mr. *Coxe* mentions<sup>3</sup>, as characterizing the whole country

*Elskarleby.*

*Swedish  
Iron.*

Country  
between  
*Elskarleby*  
and *Gefle.*

(3) *Ibid.* p. 292.

CHAP.  
VI.

from *Fahlun* to *Gefle*, through the provinces of *Dalecarlia* and *Gestricia*, "being richly diversified with an alternate succession of forests, rocks, hills and dales, uplands and plains, pasture and arable land, lakes and rivers;" and in these fine landscapes are views of extensive waters studded with islets full of trees; the road winding among the changeful scenery, in the most beautiful manner that can be conceived. About seven *British* miles from *Gefle*, we had the first sight of the *Gulph of Bothniâ*. The coast, instead of exhibiting a bleak beach, was like the shore of a fine lake in an inland country, beautifully wooded, and rising or falling into hills and valleys. *Gefle* is the *GEVALIA* of the *Latin* descriptions of *Sweden*<sup>1</sup>. It makes a considerable figure as it is approached: it lies in the midst of pasture-land, in a plain thickly planted with fir-trees, with which the town appears to be surrounded. Its church is a handsome building; and, like all the ecclesiastical structures in the *north* of *Sweden*, surprises the traveller by its grandeur. These edifices are all built by the peasants; among whom a

Descrip-  
tion of  
*Gefle*.

---

(1) "Urbs alias antiqua, navigationibus et cujusvis generis mercimoniis plus satis nota ac frequentata. Locus ad sinum illius maris perquam opportunus, ex quo merces quæcunque exportantur et importantur facillimè. A longiori cuprimonte haud longius quam sesquidiei distat itinere. Mediam ingens dividit flumeu, magnis duobus stratum pontibus quod mare ingrediens amœnissimam amplectitur insulam *Altraholman*." *Amanitates Sueciæ, tom. 1, p. 397. L. Bat. 1706.*

great degree of emulation has been politically excited; the inhabitants of the different parishes endeavouring to outvie their neighbours in the stateliness, size, and beauty of their churches. We shall have occasion to allude to some other buildings, erected in the same manner, in the north of Sweden, which are still more remarkable. *Gefle* is the principal town of *Gestricia*, and one of the best bordering on the *Gulph of Bothniâ*, next to *Stockholm*. It contains ten thousand inhabitants, and is lighted with glass lanterns affixed to the houses. Vessels of four hundred tons burden are built here, and many large ships lie close to its quay. Those, however, of very considerable burden are obliged to be lightened in a bay about half a league from the river's mouth. This river, bearing the same name, runs through the town, which lies at a small distance from the sea°. *Gefle* employs from sixty to seventy vessels in foreign commerce, besides a number of coasters. Its exports are, *bar-iron*, *timber*, *deal-planks*, *nails*, *tar*, *pitch*, and *pot-ash*: its imports, *corn*, *hemp*, *flax*, and *salt*. One of the merchants, a Mr. *Hennis*, from whom we experienced very polite attention, had fifteen ships trading to different parts of the world. Two of

Commerce.

---

(2) Tuckey (*See Maritime Geog. vol. 1. p. 273. Lond. 1815*) makes the distance to the *Gulph of Bothniâ* equal to ten miles; but it hardly exceeds one mile. *See Hermelin's Charta öfver Gästricklund, 1796.*



CHAP.  
VI.

Author's  
Rencontre  
with the  
Owner of  
Vessels  
captured  
by his  
Brother.

*Bear's flesh*  
a delicacy.

these, under circumstances which caused their condemnation, were captured by a captain of the *British Navy*, and carried into *Gibraltar*. Against this officer their owner spoke in terms of great indignation. We were ignorant what the nature of the capture was; and therefore could say nothing in its justification; but the news of their being detained as prizes was not received with indifference by the author, when, upon hearing the officer's name mentioned, he found the captor to be his own brother. This intelligence, however, he thought it prudent to conceal; lest he should be made responsible for the decision of the British Admiralty. Mr. *Hennis* was engaged in a manufactory for refining *sugar*; an article that bore, at this time, an enormous price in *Sweden*; nearly all of it coming from *England*. Indeed, it was considered so rare, that we afterwards found we could not make a more acceptable present to the mistress of a family, than a lump of loaf-sugar. This manufactory had already proved very profitable to its owner, and the undertaking promised to enrich him. He had in his stable a young bear, which he was engaged in fattening for his table; and spoke of *bear's-flesh* as a great luxury. There was nothing, he said, of which the animal was so fond as *molasses*: we saw him dip some brown paper in *molasses*, which the bear took between

his fore paws, sitting upright, and licking off the treacle with his tongue, so delicately, that he eat the whole of it without tearing the paper. Our inn here much belied its external appearance, which was very cleanly: we found the inside infested with vermin. We had been told that the largest bugs in the world would attack us in *Lapland*: but it would be difficult to match those which were prodigal of their appearance in *Gefle*. The condition of an inn, probably frequented, too, by persons of all countries trading to this part of *Sweden*, ought to be no criterion of the state of the other houses in this handsome town; and to judge of them from their outward appearance, every one of them may be considered as a pattern of neatness. The *Town-hall* is large, and a very comely modern edifice. It was built by *Gustavus the Third*, who held his Parliament here, when *Ankarström* first tried to assassinate him; but as the King kept himself at that time private, and surrounded by his guards, the design was frustrated. The streets are straight, and in good order. An officer of the Customs here examines the luggage of a traveller upon his arrival. Persons so employed have great temptations to knavery, and they generally betray it; but in other countries they wait until money is offered, before they compromise their duty for a bribe.

CHAP.  
VI.



Great  
Length of  
Day-light.

In *Sweden*, upon a promise of not performing it, they make a demand upon your purse; being, however, easily satisfied, and quite contented to leave your baggage untouched, if you give them a few pence'. We bought a fine live salmon, weighing twelve pounds, upon the banks of the *Gefle*, at the rate of twopence the pound. After taking a walk by the side of the river, we returned to our inn; and although past ten o'clock, there was no appearance of night. We sat, at this hour, in a room with a single window, writing with as much light as if it had been noon; and Mr. *Hennis* assured us, that a little to the north of *Torneå*, if we travelled expeditiously, we should yet find the sun above the horizon at midnight. The latitude of *Gefle* is  $60^{\circ}. 42'$ . If we write the name of this town as it is pronounced in *Sweden*, it would shew what a degree of confusion would be caused by travellers of different nations, if, in their descriptions of places, they were to be guided only by sound; putting down names as they hear them; which has been too often the case:—many of the *Swedes* call it *Yavelcy*. The name of the province, *Gestritia*, was given to it in conse-

(1) That is to say, *shillings*, the *shilling* in *Sweden*, as in *Denmark*, being equal to our *penny*.

quence of the hospitality by which its inhabitants are still so remarkably characterized<sup>2</sup>. Few of the usual red-looking timber huts, or log-houses, were to be seen here: the dwellings were principally of a white colour: and the windows look green, as is commonly the case in *Sweden*; not owing to paint, but to the colour of the *Swedish* glass, which is of an inferior quality. Viewed from the streets, however, this green glazing has not an unpleasing appearance. The women seemed to have more beauty than commonly characterizes the *Swedish* females; who, prone to industry, and a rigid economy, by severe labour, and a spare diet, consisting for the most part of bad food, become often deprived of charms they would otherwise possess; being, what would be styled in *England*, hard-featured.

*June 30th.*—We left *Gefle* this morning at seven o'clock; being highly gratified by the hope now offered to us of exploring countries little known, and scarcely described by any traveller with whose writings we were acquainted. The country was well inhabited as far as *Trodje*, pronounced *Troye*, our first relay; the cottages

CHAP.  
VI.

(2) "GESTRITIA, ab hospitalitate ita vocatur." *Amanitates Suecicæ*, tom. I. p. 396. *L. Bat.* 1706.

CHAP.  
VI.

Excellence  
of the  
Roads.

were everywhere particularly neat; and some of them were formed, with their out-buildings, into little squares, open in front, with a lawn before them, and a painted palisade. The road, as usual, was super-excellent: we have no turnpike-roads in *England* that can be compared with the *Swedish* highways. The motion of our little open waggon, drawn by two horses, was so easy, that we might amuse ourselves by reading or writing, during its most rapid progress. Even the mile-stones were worthy of notice; they were elegantly formed, of cast iron, raised upon square pedestals of large stones; monuments of the taste and magnificence of *Gustavus the Third*; the initial letter of whose name, simply introduced in relief, and in a gilded character, appeared upon all of them. Below this mark of the Sovereign under whose auspices they were erected, we read, also, the following: *F. A. U. CRONSTEDT*. On either side of our road, during this stage, we saw the finest lakes; whose rising shores, together with the large islands by which they were adorned, were covered with fir-trees, flourishing in the greatest exuberance and variety. Perhaps there is no part of *Sweden* more beautiful; and we thought the effect produced by our *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland* lakes surpassed by the land-

Beauty  
of the  
Scenery.

scapes here. The shores, it is true, are never mountainous; but, on the other hand, they are not low; and the tall forests of pines growing with such dark luxuriant verdure above the water, give a character to the scenery which is quite peculiar, since there is nothing like it in the rest of *Europe*. The churches, too, are as local, as to their architecture, as the landscapes are with respect to their features: they are neither *Gothic*, nor *Grecian*, nor *Roman*; but they are *Swedish*. The *belfry*, which is sometimes in the church-yard, standing apart from the church; and, at others, stuck upon one of the sides of the building; is all of wood, covered with shingles, carved and wrought into fanciful shapes like the scales of fishes, and painted of a deep-red colour. This is the *national* taste: but strange innovations have taken place in buildings erected farther towards the *North*, as we shall hereafter shew; where the wooden pile is made to emulate the marble temples of Ancient *Greece*. The tops of them are set off with light crosses made of iron, tipped with balls; and these are placed on all parts of the building, giving an air of lightness to the edifice.

CHAP.  
VI.

Architec-  
ture of  
*Sweden*.

In this journey, as it was before stated, unless a peasant be sent forward every night after the traveller's arrival, he will be detained for want

CHAP.  
VI.

Economy  
of Fuel.

Cheapness  
of Provi-  
sions.

of horses. They belong to the farmers; and, consequently, messengers must be sent to distant farms in search of them; who take them from the plough, when horses cannot otherwise be had. Notwithstanding their prodigious forests, the *Swedes* are economical in the article of fuel, burning chips in their houses; and although, in building the commonest sheds for housing their cattle, they sacrifice the trunks of entire trees in the greatest profusion, instead of using planks, yet, when a fire is ordered to be kindled, it is made a separate article of charge. In proportion, however, as the traveller's distance is increased from the *southern* provinces of *Sweden*, so he will find the charges for his board and lodging diminish; until, at last, in the provinces lying to the *north* of the *Gulph of Bothniâ*, no demand whatever being made, he can only remunerate his host by some trifling present of tobacco, or of a few *English* needles, or by any other little offering made to the women of the family. Even at *Gefle*, a considerable commercial town, where, from the increased demand, the price of every thing may be supposed to be high, our bill at the inn, for ourselves and two servants, who had dined, slept, and breakfasted there, amounted only to four shillings of *British* money. A great deal of *charcoal* is made

in all the forests bordering upon this route; especially in *Upland*, and in all the country between *Upsal* and *Gefle*. CHAP.  
VI.

We observed the same neatness in the common post-house at *Trodje*, which we had before noticed; and it is the more remarkable, because the people have an evident taste for gaudiness, which rarely associates with extreme neatness: they paint their walls, and even ceilings, of different showy colours; working flowered counterpanes, or patch-work coverlids, for their beds. As we proceeded to *Hamrånge*, we passed through noble avenues of trees, and saw some fine lakes on either side of the road. Some of the forests had been burned, by which the land was cleared for cultivation. The burning of a forest is a very common event in this country; but it is most frequent towards the *north* of the *Gulph of Bothniå*. Sometimes a considerable part of the horizon glares with a fiery redness, owing to the conflagration of a whole district, which, for many leagues in extent, has been rendered a prey to the devouring flames. The cause is frequently attributed to lightning; but it may be otherwise explained; and we shall have to notice some remarkable instances of these fires in the sequel. This being the day of the Sabbath, we had an opportunity of seeing

Singular  
Association  
of  
Neatness  
& Finery.

Conflagra-  
tion of the  
Forests.



CHAP.  
VI.

Costume  
of *Gestrícia*.

Mild Tem-  
per of the  
Natives.

Contrast  
between  
*Swedes* and  
*Italians*.

the inhabitants of *Gestrícia* in their full costume. It consisted, among the men, of a suit all of one colour, even to the stockings, blue or black; the blue colour predominating; excepting a pair of red garter - which every man wore, below the knee. The women cover their heads with white handkerchiefs; below which they wear a kind of scull-cap, fitting close to the head, like the caul of a wig. The female dresses had rather more of variety than those of the men; their jackets being variegated with large flowers, like old-fashioned *French* brocade; and they wear red worsted stockings. We never saw an instance of intoxication. In their disposition, the *Swedes* are naturally mild and obliging; being rarely provoked to anger, or passionate when disputing with each other. Nothing can offer a more striking contrast, in national character and manners, than the drivers of post-horses in *Italy* and *Sweden*; and the very opposite manner in which their feelings are expressed. The *Italian* postillion, if he be irritated by the censure of his employer, turns pale; his lips quiver; he bites his thumbs; and perhaps draws his *stiletto*. The *Swede* silently sighs at reproaches which he may have observed; or, if he have not deserved them, he is melted into tears. Yet it is the *Italian* who

possesses an effeminate character; and the *Swede* who is actuated by a manly spirit.

CHAP.  
VI.

Hamrånge.  
Skog.

Our next stage, from *Hamrånge* to *Skog*, conducted us from *Gestricia* into *Helsingeland*: it was the longest we had yet made in *Sweden*, being eighteen *British* miles. The scenery was precisely similar to that which we have so recently described;—avenues through forests; extensive lakes, adorned with islands; wooden cottages; and here and there a few spots of land inclosed for cultivation, where an opening among the trees allowed of our seeing them. Judging from what we had already noticed, we considered the *North* of *Sweden* as being by much the finest part of the country; not only with respect to the scenery it exhibits, but to the industrious habits, the moral disposition, the cleanliness, and the opulence, of the inhabitants. Upon the borders of the lakes, as we passed, we saw some Gentlemen's Seats. Being *Sunday*, the female peasants were lying upon the ground, by the water-side, reading their Bibles; and when we met or overtook any of them upon the road, each of them had a Bible in her hands, carefully wrapped in a clean pocket-handkerchief. At the door of every post-house, a sign is suspended; not to announce " Good entertainment for man and

Pious Dis-  
position of  
the People.

CHAP.  
VI.

horse ;” because this, to the utmost ability of his host, the traveller finds everywhere, as a matter of course, in this land of hospitality and benevolence : it is to give him accurate information of the distance of either of the two stages ; that which he has already passed, or the next which he has to make, *D’Archenholtz*, in one of the most entertaining works of the kind extant<sup>1</sup>, amuses his readers by contrasting the *English* with the *Italian* people ; as we have endeavoured to do, by opposing the latter to the *Swedes*, among whom many of the best characteristics of our countrymen are conspicuous. There is no other reason why they should appear in the same picture, than that the difference of national manners can in no other point of view be rendered more striking. In *Italy*, the *costume* varies with almost every stage of a traveller’s journey ; and sometimes three or four changes may be observed in the same town ; merely by crossing a bridge, or by stepping out of one street into another ; as it so remarkably happens in the *Neapolitan* territory.

In *Sweden*, go east, west, north, or south, there can hardly be said to be any change of costume. A change of colour, indeed, some-

(1) Tableau d’Angleterre et d’Italie, par *D’Archenholtz*

times distinguishes the inhabitants of one province from those of another; but the dress is, in other respects, the same everywhere. A broad-brimmed hat, with a crown made as low as possible, a black riband being always tied round it, distinguishes the holiday-dress of the men; and this, on days of labour, is changed for a red cap. The common notions entertained of *Sweden* are, that it is a very *alpine* country; but a traveller may journey almost all over it, without seeing one of its mountains. The only part of *Sweden*, that we had yet traversed, which could with any propriety be called a *mountainous* district, occurred in our journey from *Skog* to *Söderala*: and here the mountains were not lofty; but they were so luxuriantly mantled with *fir*, *birch*, *beech*, *juniper*, *dog-wood*, and *mountain-ash* trees, and exhibited such bold declivities and varied undulations, that it surpassed every thing we had yet beheld in the country. Before our arrival at *Shale*, the noise of roaring waters again announced the vicinity of a *Cataract*. We were in the midst of a gloomy forest; but, all at once, the dark scenery of the surrounding woods opened upon such a view of the *Ljusna*, as no pen can describe: it burst upon us, in all its terrific grandeur; the whole tide collected from all its

Magnificent Cataract of the *Ljusna*.

CHAP.  
VI.

tributary lakes and rivers, throughout its course from the *Norwegian Alps*, in one vast torrent, clamorously and impetuously foaming and rushing to the *Bothnian Gulph*. A bridge, constructed of whole trunks of fir-trees, divested only of their bark, stretched across this furious torrent, to the distance of one hundred yards; presenting one of the most picturesque objects imaginable. Above this bridge, the river is a quarter of a mile broad; and, growing wider as it recedes from the eye of a person here placed, it is distantly divided by promontories, projecting from its sides until they almost meet, and covered with tall trees; thereby forming straits which connect it with other seeming lakes, equally beautiful, beyond them; and which appear more remotely terminated by a ridge of mountains, closing the prospect. But, in this amazing spectacle, all is freshness and animation; the utmost liveliness, and light, and elegance, exhibited by the distant sheets of water, combined with all the energy and tremendous force of the *Cataract*, making the bridge, upon which the spectator stands, shake under his feet, as if it were rocked by an earthquake.

*Söderala.*

We dined at the little post-house at *Söderala*; admiring, as usual, the excessive neatness and cleanliness of every thing we saw. Afterwards,

we resolved to travel throughout the night, there being no danger of our passing any object without seeing it; the *night-light* and the *day-light* being nearly equal, and darkness having altogether fled, for the present. Even in the gloom of the thickest forests, from *sun-set* until *sun-rise*, we could read the notes of the common Post-book, printed in a very small type, and in the *Swedish* language, without any light from the moon, which, at this time, had ended her last quarter. The horses employed for posting are small, but high-mettled, and very handsome; and so sure-footed, that we had no accident from their tripping or falling. This, of course, may be as much attributed to the excellent state of the public roads, as to the good qualities of the horses we hired. The peasants are very fond of their horses; treating them with affection and kindness, and fondling them as they would their children. It is rather curious, that the same sounds which are used in *England* to make the horses quicken their pace, are those which the *Swedes* make use of when they intend to halt them; so that an *Englishman* having mounted a fine *Swedish* horse, is surprised to find the animal stop short in the middle of his career, at the very moment when he urges his speed. It is impossible to describe the sort of

CHAP.  
VI.

Night  
without  
Darkness.

Beautiful  
Race of  
Horses.

CHAP.  
VI.



Swedish  
Drivers.

smack of the lips which the *Swedish* drivers make, when they wish to quicken the pace of their horses; and this always happens in descending a hill. No sooner does the descent begin, however steep the hill may be, than the carriage is suffered to run with the utmost velocity; the horses being driven at full speed to the bottom. At first, this practice alarmed us, when we had any very steep hills to descend: but, perhaps, with such sure-footed cattle, it is the best method; for their horses not having strength to stem the motion of a carriage, it is likely that, in attempting it, the pole or the shafts might be broken by the sudden jerks and unsteady pressure to which they would be exposed. Wherever the eye extended, we had the same constant scenery, of land intersected by lakes, and covered with exuberant forests; the underwood growing impenetrably thick among large masses of rocks, which afford cover for the wildest animals; and among them, the *Elk*, and the *Bear*; tenanted here unbroken retreats, which have never yet been disturbed by man. In these forests we saw *Ants' Nests* of such prodigious size, that we could hardly credit, either the accounts given of them by the inhabitants, or the evidence of our own senses. They consisted of cones, formed

Prodigious  
ants' nests.

by heaping together the small leaves and fibres of the pines, to the height of four or five feet. In examining the materials used by the ants in building such astonishing monuments of their industry and perseverance, we found branches which it would seem impossible for these insects to raise. Compared with the labours here manifested, what are all the works of man! The *Pyramids of Egypt*, exciting such amazement, that ignorant people have ascribed them to a race superior to the human, are by no means, when comparatively viewed, equally wonderful. Let the utmost accumulation of human strength, directed by the best intelligence, and called into action by the most powerful excitement, be so exerted as to produce even mightier monuments than any which the Antients have left, they would still be outvied by the cones which these little insects have built, as a nidus for their eggs and their offspring.

During this journey, the daily opportunities we had of remarking the honesty and simplicity of the *Swedes* were too numerous, and too striking, to leave any doubt upon our minds as to the truth of the remarks we have before made respecting their national character. The most trivial incidents would sometimes afford striking traits of the disposition of the people.

CHAP.  
VI.

Honesty  
of the  
*Swedes*.



CHAP.  
VI.

*Norråla.*

We shall mention one that occurred at *Norråla*, where we changed horses. In paying the driver the usual paper-money for the last post, there remained something due to us. We told the man to keep this for his own use; and were driving off; when he ran after the waggon, bawling, that we had not received the change that was due to us. We made the interpreter explain to him, better than we had done, that, as he had so well deserved it, he might take the change for himself. "I understood the gentlemen," said he, somewhat impatiently; "but is it not fitting that I should first give them what is due to them? and, then, if they think proper to bestow any thing upon me, they may act as they please." The smallest donation not only satisfies the *Swedish* drivers, but rejoices them; and as an expression of their gratitude, they generally endeavour to kiss the hand of those from whom they receive any bounty at parting. It is among this people that robbery and murder are almost unknown: in the various opportunities of pilfering from a traveller, offering temptations to theft, which are rarely resisted in other countries, no instance occurred of their taking any thing belonging to us, or in any way attempting to defraud us. Some unexpected

delays impeded our journey from *Norråla* to *Bro*: it was midnight before we reached the latter place. Proceeding afterwards from *Bro* to *Iggesund*, we passed, as before, through forests that seemed to have no boundary; but the prospects, in the thickest recesses of this world of woods, were diversified by the most pleasing lakes, that seemed, as it were, buried in the profundity of the groves. A single verse of *Gray's* beautiful *Alcæic* Ode affords a faithful description of this part of our journey:

Inter aquas nemorumque noctem.

Some of these fine sheets of water were *lakes* only in appearance; they are formed by inlets of the sea; but, to the eye, nothing can be less like maritime scenery. *Iggesund* consists of a parcel of *log-houses*; among which there is a large iron-foundry; and some sawing-mills, scattered up and down along the banks of a river, by which the superabundant waters of the *Dellen Lake* are discharged, with great rapidity, into the *Gulph of Bothniâ*. As we descended from a hill above the town, we commanded a view of the great *Cataract* thus impelled, at this time roaring below us. The white rolling mists of the morning, which are very great in *Sweden* during this season of the year, mingling their vast curling clouds with the rising vapour of the

CHAP.  
VI.

*Bro.*

*Iggesund.*

*Cataract.*

CHAP.  
VI.



Bay of  
*Hudiksvall*.

*Etc.*

Mode of  
Building.

*Cataract*, gave it, perhaps, a degree of grandeur, in the midst of the surrounding objects, which it might not have exhibited at noon-day. This river is navigable for small boats, below the *Fall*: we saw several light vessels, with each a single mast, lying below the foundry. In our next stage, before we arrived at *Sanna*, we had a noble prospect of the *Hudiksvall's Fjärden*, a large inlet of the *Gulph*: several islands, seeming like floating masses upon its smooth and glassy surface, gave it a beautiful appearance. This bay is named from the town of *Hudiksvall*, which stands upon a point of land at its north-western extremity: *Fjärden*, in the *Swedish* language, signifying a *bay*. Leaving *Sanna*, we passed through *Valsta* and *Bringta*, and arrived at *Böle*. Here the houses are no longer painted red, as is common almost all over *Sweden* towards the *south*. They are literally *log-houses*; consisting of the mere timber laid together nearly as it has been felled; being roughly hewn with an axe, the only tool used in building, and without a nail in any part of them. Every man is his own carpenter and builder; working without saw, plane, chisel, nails, or hammer. Many new houses had been constructed here: we saw one which was building. The trunks of trees are piled longitudinally, and fitted at the corners by

a sort of dove-tail work. All these buildings, viewed from a little distance, resemble piles of timber heaped for exportation. Every man's premises constitute, of themselves, a little village, surrounding a square court, the entrance to which is by a gateway. The owner has a separate house for every thing belonging to him; with such facility and speed are these houses built. Moss alone is used in caulking the interstices between the trunks of trees, where they do not fit close, to keep out the wind and winter frost. As a covering for the roof, they lay on, first, the bark of birch-trees, pressed down by poles placed transversely, and kept in their places by large stones laid upon them. We saw some of the houses in *Upland* so laden with masses of stone, that the inhabitants seemed liable to dangerous accidents, if any of them should happen to fall, or if the roof were to yield to so much pressure, when it becomes old and rotten. Constructed in this manner, each farmer has a house for his hay, another for his corn, a third for his pigs, a fourth for his poultry, a fifth for his goats, a sixth for his sheep, a seventh for his cows, an eighth for his horses, and so for the rest of his stock. We saw no dwellings of poor persons: the peasants appeared to be all farmers, or to be members of some one family holding

CHAP.  
VI.

Machines  
for drying  
Corn.

*Swedish*  
Bread.

land in cultivation. Every dwelling has, by the side of it, a lofty ensign of the climate, in a high conspicuous rack for drying the unripened corn. These machines make a great figure all over the country, as they are close to every house; and sometimes there are two or three or four of them to one dwelling, which are seen at a distance, and announce to the traveller the proportion of arable land in the occupation of the landholder whose dwelling he approaches<sup>1</sup>. In this part of *Sweden*, bread is baked only twice in the whole year; but in many other parts of the country only once; when a sufficient quantity for twelve months' consumption is prepared in the form of biscuits, which are spitted upon rods, and thus placed beneath the roof of every house; the biscuits being ranged in rows over the heads of the inhabitants, who, as they sit at their meals, take them down as they are wanted<sup>2</sup>. This kind of bread is made, for the most part, of *rye* flour, seasoned with *aniseed*: it has an acid flavour, and to us was always unpleasant. It is generally eaten, by the natives, either in milk, or with large lumps of butter. We had an *English* servant, who finding that

(1) See the *Vignette* of this Chapter.

(2) See the *Vignette* of the next Chapter.

the bread became worse and worse the farther we pursued our journey towards the *North*, was always longing for the very biscuit he had refused to eat in the province he left last; and ended with exclaiming, “ It is a pity that all who grumble at their hard fare in Old *England* were not sent abroad, to learn what it is to be well off at home.” At *Böle*, we saw an infant swaddled quite after the manner used in *Lapland*: it was lying upon the ground, packed up in a bag made of goats’ skin; the hair being on the inside, and nothing but the head of the child visible. This part of the country is infested with *wolves*, which prove troublesome during the winter: but there are no *bears*.

In all the country from *Böle* as far as *Maj*, the scenery, in wildness and grandeur, surpasses every thing of the kind that we had seen; but it is an exhibition of the face of Nature left entirely to herself. No living creature was to be observed for leagues; the dwellings of the natives being huddled together by the side of some distant lake or river, or buried deep in valleys, remote from the traveller’s observation. The boundary between *Helsingeland* and *Medelpad*, which we passed in going to *Maj*, is very thinly inhabited; and this is generally the case with respect to the *north* of *Sweden*: yet we saw

CHAP.  
VI.



several new houses building, whenever we came to any inhabited spot. Both men and women go barefooted; maintaining, and perhaps with reason, that it is much better to do so, than to wear the wooden shoes which are used in the south of Sweden, which always cause excrescences upon the feet, and often lame those who use them. We now traversed the little province of *Medelpad*, lying to the north of *Maj*, a mountainous, not to say an alpine district. After journeying a few miles, we descended upon that prince of Scandinavian rivers, the *Njurunda*; of whose tortuous course, as of the countless lakes pouring their aggregated waters into his crystal flood, no idea can be formed, except by reference to the enlarged maps of the northern counties of Sweden, published by *Hermelin*<sup>1</sup>. If we seek for it in any of the general charts, one of the most magnificent rivers in Europe, as broad as the *Rhine*, is there dwindled into a stream, whose course is almost imperceptible. The wooden bridge by which we crossed it, is five hundred and forty feet in length: this bridge was perfectly level, and rested upon eight piers; being constructed of the trunks of

*Njurunda*  
River.

Singular  
Bridge.

(1) See *Charta öfver ANGERMANNLAND, MEDELPAD, och JANTLAND, af S. G. Hermelin, 1797.*

whole trees, in the remarkable manner which has been described in a former account of a bridge over the *Ljusna*, at the Cataract near *Söderala*. In viewing it, one would think that the first inundation of the river would sweep the whole away: but, on the contrary, it is maintained by the natives, as it was before affirmed, in the instance to which we have alluded, that this mode of constructing bridges is the only one by which a powerful flood, or a body of floating ice, may be resisted.

CHAP.  
VI.

As we ascended a small hill, after leaving the bridge, the road passed between some antient *tumuli*, five in number, of different magnitude, covered with a smooth green turf; and we were amused by the account our driver gave us of the huge giants that were there buried; because it serves to prove the universality of this notion, respecting *Cyclopéan* mounds, in every country, and in every period of history<sup>1</sup>. Soon afterwards, our journey led us beneath a stupendous precipice, which rose upon our left-hand with an almost perpendicular elevation; and the road

*Tumuli.*

(1) See the instances already adduced in these Travels. "These mounds," (says the author of *Maritime Geography*, vol. I. p. 305. Lond. 1815) of which there are others in various parts of the Island of *Rügen*, are called *Hunengræbre*; which properly signifies, *Giants' Grave*."



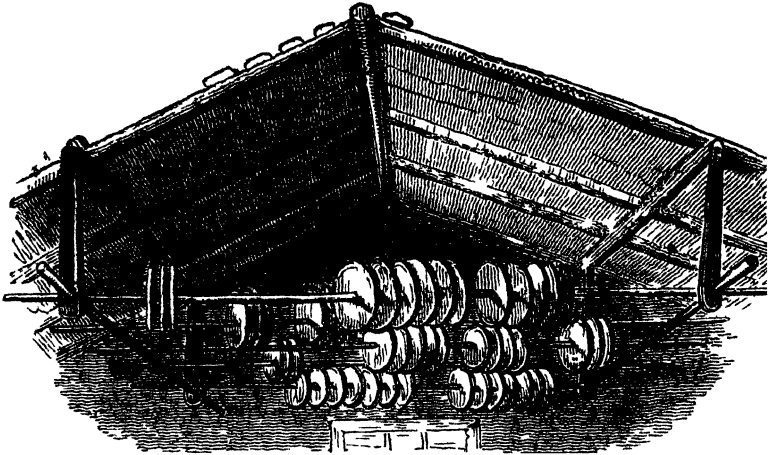
CHAP.  
VI.

scaling the side of a mountain, we beheld a prospect of the *Njurunda* in its greatest glory, just before its entrance into the *Gulph of Bothniã*. Above, were rising forests of pines luxuriantly mingled with other trees; and below, was spread a magnificent piece of water, resembling, as to its magnitude and beauty, the Lake of *Locarno*, in the territory of *Milan*. One of its islands is a mile and a half in circumference; and the shores so much reminded the author of those of the *Locarno* Lake, that, without any great effort of fancy, he might imagine the colossal image of *Charles Boroméo* visible among the distant woods. What scenes for landscape-painters are afforded throughout this route! As we proceeded again, the hills opened, and we were presented with a view of the *Gulph* itself; several white sails decking the horizontal boundary of sea and sky, the waters being tranquil and glassy, and the atmosphere serene and clear<sup>1</sup>. As we advanced, our view of the *Gulph* was again varied, and the water appeared land-locked. It was the beautiful Bay of *Sundswall*, with its ships lying at

Bay of  
*Sundswall*.

(1) The author finds this Note in his Journal; following the description here given. "I am unable, from excessive fatigue, travelling night and day, adequately to describe the views of the *Njurunda*, and of the scenery here; but can affirm, that all this part of *Sweden* is as much worth seeing, and would as amply repay the trouble and expense of a journey thither, as any part of *Europe*."

anchor before the town. These vessels were of considerable size: we saw six with two masts, besides smaller craft. The town itself had a very picturesque appearance; hills rising behind it. We had letters to some merchants here; but finding one of them; with the captain of a merchantman, at the inn to which we were conducted, we entered into conversation with them, and did not present our letters; being fearful of the delay which must be entailed upon the hospitality we were sure to experience.



Manner of preserving Bread, throughout the year, in Swedish Families

## CHAP. VII.

### SUNDSWALL TO PITEÅ, ON THE BORDERS OF LAPLAND.

*Description of Sundswall—Accident which befel the Author—Beauty of the Scenery—Churches—Indals River—Angermanna River—Effect of protracted Daylight—People of Angermannland—Fanskog—Parnassia palustris—Cause of the great excellence of the Roads—Beauty of the Horses—Stensland Bay—Skulberget—Ascent to the Cavern—Tradition concerning it—Improved condition of the Peasants—Mode of exhibiting the Bodies of Criminals—Salla River—Broesta—Linen Manufactory—Gidea River—Storlogda—Ledea Foundry—Lefsar—Angersjö—Attack made by Insects—Soderholmjö—*  
*Triumphal*

*Triumphal Arch—Inscriptions in honour of Adolphus—  
Mode of constructing Roads across Morasses—Umeå—  
Commerce—Vagrant Italians—Dr. Næzén—Appearance  
of the Country North of Umeå—Tar—Iron—Säfvar—  
Djekneboda—Effect of the Setting and Rising Sun—  
Beautiful Lake—Skellefteå—Description of the Church  
—Frastkageå—Piteå River—Ferry—Town of Piteå.*

SUNDSWALL is a neat little town; but its appearance is very remarkable to a foreign traveller; because the houses of which it consists are all of them constructed like the cottages of the peasants; the sloping sheds being formed by long parallel poles of fir, held on by pegs at the top of each roof, without a single nail in any part of their construction. This would make a pleasant watering-place, and the shore is admirably well calculated for bathing. There is here a small pier. The trade is much the same as that of *Gefte*: the inhabitants carry on commerce with the port of *London*; exporting *bar-iron*, *timber*, *deal planks*, *tar*, *pitch*, &c. They import *salt*, a little *hemp*, and sometimes, but not often, *corn*. There is a beautiful island in the bay, to which the *Laplanders* bring annually, and about this time of the year (*July 1*), their *reindeer* for pasture. Before the winter sets in, they return, and take them away. A *Lapland* breed of dogs is common here, resembling wolves,

CHAP.  
VII.

Description  
of  
*Sundswall*.

CHAP.  
VII.

with upright ears ; remarkable for their fleetness and ferocity. Viewed from a distance, *Sundswall* resembles a *Swiss* town, situate upon one of the fine lakes of that country ; differing only in the appearance exhibited by the fleet of merchantmen riding before it at anchor. This resort enhances the price of all the articles sold in the place. Having occasion to purchase a few necessaries, we found every thing much dearer than usual. French wines are sold all over *Sweden*. The kind of *claret* known in *France* by the name of *La Fitte* may be purchased in all the towns : it sells at the rate of six shillings and eight-pence, *English*, the bottle. The *Swedes*, who prefer it to every other wine, call it *Long-cork* ; because the bottles containing it are distinguished from those holding another light rough *French* wine, called *Pontac*, by the great length of their corks.

Accident  
which be-  
fel the  
Author.

A remarkable circumstance happened to the author, just before his arrival at this place, upon the *first of July*. He had been reading the life of *Linnæus*, in the open travelling waggon, as he proceeded on the route ; and was giving an account to his companion of the marvellous manner in which that celebrated naturalist had nearly lost his life, in consequence of being wounded by a worm, said to have fallen from the air—the

*Furia infernalis*<sup>1</sup>; expressing, at the same time, his incredulity, as to the existence of such an animal, and, of course, his disbelief of the fact. At this moment, he was himself attacked in the same extraordinary manner, and perhaps by the same creature. A sharp pain, preceded by slight irritation, took place in his left wrist. It was confined, at first, to a small dark point, hardly visible; and which he supposed to proceed from the sting of a gnat. Presently, it became so severe, that the whole of the left arm was affected, quite to the shoulder, which, as well as the joints of the elbow and fingers, became benumbed. The consequence might have been more serious, if he had not resorted to a mode of cure pointed out by the inhabitants; namely, a poultice of curd; to which he added the well-known *Goulard* lotion, prepared from the *acetite of lead*.

As we left *Sundswall* (July 2), we ascended a mountain above the town; whence we had a fine retrospective view of the town, the bay, the gulph, and the islands within it. Here the peasants make their appearance in red caps, and their horses are decorated with bells. Butchers'

Beauty of  
the Scenery  
on leaving  
*Sundswall*.

(1) Vid. *Systema Naturæ*, tom. I. part. VI. p. 3081. Curæ *Gmelin*.  
*Lipsiæ*, 1788.

meat seems almost unknown among them : they live upon salted fish, sour milk, and a sort of pudding, called *grout*, made with barley-groats and water : it has the appearance of a thick pastè. If, in the description of this part of our journey, we are unable to do justice to the endless diversity of objects which the country exhibits, it is because the changes were too frequent and rapid to be all of them noted. The prospects, as we proceeded in our route, were continually varying, and they were always such as to excite our admiration. We had never travelled with so much amusement : words can give no idea of the changeful scenery ; hills, mountains, valleys, forests, lakes, islands, rocks, rivers, cataracts ; in short, every feature of Nature that the poet or painter can picture to his imagination, or wish to delineate. Some of those views would call to mind the pleasing illusions which, during a peaceful sleep, Fancy may have created, but which the mind never expects to see realized<sup>1</sup>. We had now to pass

(1) "All that we assemble together in our dreams of distant landscapes," says *Von Buch*, under a similar impression, "is here united." He is speaking of the scenery at *Stockholm*. "What romantic views, of islands, waters, rocks, hills, and valleys!" (*See Travels through Norway and Lapland*, p. 403. *Lond.* 1813.) And it is very remarkable, that the subject immediately brings *Naples* to his mind ; as the scenes of *Italy* were also suggested to the mind of the author, in describing those

a more upland district, with a very *alpine* aspect. Traversing the side of a mountain, we descended to the post-house at *Websta*, having in view a large lake, more beautiful than that of *Windermere*, formed by a strait between the island of *Alnok* and the coast. It was to all appearance land-locked; and several little islands, tufted with green trees, spotted its smooth surface. In the *Swedish* lakes, and maritime scenes, there is nothing mean or poor; nothing that would induce a spectator to seek for a better point of view than that which chance has afforded. In every situation, he regards with amazement the same exuberance of beautiful objects, varying as often as his position is changed. From the heights, we were gratified by the light and splendour which invested the landscape; and in the valleys, high-rising forests towered above us, or, as we descended to them, overshadowed

those of *Sweden*. Yet even *Von Buch*, whose descriptions are rarely deficient in graphic truth or animation, suffered the following remarks to escape him, when he was at *Kinbäck*, near *Piteå*, respecting the matchless scenery of the coast of the *Gulph of Bothniå*. "What variety can there be along the sea-coast of this country? Flat districts and woods, with here and there a pleasant and rapidly-disappearing view of the sea; a rushing stream from the *Lapland* mountains; cottages along the banks; and then woods upon woods, without intermission." p. 384. A few pages more (p. 394), we find him speaking of "*the astonishing beauty*" which this coast exhibits.



CHAP.  
VII.

Churches.

the road; while the still brilliant surface of the water extended wide below our way. We passed some exceedingly neat churches, erected with elegance, and in a very good style of architecture, by artists sent purposely, from *Stockholm*, to superintend and direct the peasants in building them. Among the materials brought to serve in their construction, yet remaining heaped near one of them, we were surprised to find a kind of clay which consisted principally of that very rare mineral, the *phosphate of iron*. It was, moreover, beautifully bespangled with a variety of *mica*, which had a *pseudo-metallic* lustre, so remarkable, that to the eye it exactly resembled scales of native silver. The cottages hanging upon the sides of the hills were surrounded by sloping cultivated fields, and little plantations of hops<sup>1</sup>. Our second stage from *Sundswall* was to *Fjal*. In our way thither, we crossed the *Indals*, near to its embouchure, by a double ferry. The waters of this river were shallow and muddy. It rises in the *north of Iæmtland*,

*Indals*  
*River.*

(1) "Here we saw the *Lapland* wolf-dogs; a breed of dogs so like wolves, that when one of them appeared in the woods, it was difficult to say whether it were a wolf or a dog. The houses also contained quilts and clothing of *Lapland* work, of many colours, something like the *Scotch* plaids. *Fahrenheit's* thermometer at 3 o'clock P. M. 68°."—*Cripps's MS. Journal*.

among the mountains separating *Sweden* from *Norway*; and it is connected with most of the principal lakes and rivers in the province.

CHAP.  
VII.

As we ascended from this place, we halted, for a short time, to look back upon the great range of *alpine* scenery by which it is surrounded. Afterwards, we proceeded to *Normark* and *Åland*<sup>2</sup>, through a country similar to that which we have now described; and came to *Weda*, upon the banks of the *Angermanna*, one of the noblest rivers in *Sweden*. It is an *English* mile and a half in breadth, and contains many most beautiful islands. One of them is of very considerable magnitude, and has a church with some villages upon it. This river appears everywhere here locked in by mountains, which are covered with the thickest forests; except in a few places, where they exhibit their aged bosoms, bare and rugged, bursting through the mantling foliage of the woods. Like all the principal rivers on the *eastern* side of the Gulph of *Bothniã*, it rises on the mountainous barrier which, extending *north* and *south*, divides *Scandinavia* into two parts, and separates *Norway* from *Sweden*; flowing through *Åssele* (pronounced

Anger-  
manna  
River.

(2) "The peasants were employed breaking a rock, to mend the road. I examined it, and found it to be *white marble*, containing *mica*. The roads quite shine with *mica*."—*Ibid.*

CHAP.  
VII.

*Osilly*) *Lapmark*, and becoming augmented by streams from the numerous lakes which belong to that province. It displays one of the finest scenes of water in the world; the *Rhine* exhibits nothing grander; nor are the banks of that river anywhere more beautifully adorned. The passage here of the *Angermanna* is nearly two *English* miles wide. We drank of the current, and found the water sweet, and clear as crystal. A salmon-fishery is established on the *southern* side. Immediately after landing, we hired horses to conduct us to *Fanskog*, ten miles and a half; where we arrived at so neat an inn, and were withal so subdued by want of sleep and fatigue, that we rested for a few hours; writing our journals, without candles, half an hour after midnight, by a light that could not be called twilight: it was rather the glare of noon; being reflected so strongly from the walls and houses, that it was painful to our eyes; and we began already to perceive, what we had never felt before, that darkness is one of those benevolent gifts of Providence, the value of which, as conducive to repose, we only become sensible of when it ceases altogether to return. There were no shutters to the windows; and the continued blaze which surrounded us we would gladly have dispensed with, if it were possible. When we

Effect of  
protracted  
Daylight.

closed our eyes, they seemed to be still open : we even bound over them our handkerchiefs ; but a remaining impression of brightness, like a shining light, wearied and oppressed them. To this inconvenience we were afterwards more exposed ; and although use rendered us somewhat less affected by it, it was an evil of which we all complained ; and we hailed the returning gloom of autumn as a blessing, and a comfort.

CHAP.  
VI.

The inhabitants of *Angermannland* are among the finest subjects of the King of *Sweden*. The men are remarkable for their healthy appearance, their strength, and gigantic stature ; and the women are often handsome. It is impossible to avoid noticing the great beauty of their teeth, which are like the finest pearls ; owing, perhaps, to temperance and labour, and, in a certain degree, to the constant use which is made of hard biscuit, as a principal article of diet. One would not however expect that a people constantly fed upon salted provisions and dried flesh should be thus characterized. Butchers' meat, so rare in other parts of the country, may occasionally be had here ; but it is never brought in a fresh state. The animals are killed in autumn : some part of the flesh is then pickled for a short time, and afterwards dried in the air ; the rest is smoked ; and the whole of it is

People of  
*Angermann-*  
*land.*

CHAP.  
VII.

reserved for winter food, when it is eaten raw. In summer, they live chiefly upon salted fish, sour-milk, and *grout*, as before mentioned. In their habits, they are cheerful, honest, and industrious: they manufacture baskets, ropes, and even musical instruments, such as pipes and trumpets, from the bark of trees. In their dress, they are remarkably cleanly; more so than any peasants we had before seen in this country. The dress of the men is, universally, a uniform suit of grey cloth; but here, instead of the red cap, they wore hats of the colour of their clothes, which had a neat appearance. The rest of their apparel consisted of blue worsted stockings, and a coloured red and white neck-cloth. At *Fanskog* they were all weavers. We found them engaged in weaving linen, of which a considerable quantity of the manufacture of this province is sent to *Sundswall*, for exportation.

*Fanskog.*

As we advanced farther towards the *north*, the machines constructed for drying unripened corn became larger and more numerous, constituting the principal objects in all the villages; and we could plainly perceive that they were capable of containing the whole crop of each farm to which they belonged'. Ashes are much

(1) See the *Vignette* to the last Chapter.

used, as an article of manure: the turf is consumed by means of large wood fires, and laid upon the land. For a considerable distance in this route, we had observed red ochre on all the stones near the road, appearing upon them in patches, like the bloom upon an apple; which made us believe that these patches were artificially applied, to mark the road in winter, when the ground is covered with snow: but finding them more generally dispersed, we broke some of the stones, and then perceived that the colour was entirely due to the quantity of oxide of *iron* they contained, which the action of the atmosphere had converted from a grey to a red oxide<sup>2</sup>. This evening (*July 2*), we found that beautiful plant the *Grass of Parnassus* (*Parnassia palustris*)

CHAP.  
VII.

*Parnassia  
palustris.*

(2) In travelling through the whole of the *North of Sweden*, *mineralogical* observations, if confined to appearances upon the surface, would not be characterized by novelty or variety. The rocks consist of *gneiss* or of *granite*; and principally, in this part of our route, they were of *red* and *grey granite*. The *red granite*, especially about *Sundswall*, was often in a decomposing state: as it always is, when exposed to the free action of the atmosphere. We observed many instances of *prismatic* configuration, developed by spontaneous decomposition; and, in one instance, a regular quadrilateral prism, with a pyramidal termination. Among the *grey* as well as the *red granite*, decomposition had proceeded to such a length, as to develop, in a remarkable manner, *iron oxide* upon the surface. Sometimes, minute crystals might be observed in the most compact texture of the constituents of the *granite*; the nature of which we did not ascertain. In the road to *Ashja*, and close to the village, we observed detached masses of the granular *trap*.

CHAP.  
VII.



Cause of  
the great  
excellence  
of the  
Roads.

Beauty of  
the Horses.

in flower: it was growing in a swampy spot, and to us was quite new; for, although frequently found in *Wales* and the northern counties of *England*, and so far south as the moors near *Linton* and *Trumpington* in *Cambridgeshire*<sup>1</sup>, we, as natives of *Sussex*, had never before observed it. There being no turnpikes in *Sweden*, and the roads made and mended entirely by the peasants, one cause of their excellent condition may be attributed to the emulation and rivalry excited among the inhabitants, to excel each other in their respective shares of the work. Each portion is marked out; and the name of the peasant whose particular labour is requisite in the care of it, is inscribed upon a stump or stone near the road, as large as an *English* milestone. Neither the men nor their horses are shod; but go barefooted, as do even the wives and daughters of the farmers. In some parts of *Sweden*, as at *Naples*, the hinder feet only of the horses are left unshodden; but here horses of a beautiful breed were put to our waggon, without a shoe to any of their feet, as wild and as fleet as *Barbs*. We often thought of the notice that would be excited by such beautiful

---

(1) It is said, also, to grow near *Harefield* in *Middlesex*, and about *Ongar* in *Essex*.

creatures, with their small heads, bright prominent eyes, flowing manes and tails, and the utmost symmetry of limbs and form, if a pair of them, harnessed to an *English* curricule, were to make their appearance in *London*, either in *St. James's Street*, or *Hyde Park*; and still more so, if they were to be driven by a *Swedish* peasant, standing upon his wheeled axle-tree, barefooted, with unshorn locks, almost as long as the hair of his horses' tails.

*July the third*, at seven A. M. we left *Fanskog*. Upon the right, in view from the post-house, is a prospect of one of the mouths of the *Angermanna* River, resembling a large lake, studded, as usual, with those beautiful islands whose appearance has been so often before mentioned. Passing through cultivated valleys, we arrived at *Ashja*. When we left this place, the Lake of *Geneva* itself seemed to be spread before us: it was the Bay of *Stensland*, one of the inlets of the Gulph of *Bothniã*; affording so faithful a similitude of the Lake of *Geneva*, as it appears near *Vevay*, in going from *Martinach* to *Lausanne*, that a drawing of one, with very little alteration, might be shewn for the other. Behind a peninsular promontory, formed by a mountain which boldly projects into this bay, we had another prospect, similar as to its nature, but differing

*Stensland*  
Bay.



CHAP.  
VII.

in the disposition of the scenery ; the seeming lake being smaller, but excessively beautiful. The resemblance of the first to the Lake of *Geneva* is not confined to appearance only : if reference be made to the Map of *Hermelin*, it will be seen, that the form of the Bay of *Stensland* is almost the same as that of the *Swiss* Lake. The name, however, that we have given it, of *Stensland* Bay, has been bestowed by ourselves. It has no name in any of the hydrographical charts or maps of the country ; but being a distinct part of the *Ulangersfjarden*, or the whole gulph, of which it may be considered as an inlet, it may be called *Stensland* Bay, from the name of a place, *Stensland*, situate immediately upon it. At the bottom of one of the forests which slope towards the other bay, beyond that of *Stensland*, we saw a new vessel of forty-six tons, which had just been launched. They had actually built this ship without the aid of docks, or any other convenience required by marine architects, in one of the wildest scenes upon the coast ; and as they succeeded in their daring enterprise, and successfully launched their vessel, perhaps, at some future period, the *Swedish* Government will encourage the ingenuity of the people, by establishing a dock-yard upon this spot. The road continued through a

pleasing and highly-diversified country, all the way by the side of the two bays now mentioned, from *Ashja* until we came to *Dochsta*. During the whole of this day's journey, we observed wild raspberry-trees, flourishing abundantly near the road. Wild strawberries grew also upon the mountain sides; the fruit of which, in its early state, promised to be very large. After leaving *Dochsta*, we passed beneath a naked perpendicular precipice of *red granite*, rising above us to the astonishing height of one thousand three hundred and fifty feet, as nearly as we could determine, from our own observation, and the account given of it by the natives: possibly it may be somewhat less<sup>1</sup>. The mountain, thus stupendously *planed* by nature, is called *Skulberget*, and *Skulaberg*. Near the top of this precipice, which is all of naked rock, there is a cavern, visible from the road. An eager, and, in this instance, an idle curiosity, which has always prompted the author to ascend to the summit of every mountain he has visited, when it has been practicable, led him to attempt

*Skulberget.*

(1) It has not been thought right to alter a Note made upon the spot.—*Von Buch* states the perpendicular height of this precipice as equal to eight hundred feet, describing it as “*a smooth wall of rock*;” but he “*found its height, at the top, nine hundred and fifty-two English feet above the level of the sea.*” See *Von Buch's Travels through Norway and Lapland*, p. 392. Lond. 1813.

CHAP.  
VII.



climbing to this cavern. The ardour which instigated *Linnæus* to undertake the same hazardous exploit, and which had nearly cost him his life<sup>1</sup>, was, of course, an inducement; but there was also this plausible motive for the undertaking; that whereas beautiful stalactites of *alabaster* often invest the roofs and sides of *limestone* caverns, possibly *siliceous* stalactites, such as those of *Chalcedony*, might adorn the *crypt* of *Skula*. We first inquired, of the driver of the waggon, whether the *cavern* were accessible; and being answered in the affirmative, sent him to procure one of the peasants resident near the place; as in every undertaking of this kind, in mountainous countries, those who live nearest the spot are the best guides. This man presently returned, with two of the natives; and some boys, whom we stationed to take charge of the carriage during our absence. We then took off our travelling-jackets and hats, as advised by our conductors; and having followed them into a thick wood at the bottom of the mountain, began with alacrity to scale the rocks above it. We advanced tolerably well for about half an hour; much assisted, however, by the peasants, whose

Ascent to  
the Cavern.

{1) " Et cryptam in apice montis *Skula* intro eum vitæ licet discrimine," &c. *Vide Pref. Flor. Lapp. p. 4. Amst. 1737.*

bare feet enabled them to tread with greater security than we could do, upon the slippery and sloping surface of the projecting masses of granite. In our way up, we were astonished by the beauty and magnitude of the trees which we passed. Here we observed what is vulgarly called *Sycamore* in our country (*Acer Platanoides*) spreading its luxuriant foliage among the proudest natives of the place. At length we reached a spot whence all further progress seemed to be impossible: the mountain presented to us a smooth perpendicular slab, rising to the height of twenty-five or thirty-feet, without the smallest hold for our feet or hands. Close to this fearful rock we remained upon a sort of shelf, where two persons might not stand abreast, and where a look downward was sufficient to appal the stoutest heart; for all below us was thin air. Here grew a tall fir; and one of our guides, who had hitherto preceded us, beginning to climb this tree, beckoned to us to follow him. We were not quite so willing as he expected: at all events, the author determined to abandon the project, unless his companion, whom he had brought into this danger, would consent to remain behind; because firs, having but a slender hold of the rocks, with any additional weight might be carried over the precipice; and this

CHAP.  
VII.

tree, by its inclination, already gave promise of such an accident. Having accomplished this conditional treaty with his friend, with great difficulty he gained the higher branches of the tree, and thence stepped upon a sloping ridge of *granite*. Another peasant now followed; but the attempt to proceed became more and more difficult; and inwardly upbraiding himself for not having better profited by the hint which *Linnæus* had given, he at last halted. His two brave guides now got hold of him; and fairly held him up, as he continued climbing; sometimes pressing his feet close to the rock, to prevent their sliding off; at others, with gigantic force, lifting him along. The least failure in either of their efforts, or of his retaining his upright position, would have reduced him to atoms: and he was once more upon the point of giving up the undertaking, when the mouth of the *cavern* appeared before him; and making one more desperate effort, he gained the entrance. There was a dropping spring in the roof of it; but not a single *stalactite*, nor any thing else remarkable, except, as may be supposed, a very extensive view of all the neighbouring bays and inlets of the Gulph of *Bothniâ*, the islands, and distant mountains of the country. By this time, his ardour for such sights was pretty well abated;

and the next point for consideration was, how to get down again. It may be imagined what the descent would be : in some places, one of the sturdy guides actually took him under one arm, holding him in this manner over the precipice, while he clung to it with the other ; and thus his safe arrival at the bottom was at last effected. When all the danger was over, these two men, finding our interpreter had arrived in the baggage-cart, entertained him and us with their traditionary tales respecting the cavern<sup>1</sup>. Many years ago, they said, there lived in that

CHAP.  
VII.

Tradition  
concerning  
the Cavern.

(1) In order to prove how very nearly connected the superstitions of *Scandinavia* are with those of *Antient Greece*, we have only to cite the following passage concerning this cave, by *De la Motraye* ; in which the *Oreades* are distinctly alluded to, under the name of *Berg-trollars*.

“ Towards the top of this Mount (*Sculla*) there is a *Cave*, which seems to have been the dwelling and storehouse of some pyrate ; but where the superstitious have lodged *Spirits*, which they call *Berg-trollars*, that is, *Mountain Spirits*. The late King *Charles* the XI. in his journey to *Torne*, passing by this mountain, heard, amongst other things, that a certain priest, whose name was Master *Andrew*, having rashly attempted to enter the *cave*, was so very ill-used by the *Spirits*, that he ran mad upon it. The King, willing to undeceive the people, ordered one of his soldiers to go in, which he accordingly did ; and at his return reported, that he met neither body nor spirit, and could see nothing but a large empty cave. However, this superstitious tradition still remained amongst them ; and that they might not be persuaded out of their fear, they urged that their *Bergtrollars* did not appear indifferently to every body. As for our parts, indeed, we had not curiosity enough to enter the cave, but continued our journey very diligently.”—*Travels of Aubry de la Motraye*, vol. II. p. 285. Lond. 1732.

CHAP.  
VII.

place a gang of robbers ; but as they kept guard very regularly, and always retreated to the cavern when there was a probability of attack, no one could get at them. At last, a project was hit upon, of starving them out ; which succeeded ; and they were all put to death. There may be truth in this ; considering that these mountaineers scale the precipice leading to the cave with as much facility as cats climb trees in pursuit of birds.

The grandest scenery of all *Sweden* begins to the north of *Fanskog* ; and perhaps nothing is more remarkable, than that a maritime tract of land should be characterized by such uncommon picturesque beauty. The pleasure which a traveller enjoys in passing through such scenes, is greatly heightened by the proofs he everywhere finds of the happiness and prosperity of the people.

*Von Buch*, speaking of the unexpected comforts he met with in travelling this route, observes<sup>1</sup>, “ All the houses of the peasantry of *Norrland*, so far as the road runs through the country, namely, in *Angermannland*, *Medelpad*, and *Hel-singeland*, have an appearance of prosperity, which prepossesses us very much in their favour.” And he adds : “ This appearance is by no

Improved  
condition  
of the Peasants.

---

(1) Travels through *Norway*, &c. p. 392. Lond. 1813.

means apparent only; for the *Norrlanders* are actually more prosperous and substantial than the other *Swedes*, and more laborious and industrious: notwithstanding, their soil, and the nature of their country, are not among the most grateful in the world." Soon afterwards, we arrived at *Spjute*, where we found a clean inn, and dined very cheaply. In our journey from *Dogsta* to *Spjute*, we passed through cultivated valleys, noticing everywhere marks of industry, and of a thriving people; but in a forest, by the road side, we were, for the first time, surprised by the only testimonies of capital crime and punishment that we had seen since our arrival in *Sweden*. These consisted of three trunks of fir-trees, stripped of their branches and leaves; upon the tops of which, as *gibbets*, were fastened three wheels, for exposing the mangled carcase of a malefactor, in three separate parts; his head being upon one of the wheels, his body upon a second, and his right-hand upon a third. This man, it seems, had committed murder; but of his name or country, or any thing further as to the particular circumstances of the offence for which he suffered, we could gain no information. From *Spjute* we proceeded to *Härnäs*; and leaving this place, another magnificent piece of water, the broad mouth of the *Sälla*, looking like

Mode of  
exhibiting  
the Bodies  
of Crimi-  
nals.

*Sälla* River.





a lake, with islands upon it, made an appearance worthy of the largest river in the world. Its sources, however, are not very remote: it is derived from two small lakes, distant about forty *British* miles from *Hörnäs*, and twenty from each other, called the *Ang*, and the *Otter, Sjön*. Soon afterwards, we crossed this river by a wooden bridge: on these bridges, the trunks of the fir-trees are now laid loose, without being fastened down. Very fine salmon are taken in the *Sälla*; a remark that may apply equally to all the rivers upon this coast. A small lake next appeared, upon our left-hand: we then entered a bold and noble pass between two mountains, presenting, on either side, a prodigious sweep, covered by forests, terminating in this deep defile. The bottom of it is finely cultivated, like some of the *alpine* passes in *Switzerland*. Upon leaving it, an inlet of the *Gulph* appeared towards our right, near the mouth of the *Säla*. At *Brösta* we found the cleanest dwelling we had yet seen, even among this cleanly people, surrounded by all the marks of increasing cultivation and the most active industry. The walls of the little parlour were gaily painted in festoons; the curtains of the windows of fine white gauze; the beds, of striped linen, with each a silver tassel hanging

from its canopy ; the furniture polished by continued rubbing. Upon a table in the principal room was exhibited, for sale, the manufacture of the house ; which consisted of fine linen, equal in quality to the best from the *Dutch* looms. The Mistress of the house assured us, and we believe with truth, that it was prized by all the best families in *Sweden*. We bought some of it, at the rate of half-a-crown for each *English* yard ; and it proved to be worthy of the character given of it by those who manufactured it. They go through the whole process of making this linen, from the seed to the cloth. They sow and gather the flax upon their own land ; and dress, spin, weave, bleach, and sell it, all themselves. It surprised us very much to meet with such a manufacture upon the borders of *Lapland*. In a room adjoining, we saw two looms at work ; and the women employed at them were uncommonly beautiful.

From *Brösta*, we continued our journey, through dark forests and inclosed lands, to *Tafre*, and to *Onska*. The roads in this part of the route consisted of deep sand. We crossed the *Gidea* River : its lofty banks, covered with wood, reminded us of *Matlock*. This river rises in *Ässele Lapmark*. The sun now rose at half after one in the morning ; and in point of light, the

CHAP.  
VII.

Linen Ma-  
nufactory.

*Gidea*  
River.

midnight and the noon were both alike. Upon the *fourth* of *July*, we went from *Onska* to *Afva*; the country being less pleasing than before. The roads were rendered heavy by the deep sands: the trees began to appear stunted, and between them we observed a poor and swampy soil. The road passing close to the Gulph, we were tempted to bathe in the calm and clear water. After this, we again diverged, and entered a forest, in which the trees stood thinner than we had so constantly been accustomed to see them; and birch-trees had been stripped of their bark, to supply the new buildings with covering. Everywhere, cultivation was fast advancing, and the forests were cleared to make room for tillage. *Fahrenheit's* thermometer this day stood at  $68^{\circ}$ , at noon; and 3 P. M. at  $69^{\circ}$ , in the shade. We crossed a river, the dark clear current of which, like that of the *Gidea*, although smaller, lay deep, and, rapidly bubbling over large stones, resembled the *Derwent*. It is usual here for the owner of the horses to run by the side of them, that he may see they are well used; a boy, with naked legs, being entrusted with the care of driving them. Some of these peasants, upwards of forty years of age, kept up with our waggon; and, although barefooted, ran at the rate of six miles within the hour.

The country from *Afva* to *Lefva* consists of cultivated plains; but the land is generally swampy, and the soil full of large rocks. The road continued by the side of the Gulph. We were ferried over a river, called *Storlogda*, from the place of its source in *Åssele Lapmark*. There is another river flowing parallel to it, a mile farther towards the north, which *Hermelin* has erroneously called by the same name: the proper name of the latter is *Ledusiö*. We soon reached the *Ledeå*, on whose banks there is an iron-foundery, belonging to *Mr. Pauli*. A blast furnace for this foundery cost him between five and six thousand rix-dollars<sup>1</sup>. The ore comes to him from the Island of *Utoen*, lying in the *Baltic*, about fifteen *Swedish* miles south of *Stockholm*. It consists of highly *magnetic* iron, with a brilliant metallic lustre, and granular texture, crumbling between the figures. The furnace for smelting this ore resembled an *English* lime-kiln, in which the ore was laid with charcoal. An undershot-wheel, turning two semicircular blocks, by the most simple contrivance, worked the bellows: the blocks alternately pressing down the bellows, which are as often raised by

CHAP.  
VII.

*Storlogda.*

*Ledeå*  
Foundery.

(1) The *rix-dollar* equalled three shillings *English*, at this time.

a lever, laden at one extremity with a trunk full of stones. Two such bellows, by an alternate motion, maintained a constant current of air; but they had not the power of the bellows worked by steam in our *Derlyshire* founderies. Previously to smelting the ore, it is calcined and stamped; and then, being mixed with *limestone* as a flux, it is committed to the furnace. We saw the subsequent process of hammering the smelted metal into *bar-iron*; that which is here made being considered as the best of its kind. *Pig-iron* is used for this purpose. We saw two hammers at work: they were put in motion by undershot-wheels, like those of the old forges once common in *Sussex*, before the timber had been consumed for fuel. The *Swedish bar-iron*, therefore, owes nothing of its excellence to the superiority of their manner of working it; for, in the apparatus of their forges, the *Swedes* are many generations behind us. In preparing the metal for the hammers, the *cast-iron* was heated until ready to melt, and then it was compressed by repeated blows; by which process the earthy impurities are forced out, and the *iron* is rendered malleable. The easy or difficult fusibility of the *Swedish* ores, of course, depends upon the nature of the earthy substances they contain. Some of the rich magnetic *iron* ores

of *Lapland* contain granular *phosphate of lime*<sup>1</sup>, and are almost infusible. The *iron of Gellivara*, in *Lapland*, is much richer than the ore of the *southern provinces*; but it is so difficult of fusion, that it can hardly be worked at all; which is probably owing to the presence of the same mineral. Close to this *iron-foundery* there was a *sawing-mill*, upon the same river that works the wheels of the forge.

CHAP.  
VII.

From the foundery, we came to *Lefvar*; and in the next stage, to *Angersjö*, passed entirely through forests; the trees gradually diminishing in their size as we advanced farther *northward*, and thriving less abundantly. The roads were now heavy, and of deep sand, owing to our vicinity to the Gulph; and there were few appearances of habitation or cultivation. We crossed the river *Ore*, which rises within the province. Afterwards, in a forest, we were attacked by a swarm of insects, like large *bees*, or rather *hornets*; from which we were fortunately defended by a practice absolutely necessary to all who venture through the *northern provinces of Sweden*, during summer; but which may surprise the reader; namely, that of wear-

*Lefvar.*

*Angersjö.*

Attack  
made by  
Insects.

---

(1) Dr. *Wollaston* first ascertained the nature of this substance, in some *iron ore* from *Lapland*. It was believed to be *Corundum*, which some of the *Swedish iron ores* really contain.

CHAP.  
VII.

ing veils, as a protection against *mosquitoes*. These winged dæmons, for we could give them no other name, covered our hats, veils, and clothes, and, settling in numbers on the horses, made the blood flow wherever they fixed. Our driver, and an *English* servant who could not yet be prevailed upon to wear a veil, were bitten by them; and wherever this happened, blood began immediately to flow; but the wounds did not swell afterwards, as from the bites of mosquitoes, nor were they attended by any irritation. The *Suedes* call these insects *Brumsa*'. In the autumn, they attack the cattle; making a nidus in the skin for their eggs, which are afterwards hatched there, and produce terrible wounds. The spotted appearance of the fine *rein-deer* leather manufactured for gloves in this country, and which is attributed to the bites of insects, may, perhaps, be owing to the *Brumsa*.

Soder-  
holmjö.

In our next stage, to *Soderholmjö*, we passed a lake to the left, and an *iron* foundery upon the right, situate upon a small river, called *Hornjö*. The roads were still sandy: we had a view of the Gulph, through the trees. A pillar of *cast-iron*, in a forest about half way, marked the boundary between *Angermannland* and *Westro-Bothniä*.

---

(1) They belong to a species of *Æstrus*, perhaps *Æstrus tarandi*.

Just before we arrived at the post-house at *Soderholmjö*, we were surprised to see, close to the road, a kind of triumphal arch, built square, as a pavilion, open on the four sides, and in much better taste than could have been expected in a situation so remote from all intercourse with the Fine Arts. The roof is supported by four arches, each eighteen feet wide, and about twenty-five feet high. Within, it is adorned with paintings; a wreath being suspended over the centre. The pillars, at the angles, consist of single trees, having a light and elegant appearance. On every side of it there are inscriptions: and upon the *east* and *west* sides, the Arms of *Sweden*. After further inquiry, we found it to be one of the pageants erected in honour of *Adolphus Frederic*, father of *Gustavus the Third*, when he visited the provinces of his kingdom. We have before noticed another at *Halleberg*, near the Lake *Wener*. As he passed through *Soderholmjö*, this was prepared for his reception, by an order of the Governor of the province. The King was then on a journey round the Gulph of *Bothniå*. His Majesty expressed his displeasure to the Governor', for having exacted

CHAP.  
VII.

Triumphal  
Arch.

Inscrip-  
tions in ho-  
nour of  
*Adolphus*.

---

(1) It is usual, when the *King* travels, for the *Governors* of the provinces to meet him upon the frontier, and to accompany him as far as their authority extends.



CHAP.  
VII.

from the poor peasants so much unnecessary labour; and such a waste of their money. The road had been turned out of its course, to conduct the King beneath this pageant, as a triumphal arch; but *Adolphus* positively refused to be carried thither; and only went to see it after his arrival at the post-house, as a gratification to the peasants who had been employed in erecting it. Some idea, however, may be formed of the state of literature in this part of *Sweden*, by transcribing the specimens of the Governor's *Latin*, literally, as they appear upon this monument, where time has not effaced them<sup>1</sup>.

(1) On the *East Side*, on the right-hand of the Arms:

A . F . R . S . ADOL . FRED . REX . SVEC

Upon the left of the Arms .

L . V . R . S . LUDOVICA . DALRICA . REGINA . SVEC .

Below, is an illegible Inscription, in small characters, and beneath the Royal Arms are those of the province, representing a *Stag passing a River*, with a number of stars above his antlers.

On each side of the painting :

FLOREAT . VNANIMITAS ! VIRESCAT . MANSVETUDO !

*West Side.*

A . F . R . S . (*Arms of Sweden*) L . V . R . S .

An illegible Inscription.

Below :

VIVAT . ADOLPHVS ! VALEAT . LUDOVICA !

*South Side.*

An illegible Inscription.

And below it :

GAVDEAT . SVI—O—GOTHIA ! LAETETVR BOTNIA !

*North*

Notwithstanding the displeasure expressed by his Majesty upon this occasion to the Governor, the Queen, who was a *Dane*, and more fond of parade, is said to have been highly delighted with this compliment to her dignity. In going

CHAP.  
VII.

*North Side.*

AVSPICIO . OMNIPOTENTIS  
PROVINCIAS . VISVRI . REGNI . OCCIDENTALIS  
BOTNIAE . PLAGAM . SV4 . QVOQVE . ILLVSTRARVNT . PRAESENTIA  
REX . ADOLPHVS . FRIEDERICVS . NEC . NON . REGINA  
LVDOVICA . VDALRICA . DIE . MENSIS . AVG .  
ANNO . AERAE . CHRISTIANAE . M DCC LII.

Along the cornice, below this :

RELIGIO . REX . LEX . GREX . SVMMA . CONSTITVERVNT . VT . SOL . ET . LVNA  
CAELVM . SIC . REX . ET . REGINA . SEPIENTRIONALEM . II LVMIN \* \* lost \*

On the Inside are represented, upon the roof, paintings illustrating the manners and customs of the people.

*East Side.*

Miners, with baskets, raising ore; and Labourers hewing rocks.

*West Side.*

Harvest—Peasants at their work.

*South Side.*

Hunting the Stag.

*North Side.*

Fishing—Men in boats, hauling their nets.

*Over the central Wreath :*

SOLI . DEO . GLORIA

Inscription

CHAP.  
VII.



from *Soderholmjö* to *Röbäck*, the roads again exhibited their usual excellence, although the soil was very sandy, the requisite materials not at hand, and the labour in making them consequently greater. But these difficulties are nothing in *Sweden*; the finest roads are those which traverse bogs and morasses that in other countries might have been deemed impassable.

Mode of  
construct-  
ing Roads  
across Mo-  
rasses.

In constructing them, they sink a quantity of timber, and lay the trunks of trees across each other, over which the road is afterwards made. We passed three lakes successively towards our left. In this district, the men were powerful and athletic; but, owing to some cause we could not learn, their countenances were pallid. The country was everywhere level; offering,

Inscription within, on the *East Side*:

ADOLPHVS . FRIEDERICVS  
DEI . GRATIA  
SVECORVM . GOTHORVM . VANDALORVMQVE . REX  
PRINCIPS . HEREDITARIVS . NORVEGIAE  
DVX . SLESVICO . HOLSATIAE . ETC  
NAT . D . III . MAII . MDCCX  
ELECT . D . XXIII . IVLII . MDCCXLIII  
CORONAT . D . XXVI . NOV . MDCCLI  
DVM . TIBI . PAR . DIVVM . SACRANTVR . CORDE . SVECORVM  
QVIDQVID . ET . HOC . REGNUM . QVIDVID . ET . ILLVD . HABET  
A . TE . SPERAMVS . QVAE . NON . SPERAMVS . AB . VLLO  
SED . TANTVM . TACITE . FINGERE . VOTA . QVERVNT  
ET . PATRIAM . ET . CVLTVS . ET . OPES . ET . COMMODA . NOBIS  
QVAEQVE . FLVANT . AVRO . SAECVLA . PRIMA . DABIS

for thirty miles together, uninterrupted views of forests, bounded only by the circular line of the horizon. Upon our right, as before, appeared the waters of the Gulph, shining through the trees.

CHAP.  
VII.

In the next stage from *Röbäck*, notwithstanding the excellence of the roads, we were overturned; in consequence of permitting our obstinate interpreter to drive the horses, instead of the peasant to whom they belonged. We passed over an extensive plain, to *Umeå*. This town is situate upon the banks and near to the mouth of a river of the same name: it is surrounded by forests; but there is some pasture-land near the place. Its noble river affords a harbour for large vessels. We saw no less than four, building upon the *south* side, opposite the town; the largest being of four hundred tons burden; and one of the same size had recently been launched. The trade of *Umeå* consists in the exportation of *tar, hemp, deals, &c.* In approaching the town, the view of it is not like any thing seen in the other parts of *Europe*: it may be described by comparing it to a number of large boxes, or *deal-cases*, some of which are painted red, standing by the water-side, as if ready for exportation. The church is rather a picturesque object: but, as usual, it is built of wood, and

*Umeå.*

Commerce.

CHAP. painted red. The belfry stands by the side of  
VII. it, in the church-yard, upon the ground. The river here is as broad as the *Thames* at *Westminster Bridge*: it rises amidst the great fountains of the *North*, upon the mountain barrier between *Sweden* and *Norway*, whence copious currents pour down on either side, conveying food, fertility, riches, and health, to all the inhabitants of *Western Scandinavia*. There are two branches of this great river, forming a junction about twenty *English* miles westward of the town, only one of which is called *Umeå*: the name of the other is *Windel*. The town of *Umeå* is of considerable size: the streets are long, and perfectly straight. As we entered it, we were surprised to find that not a human being was to be seen. Every street was deserted, as if a plague had raged; owing, as we were told, to the rigid observance among the inhabitants of their hour of dinner; at which meal they were all assembled in their houses. We felt highly gratified, in having at last reached one of those towns in the northern part of the Gulph of *Bothniå*, which we had often noticed in *D'Anville's* maps, without any knowledge of the country, and with little hope of ever being able to see it; still less, that, having seen it, we should find its inhabitants civilized and polite.

and many of them distinguished by literary accomplishments.

CHAP.  
VII.

Being conducted to the inn, we found here an *Italian*, a native of *Como* in the *Milanese* territory, who was travelling with seven carts, containing about forty Wax Figures, for exhibition, as large as life. He told us, that, during the last week, in the little town of *Hernosand*, upwards of four hundred persons came to see his exhibition, at a shilling *English* for each person; a large sum in these parts. How remarkable are the industry and persevering enterprises of the natives of *Como*; a people wandering all over the earth during their youth; and, at the approach of old age, generally returning home, rich with the fruits of their ingenuity and labour! Nineteen out of twenty of the vagrant *Italians* that appear in any part of *Europe* are from the Lake and territory of *Como*. In *England*, they carry heavy baskets, filled with barometers, thermometers, and cheap coloured engravings, framed and glazed, of Scriptural subjects. With regard to those who exhibit wax-work, as we found one of them upon the borders of *Lapland*, so it may be remembered Mr. *Walpole* mentions *Campioni*, at *Constantinople*<sup>1</sup>, announcing

Vagrant  
*Italians*.

(1) See Vol.III. Chap. II p. 70 of these Travels. Octavo Edition

CHAP.  
VII.

his arrival in Modern Greek, and informing the inhabitants of *Pera*, that he had brought with him “forty Figures of the Kings of *Europe*, and other illustrious personages, all of the size of nature.”

Dr. *Næzén*. Soon after our arrival, we waited upon Dr. *Næzén*, a physician of *Umeå*, celebrated in *Sweden* for his writings on various subjects of *Natural History, Chemistry, &c.*; the former disciple both of *Bergmann* and of *Linnæus*. That our readers may judge of his acquirements, we shall subjoin, in a Note<sup>1</sup>, a Catalogue

---

(1) It was subsequently sent to the author at *Stockholm*, dated Oct. 4, 1799.

“DAN. ERIC. NÆZÉN SCRIPTA OMNIA.

1<sup>o</sup>. TYPIS JAM EVULGATA.

“1. *Versus Quattuor in Obitum Typographi Stockh. Laurentii Kumbin, d. 12 Jun. 1775. Stockh. 1775, in 4to. pagg. 4.* (Svecano idiomate conscripti.)

“2. *Dissertatio Botanica illustrans Nova Graminum Genera, sub Præsidio D. D. Car. a Linol, &c. publicè ventilata Upsaliæ, d. 21 Dec. 1779, in 4to. pag. 38. cum Tabula Ænea, in qua Characteres Generum (Mannuris, Rottböllia, Kyllinga, Fuirena, Restio, Chrysitrix, Spinfex, Pommeruella, Ehrharta, Galnia, et Anthistiria) a me sunt delineatæ. (Lat. lingua.)—Hæc Disputatio citata est in M. Sjöberg Diss. Sist. Observatt. circa Genus Avenæ, Part. 1. pagg. 6. Upsal. 1782, in 4to. sub Præ. D. D. J. Løstbom. — In Actis Reg. Acad. Scientiarum Stockholmi, tom. 8. 1787. sem. 4. pag. 245, alibi que. — Recensita est Svec. idiomate a D. Bibliothecar. Reg. C. C. Gjörvell in ejusdem Novellis Litterariis (Svec. Stockholms Lärda Tidningar), No. 21. d. 16 Mart. 1780, pag. 173-175, in 8vo.—A me Svec. idiom. in Tract. period. pro Medicis et Historicis Natur. (vulgò, Weekoskrift för Läkare och Naturforskare), tom. 2. 1781. in 8vo. pagg. 257-269.*

“3. *Cata-*

of his different Dissertations, copied from the original statement, in his own hand-writing, as we received it from himself. The *Swedish* Naturalists have, in honour of him, given his

CHAP.  
VII.

“ 3. *Catalogus Plantarum Rariorum in Confiniis Oppidi Westro-Gothiæ Ulricæhamn, in Itinere 1780 a me detectarum, adjectis earum locis natalibus.* (Latin. idiom.—Insertus est in Dissert. de Ulricæhamn, Westro-Gothiæ urbe, eique annexis Paræciis, D. Pastoris Synnerbyensium Mag. A. Winbon, sub Præf. D. Mag. E. M. Fant, Hist. Prof. &c. d. 18 Maii 1782. Upsaliæ publicè ventil. in 4to. pag. 30-32. —Huic Dissertationi etiam affixa est Tabula Ænea, in qua *Templum Urbis et 2 Civitatis Sigilla* a me videntur esse depicta.)

“ 4. *Relatio Itineris et Expeditionis nostræ Medicæ ad Paræcius Jockmock et Gellivare Lapponiæ Lulensis, Reg. Collegio Medico Stockholmensi missa d. 23 Aug. 1783.* (Svec. lingua.)

“(Summarium insertum est in Tractatu periodico, nuper citato, (vulgè, Weckoskrift för Läkare och Naturforskare); tom. 4. 1783. pag. 362. 363.

“ 5. *Relatio Itineris et Expeditionis Medicæ ad Backen Paræciæ Umensis, missa ad Reg. Colleg. Medic. 1786.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ Impressa in tract. citat. tom. 8. 1787. pag. 125-130.

“ 6. *Experimenta Analytica Aquæ Mineralis soteriæ juxta urbem Pitoviam, d. 24 Aug. 1786, ad Reg. Coll. Med. missa.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ Public. lucis facta in cit. tract. tom. 8. 1787. pag. 255-258.

“ 7. *Relatio Itineris et Expedit. Medic. ad Paræc. Skelleftu 1786, ad Reg. Coll. Med. missa.* (Svec. idiom.)

“ Exstat in libr. citat. tom. 8. 1787. pag. 267-271.

“ 8. *Experimenta circa Analysin Aquæ soteriæ ad Telonium navale Rathan in Paræcia Bygdensi, ad Reg. Coll. Med. missa, Aug. 1786.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ In libr. cit. tom. 8. 1787. pag. 345-348.

“ 9. *Experimenta Analytica Aquæ Mineralis soteriæ in urbe Una prope Auvium, Reg. Coll. Med. d. 15 Maii, 1786, tradita.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ Insert. in citat. libr. tom. 9. 1788. pag. 41-49.

“ 10. *Re-*



CHAP.  
VII.

name to a small insect of the *moth* kind, which he discovered. It is only found at *Umeå*, and in one other part of *Europe*. He received us with that benevolence and hospitality which so

“10. *Relatio Itineris et Expeditionis nostræ Medicæ ad 17 pagos Paræciæ Umensis, Reg. Coll. Med. 1787, tradita.* (Svec. idiomat.)

“Typis impressa in citat. libr. tom. 9. 1788. pag. 89-99.

“11. *Protocollum, sub officiali et quidem publica Visitatione Pharmacopoliæ urbis Pitensis, die 27 Dec. 1787 habitum, et ad Reg. Colleg. Medicum missum.* (Svec. idiomat.)

“Continet plura experimenta re-actionum Chémico-Pharmaceutica, et impressum est in libr. citat. tom. 9. 1788. pag. 291-294.

“12. *Litteræ ad Assessorem Reg. Colleg. Medic. D. D. C. a Ribben, describentes Fata Institionis Variolarum in Westro-Bothnia.* (Svec. ling.)

“Impressæ in libr. citat. tom. 9. 1788. pag. 386-392.

“13. *Relatio Itineris et Expeditionis Medicæ ad 15 pagos Paræciæ Lulensis 1790, ad Reg. Coll. Med. missa.* (Svec. idiom.)

“Libr. cit. tom. 10. 1791. pag. 392-395, inserta.

“14. *Casus Paraplegiæ perfectæ, Umæ in rustico observatus, et descriptus.* (Svec. lingua.—Vid. l. c. tom. 11. 1794. pag. 325-328.)

“15. *Oratio in memoriam, dum vixit, Reg. Acad. Scientt. Stockh. Membr. i, Præpositi et Pastoris utriusque Paræc. Lulensium, D. Jon. Hollstén, coram R. Ac. Scientt. d. 30 Oct. 1793 habita; jussu et impensis R. Acad. eodem anno Stockholmiæ, affixo Emblemate, impressa in 8vo. maj. pag. 26.* (Svec. lingua.)

“Duæ Epistolæ D. D. C. a Linné ad prædictum Clericum ibidem leguntur.

“16. *Descriptio Specierum quarundam ignotorum Insectorum ex Coleopteris, ad urbem Umam inventorum, cum suis figuris, ære incisis.* (Latiali lingua.)

“Inserta in *Novis Actis Reg. Acad. Scientt. Stockholm. tom. 13. sem. 3. 1792. 8vo. maj. pag. 167-175.* — Recens. in *Novellis Publicis, sic dictis: Stockholms Posten, 1793.*—No. 21, et in libr. citat. *Läkaren och Naturforskaren, tom. 11. 1794. pag. 229.* — *Insecta suut: 1. Scarabæus autumnalis. 2. Silpha villosa. 3. Coccinella segetalis. 4. Coccinella sinuata; et 5. Leptura Smaragdina.*

“17. *De-*

strongly characterizes his countrymen; and assisted us in procuring little trinkets as presents for the *Laplanders*, and in making such further preparation for our journey among them as his

“17. *Descriptio quorundam Insectorum, juxta Umam inventorum, partim ignotorum, partim adhuc male descriptorum et in Fauna Svecica Linnæi haud insertorum; cum suis iconibus ad vivum delineatis et ære sculptis. (Latina lingua.)*

“Exstat in *Novis Actis Reg. Acad. Scientiarum Sveciæ*, tom. 15. 1794. sem. 4. 8vo. maj. pag. 264-275. — Nomina Insectorum sunt: 1. *Melolontha Frischii*, varietas nigro-cærulea. 2. *Silpha sinuata*. 3. *Cryptocephalus bimaculatus*. 4. *Curculio Campanule*. 5. *Curculio plantaris*. 6. *Leptura marginata*. 7. *Carabus exaratus*; et 8. *Mordella maculosa*.

“18. *Tinea quadrimaculana*, quam descripsi, depinxi, et *Reg. Acad. Scient. Svec. admisi*, eum in finem ut in *Actis ejus publicæ luci traderetur*; sed *D. D. Car. Petr. Thunberg, Equ. Aur. et Botan. Prof. Upsal.* nomen hujus rarissimi Insecti in *Tortricem Neveznianam* mutavit, etiamque Descriptionem aliam Latinam breviorem cum icone inserere dignatus est in l. c. tom. 18. 1797. sem. 3. pag. 169-172.

“19. *Nonnihil ad illustrandum Clima et Situm Urbis Umensis. (Insertum in Actis citatis, tom. 19. 1798. sem. 4. pag. 251-256.—Svec. idiomate.)*

“20. *Summarium Diarii Meteorologici, in urbe Uma habiti, a die 17 Julii ad finem usque anni 1796. (Svec. lingua.—Insertum in l. c. pag. 256-264.)*

“21. *Summarium Diarii Meteorologici Umensis, pro anno 1797. (Vid. l. c. pag. 264-277.—Svec. idiom.)*

“22. *Summarium Diarii Meteorologici Umensis, pro anno 1798. (Svec. lingua insert. in l. c. tom. 20. 1799. sem. 2. pag. 117-134.)*

“23. *Observationes et Additamenta Historico-Physico-Geographica ad illustrandas Regni Provincias, Westro-Botniam nempe et Lapponiam, leguntur in Assess. Mag. E. Tuneld Geographia Regni Sveciæ, edit. vii. tom. 3. Stockh. 1795. 8vo. pag. 146-243. (Svec. lingua.)*

“24. *Observationes et Additamenta in Direct. Abrah. Hülphers Abrahamsson Descriptione Historico-Geographica Quattuor Urbium Westro-Botniæ. Wästerås, 1797. 8vo. c. Tab. (Lingua Svecana.)*

own experience pointed out. Being introduced to his family, we were welcomed as if we had been really its members. His house was neat, and well furnished; containing, besides his

“2°. MANUSCRIPTA, NONDUM TYPIS IMPRESSA.

“1. *Oratio in laudem et usum Musices, coram Natione Westro-Gothica, Upsaliæ habita die 14 Dec. 1776. (Svec. lingua.)*

“2. *Oratio de Fatis Artium Liberalium earumque usu jucundo in civitate; in Auditorio majori Reg. Academiæ Gustavianæ Upsaliensis publice habita d. 8 Mart. 1780.*

“3. *Descriptio Historica Conditorii pluriumque rerum memorabilium, in honorem, dum vixit, Chlarchæ et Equitis Erici Soop, in templo Cathedrali Skarensi, c. fig.*

“Conditorium S. Mausoleum extructum est impensis Reginæ Christianæ. Descriptio missa ad Reg. Academ. Litterar. Human. Histor. et Antiquitatis Stockh. (Svec. lingua.)

“4. *Descriptio Historica Conditorii pluriumque rerum notatu dignarum, in memoriam Gubernatoris Generalis &c. Andrea Erici Håstehufrud, in templo Cathedrali Skarensi.*

“Reg. Acad. Litter. Human. Hist. et Antiq. Svec. admissa, et Svec. idiom. scripta.

“5. *Memorabilia Templi Heneded, in Præfectura Skaraborgensi, Diocesi Skarensi et Territorio Skäningsi Westro-Gothiæ.*

“Svec. lingua.—Missa nuper dict. Reg. Acad.

“6. *Descriptio et Delineatio Lapidis adhuc ignoti Runic, in pariete templi Winkahlensis, Dioceseos Skarensis, Territorii Skäningsis Westro-Gothiæ affixi.*

“Admissa eidem Reg. Acad.—Svec. lingua.

“7. *Descriptio-Historico Topographica Paræciæ Yllstadiensis, eique annexarum Paræciarum Näs et Wistarp, in Præfectura Skaraborgensi, Diocesi Skarensi, Territorio Wårtoftensi Westro-Gothiæ. (Svec. lingua.)*

“Jan. dict. Reg. Acad. admissa.

“8. *Descriptio et Delineatio Binorum Insignium Nobilitum, quæ in Aula Ordinis Equestris Succiæ numquam sunt introducta, nec Familiæ in vivis. (Svec. lingua.)*

“Missa ad eandem Reg. Academiam.

“9. *De-*

library, a valuable *Herbarium*, filled with all the rarest plants of the *Northern* regions; in search of which, he had himself penetrated, more than once, as far as the Lake *Enara*. His happiness

CHAP.  
VII.

“ 9. *Descriptio Memorabilium Historicorum et Inscriptionum, quæ inveniuntur in Templo Cœnobii Warnhemensis, Territor. Wallensis, Diœc. Skarensis et Præfecturæ Skaraborgensis in Westro-Gothia, cum Animadversionibus.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ Adservatur apud eamdem Reg. Acad.

“ 10. *Descriptio et Delineatio Inventi Argentei plurimorum antiquiorum Annulorum, sub terra effossi in Parœcia Lycksele Lapponia Umensis, prope villam Novaccolæ Bolntråsk.* (Svec.)

“ An locetur in Transact. Philos. Londin. ?

“ 11. *Flora Stockholmiensis; seu Enumeratio Plantarum in et circa Metropolin Regni Sueciæ sponte crescentium, cum observationibus et earum locis natalibus adnexis.* (Lat. lingua.)

“ 12. *b. m. Car. à Linné, M. D. Equit. Aur. Arch. Reg. &c. Iter Westro-Gothicum, jussu et impensis Ordinum Regni Sueciæ, anno 1746 institutum, et Stockholmia 1747 impressum, c. Tab. et Fig.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ Exemplar unicum et quidem rarissimum, nempe propria manu Auctoris revisum et auctum, eum in finem ut denuo imprimeretur; sed morte Typographi adhuc non adimpletum fuit. Sub nostro itinere, presso quasi pede post illustriss. Linnæum, anno 1780 instituto, plura additamenta et observationes collectas huic exemplari inserui, ut opus exinde magis completa et onustior evaderet.

“ 13. *Vitæ Curriculum olim Profess. Histor. Gryphisvald. deinde Past. et Præpos. Umensium, D. Mag. Nic. Grubb, ab ipso concinnatum, adjectis nostris adnotatiunculis.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ 14. *Curriculum Vitæ, dum in vivis erat, Theol. Profess. ad Reg. Acad. Aboñsem, D. Mag. Gabr. Juslenii.* (Lat. lingua.)

“ 15. *Curriculum Vitæ, viri, dum virit, generos. et nobiliss. D. Lib. Baron. M. A. a Kothén, Provinc. Westro-Botniæ Gubernatoris, et Equitis de Stella Polari.* (Svec. lingua.)

“ 16. *Genera Insectorum, ex Autopsia et plurimorum Scriptis depromptæ et in ordinem redactæ, cum Fig.* (Latina lingua.)

“ 17. *Oratio*

CHAP.  
VII.

seemed to consist entirely in the instruction of his children, and in the company and conversation of his amiable wife. He had taught his little ones a variety of languages, in which they had made great progress. We heard them converse in *Latin, French, English*; and saw a boy, only eight years old, writing *English* in his task-book with correctness. Being also himself a very good musician, he had made them proficient upon the violin and harpsichord. When he became leader of the little band, they joined, adding vocal to their instrumental music, and producing a very pleasing concert.

“ 17. *Oratio de vero et justo merito in omni Statu et Ordinibus*, coram Populo in templo urbis Umensis, die 24 Jan. 1796 habita, quando Numus argenteus, jussu Reg. Societatis Pro Patria Stockholmiensis, Servæ cuidam, ob servitium 30 annorum in una eademque domo fidelem, traderetur. (Svec. lingua.)

“ 18. 2200 *Sententiæ Selectæ*, unà cum *Adagiis et Proverbiis*, ex plurimorum Auctorum Classicorum excerptæ, et in Linguam Svecanam mutata. In usum Filii.

“ 19. *Vocabulaire François et Suédois, sur les 33 Fables d'Esopé*; à l'usage des mes Enfants.

“ 20. *Vocabularium Latino-Svecanum in librum Episcopi Fr. Boh. J. A. Comenii, sic dictum: Orb. Sensualium pictum*. In usum Filii.

“ 21. *Vocabulaire François et Suédois, sur J. A. Comenii Le Monde visible*; à l'usage des mes Enfants.

“ 22. *Observationes et Additamenta quamplurima, ad illustrandam Novam Editionem Floræ Svecicæ C. u. Linné*. (Lat. lingua.)

“ 23. *Flora Umensis*; seu Enumeratio Plantarum circa urbem Umam in Westro-Botnia sponte crescentium. (Lat. lingua.)

“ 24. *Fauna Westro-Botnica*; seu Enumeratio Animalium, præcipuè Insectorum in Westro-Botnia adhuc usque cognitatum. (Lat. lingua.)”

After leaving *Umeå*, we again resolved to travel through the entire night. Our first stage, as before, was through forests, and we passed a lake upon our left. We changed horses at *Tafte*; and leaving this place, saw the whole district covered with fir-trees, in a country so flat and even, that the tops of these trees formed a circle perfectly parallel to that of the horizon. The soil consisted principally of red *granite*. The roads were super-excellent; and the corn, where it appeared, luxuriant. We crossed two or three rivers of some importance; but they have no names, even in *Hermelin's Maps*. Cultivation, however, was upon the whole diminished; owing, first, to the unfavourable nature of the soil; secondly, to a cause to which the first is favourable—the manufacture of *tar*: this is obtained abundantly in all the woods, and constitutes the staple commerce of the whole country. In every little creek or bay, barrels of *tar* are seen lying upon the shore, which the coasting vessels remove to some principal port, whence it is sent all over Europe; being much superior either to the *Russian* or the *American* tar. The iron of this country, also, bears a high reputation.

CHAP.  
VII.

Appear-  
ance of the  
Country  
North of  
*Umeå*.

Tar.

Iron.

We arrived at *Säfvar*: here we saw a floor strewed with long *rushes*; as, in old times, it

*Säfvar*.

CHAP.  
VII.

was the fashion in our own country. The floors are strewn all over *Sweden*, but generally with *fir* or with *juniper*. Along the whole coast of *Westro-Bothniå*, the women bind coloured handkerchiefs across their temples, beneath which they wear the close scull-cap; excepting on the Sabbath, when they all appear in white handkerchiefs, tied like hoods about their heads. More towards the *south*, we had observed the antient *sandal* in use, made of wood, and fastened to the feet by leather-thongs: but here the antient *buskin* was worn by the men, and a curious kind of shoe, made from two pieces of leather, yielding, like a glove, to every motion of the foot. The *buskin* is formed of a shoe of this kind, fastened with a bandage of coloured woollen, generally red, or black, round the ankle, and ending in a tassel of the same colour. The skins of animals, with the fur upon them, began now to appear in common use, for bed-coverings. We saw the skins of *bears*, *sheep*, and other animals, used for this purpose.

*Djekne-  
boda.*

Passed *Djekneboda*. Wolves, numerous in *Angermannland*, are not common here; but, in lieu of them, they have *bears*. Having been so particular in describing almost every object between *Upsal* and *Umeå*, we shall not now notice every lake that we passed; because the

reader will have seen enough, in the preceding pages, to be aware of the nature of the country. None of the smaller lakes are laid down in *Hermelin's* Maps. The sun set about half-past-ten; and immediately such a dew fell, that, coming out of the post-house at *Rihleå*, and seeing the carriage, the seat, &c. covered with water, we thought there had been a heavy shower; but the sky was perfectly clear. The day had been very sultry: *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, at noon, 75°. In our next stage, to *Gumboda*, the atmosphere exhibited a very remarkable appearance; clouds, tinged by the setting sun with hues of a glowing red, appearing, at the same moment, with other clouds coloured by his rising. The horizon was literally in a blaze, throughout the whole intervening space between the point where the sun went down, and that whence he was to re-appear; which took place at half-after-one, as nearly as we could determine by our watches. There was not anywhere to be discerned one sombre tint, or embrowning shadow; all was light as noon. And as the dew had fallen so copiously when the sun disappeared, so, previously to his rising, it was again exhaled in dense vapours, ascending like smoke, white as milk, filling all the valleys, and skirting the sides of the forests.

CHAP.  
VII.Effect of  
the Setting  
and Rising  
Sun.



CHAP.  
VII.Beautiful  
Lake.

In the midst of this marshalling of the elements, we passed a beautiful lake to the left, backed with distant forests. In the midst of it was an island, covered with huts. This was one of those pleasing scenes to which we have so often alluded in the course of our journey, that the too frequent repetition of the same subject may perhaps appear tiresome; and yet the view of this lake between *Rikleå* and *Gumboda* would attract very general admiration, if less remote from the common observation of travellers. We halted, to make a sketch of its appearance from the road. Every possible variety of water scenery occurs in this route; especially between *Grimsmark* and *Sele*, and between *Daglosten* and *Burea*, through which we afterwards passed. In going from *Burea* to *Sunnanå*, the inhabitants seemed poor, and their dwellings miserable; the forests were full of rocks, and large loose stones, menacing an eternal sterility. Lakes, however, occurred as before, but their shores were low and swampy. In examining the nature of the rocks around, we found them to consist of *granite*, *quartz*, and *trap*; the last lying in loose detached masses, and not in regular strata. During this night, we paid a careful and accurate attention to the temperature of the atmosphere, that we might observe what its alteration

would be, during the short absence of the sun. The mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer remained at noon, in a northern aspect, and in the shade, at 75°. At midnight, it had fallen to 49°; but, as we had often before observed, the coldest hour of the twenty-four is always after the sun has risen, owing to the evaporation that is then taking place. Two hours and a half after sun-rise, in going to *Grimsmark*, the mercury fell to 46°; and we felt the change very severely, in our open waggon. The atmosphere at this time was serene and clear; the sky, cloudless; and there was no wind.

CHAP.  
VII.

Leaving *Sunnanå*, we crossed the *Skellefteå* *Skellefteå.* river, near its mouth; and came to the suburbs of a town of the same name, which we left towards our right, not passing through it. The river rises in *Piteå Lapmark*, having its source above a series of lakes, in the long range of *Scandinavian Alps* whence so many of the *Norwegian* rivers also deduce their origin. It flows over large stony masses, and is very rapid. A sawing-mill, upon a very large scale, stands in the midst of the torrent. We crossed it, by a wooden bridge; and afterwards beheld, close to the road, that beautiful structure, the Church of *Skellefteå*, which was just completed as we arrived, having been eight years in building. We left

CHAP.  
VII.  
Description of the  
Church.

our waggon, to examine it in all its parts. Externally, it may be considered as being somewhat like *St. Paul's, London*. Its form is that of a *Greek cross*. The interior is spacious, neat, and elegant. The pulpit and altar are placed at the *north-east* and *south-east* angle; the extremity of the *eastern* aisle being occupied by a handsome organ. Some person played the organ as we entered: it had a very fine tone. The most remarkable circumstance in its history is, that its architect was a native of *Finland*, a peasant, whom we afterwards met in *Ostro-Bothniâ*; and the whole building was erected by the peasants of this province; assisted, as to the style of architecture, which is *Grecian*, by the artists of *Stockholm*. Its four porticoes are supported on the four sides, each by eight white pillars of the purest *Doric* order, without bases. The dome and cupola are of wood, covered with shingles; but so ingeniously contrived and adapted, as to produce all the effect of more durable materials: they are upheld by *Ionic* pillars. A *Grecian* temple upon the borders of *Lapland* may be compared to *Gustavus the Third* in *Scandinavia*; to whose magnificence and taste it must, after all, be ascribed; for, like that monarch, it has nothing in common with the country in which it has arisen. *Von Buch's* description of this build-

ing, and the effect produced upon him by its sudden appearance, is so impressive, that we shall make no apology for its insertion'. "Here the woods opened: we issued out of them, and saw the extensive plain of *Skellefteå*, and the river which winds through it; and the Church of *Skellefteå* rose in the middle of the plain, like a temple of *Palmyra* in the desert. This is the largest and most beautiful building in the *North*. What a prospect! What an impression here, in a latitude of sixty-four degrees, on the borders of *Lapland*! A large quadrangle; and on each side eight *Doric* pillars, which support an *Attica*. In the middle there is a cupola, upheld by *Ionic* pillars. "Why; by what means; by what accident, came a *Grecian* temple into this remote region? I asked the *peasants*, by whom, and when, it was built? and they answered, with no small degree of complacency, 'We built it, the congregation of *Almuen*.'" The pulpit is large, and covered with carved work. The pews have been so judiciously arranged, that they will accommodate with seats a congregation of near two thousand persons; and, being all uniform, they produce an effect of decent and harmonious order which is often violated in *English* churches, where every

(1) *Travels through Norway &c.* p. 385. *Lond.* 1813.

CHAP.  
VII.



wealthy member of the congregation is allowed to modify and decorate his pew according to the most fanciful caprice, and sometimes with the most foolish pride and extravagance ; blazoning distinctions of rank and riches in the House of God, and at the worship of Him “ who giveth his grace to the humble,” and “ scattereth the proud in the imagination of their hearts.”

*Frast-  
kåged.*

Afterwards, we arrived at *Frastkågeå*. In our way to this place from *Shellefåå*, we met the peasants in great number, in their carts, going to prepare for the duties of the Sabbath on the following day. The respect they shew to a stranger is surprising. As soon as they saw our little waggon,—in which two weary travellers, dressed like common sailors and covered with dust, were not calculated to inspire much reverence,—they withdrew from the road, and there waited by the side of it until we passed ; bowing all the while, bareheaded, as they do in some countries at the approach of a regal equipage. They sometimes journey upwards of a hundred *English* miles to church, arriving three or four days beforehand ; bringing with them provisions, and lodging in little dwellings, which they have either built themselves, or have hired, near to the spot where divine worship is celebrated. The same persons do not constantly attend in this manner : it would

be impossible that they should do so, consistently with their other duties to their families. There are some who are unable to attend more than four or five times in the year; owing to the great distance they have to go. But a *Swede* is rarely found who is unmindful of his religion: and as it is a purer worship than that of the *Greek* and *Catholic* Churches; as he does not “bow down to stocks and stones,” and painted images and pictures, and wooden dolls, and wafers; so his principles are purer, and his heart is more upright.

*Frasthågeå* is laid down, in *Hermelin's* Maps, as being close to the sea: it is, at the least, an *English* mile and a half from the coast. We passed through *Byskeå*; where the weather being sultry, we bathed in the mouth of the *Byske* river: afterwards, we pursued our route, through *Abyn*, to *Jafre*, where we bathed again in the Gulph. It was to this practice of frequent bathing that *Acerbi* attributed the preservation of his health, during his excessive fatigue in *Lapland*. The waters of the Gulph here are not salt; but an effect of the tide was visible, and we perceived that it had recently retired. Throughout this part of *Sweden*, the drivers are so little accustomed to have any present made to them above the price of their horses, that it

CHAP.  
VII.

is difficult to make them comprehend for what purpose it is offered. From *Jafre*, our horses might be said almost to fly; such was the speed with which we were conducted to the ferry over the mouth of the *Piteå* river. We had for our driver a boy, who, disdaining any seat, placed himself upon the pole of the waggon, guiding his fiery steeds by two small cords, without any whip. Passing the ferry, we were landed upon an island called *Pit Holm*; lying in the river's mouth, but separated from the main land, on the northern side, by so narrow a strait, that a bridge has been thrown over it. This island has a sandy soil, covered with woods. We changed horses in the middle of it; and again flew swiftly to the bridge, distant about three-fourths of a *Swedish* mile from the post-house. The whole island is not more than a *Swedish* mile (seven miles *English*) across. Having passed the bridge, we entered the *New Town* of *Piteå*, as it is called; there being another, the *Old Town*, higher up the river. This is the case with most of the towns upon this part of the Gulph, there being generally an *upper* and a *lower* town. The commerce of *Piteå* consists in the exportation of *tar*; to which, in fact, it owes its existence. Its situation is beautiful; standing amidst lands intersected by water; surrounded by islands,

*Piteå* river.

Ferry.

Town of  
*Piteå*.

groves, and ships: but it is not so large as *Umeå*. We visited the apothecary of the place; from whose door the view of woods and water was so pleasing, that it might be compared with the most enchanting scenes in *Italy*. His little stock of books shewed him to be a man of letters, although they were principally confined to writings relating to his profession. His house, moreover, convinced us that an attention to elegance and comfort was not neglected here. Diseases are not frequent at *Piteå*: the most terrible is the *small-pox*, which, for want of inoculation, had caused dreadful ravages. The *Laplanders*, who resort hither for their traffic during winter, if they hear the slightest report of this disorder being in or near the place, betake themselves instantly to flight, leaving their business unsettled.





Representation of the Process of making Tar, in the Forests of Sweden.

## CHAP. VIII.

### RITEÅ TO TORNEÅ, AT THE NORTHERN EXTREMITY OF THE GULPH OF BOTHNIA.

*Dr. Solander—Gamla Stad—First Intelligence of Acerbi—Change in the Language—Process for obtaining Tar—Linnæa Borealis—Remarkable Willow—Erstnäs—Wood Nymphs—The Lure, or Trumpet for calling Cattle—Luleå River—Minerals—Gamla Luleå—Church of the Peasants—Forlorn condition of the symbols of Popery—Inscriptions—Geographical Division of the Country—Language of Lapland—Persön and Rone—Tar Works—Hvita—Character of the Natives—Remarkable Fall of Dew—*

*Dew* — *Baron Hermelin* — *Iron Mine of Gellivara* — *Journey from Tore to Malmsbyn* — *Finlanders* — *Grotnäs* — *Organized Remains in Trap* — *Boundary of the Finnish Language* — *First sight of Torneå* — *Appearance of the Town* — *Description of the Streets* — *Shops* — *Commerce* — *Lake Enara* — *Annual Expedition of the Merchants* — *Price of Commodities* — *Condition of the Inhabitants* — *Population* — *Biörkö Church* — *Houses of the Merchants* — *Aubry de La Motraye* — *Myessein or Missne* — *Primæval Bread of all the Northern Nations.*

THE celebrated *Solander*, who accompanied Captain *Cooke* in his voyage of circumnavigation, was a native of *Piteå*: his mother, a *Lapland* woman, sold to *Dr. Næzén*, of *Umeå*, a copy of the *Flora Svecica* of *Linnæus*, which contained *Solander's* manuscript notes, in his own handwriting. This volume *Dr. Næzén* presented to the Author, and it is still in his possession. The notes are principally references to botanic authors; or marginal annotations for exhibiting the names of the *species* opposite to the different *genera*. Among the crowd of female gazers drawn out in the court-yard of the post-house, to witness our departure, we could not help fancying that we beheld the mothers of many a future *Solander*. It was *Sunday*, and they had on their best attire. Every one of these women held a small Bible before her, wrapped in a

CHAP.  
VIII.

*Dr. Solan-  
der.*

CHAP.  
VIII.Gamla  
Stad.First intel-  
ligence of  
Acerbi.Process for  
obtaining  
Tar.

clean handkerchief, carefully folded over the sacred volume. After we left *Piteå*, the scenery continued to be exceedingly fine, for a considerable distance. We passed through Old *Piteå*, called *Gamla Stad*, signifying the *old town*. Here, for the first time since we left *Stockholm*, we heard of Signor *Acerbi*, and his companions, Signor *Bellotti* and Colonel *Sküldebrand*; all of whom we afterwards met. The two *Italian* gentlemen were described to us as upon a journey towards the *North of Lapland*, attended by a Colonel in the *Swedish* service; and it was added, that they were travelling for purposes of science. At *Ojebin*, we found the *Swedish* language beginning to alter. The people spoke a dialect so impure, that our interpreter with difficulty could make himself understood. The inlets of the Gulph everywhere appeared of the grandest character; surrounded by noble forests, whose tall trees, flourishing luxuriantly, covered the soil, quite down to the water's edge. From the most southern parts of *Westro-Bothniä*, to the northern extremity of the Gulph, the inhabitants are occupied in the manufacture of *tar*; proofs of which are visible in the whole extent of the coast. The process by which the *tar* is obtained is very simple: and as we often witnessed it, we shall now describe it, from a *tar-work* which we halted

to inspect, upon the spot. The situation most favourable for this process is in a forest near to a marsh or bog; because the roots of the *fir*, from which *tar* is principally extracted, are always the most productive in such places. A conical cavity is then made in the ground (generally in the side of a bank or sloping hill); and the roots of the *fir*, together with logs or billets of the same, being neatly trussed into a stack of the same conical shape, are let into this cavity. The whole is then covered with turf, to prevent the volatile parts from being dissipated, which, by means of a heavy wooden mallet, and a wooden stamper, worked separately by two men, is beaten down, and rendered as firm as possible above the wood.<sup>1</sup> The stack of billets is then kindled; and a slow combustion of the *fir* takes place, without flame, as in making charcoal.

(1) The Wood-Cut at the beginning of this Chapter represents,

The conical aperture in the earth, to receive the timber; as appears on the right-hand side of the Engraving.

A rampart of timber is seen placed against the orifice from which the *tar* flows; behind which is a channel leading to the bottom of the conical aperture or furnace.

A vessel of cast-iron is placed at the bottom of the conical aperture or furnace which receives and carries off the *tar* as it falls; a figure of which is seen on the left-hand side.

The timber is placed in the cone or furnace, —which the men are beating down.

And the instruments for beating and pressing the surface of the furnace, when filled, appear resting against the mound to the left of the Engraving.

CHAP. VIII. , During this combustion, the *tar* exudes ; and a cast-iron pan being at the bottom of the funnel, with a spout, which projects through the side of the bank, barrels are placed beneath this spout, to collect the fluid as it comes away. As fast as the barrels are filled, they are bunged, and ready for immediate exportation. From this description, it will be evident that the mode of obtaining *tar* is by a kind of distillation *per descensum* ; the turpentine, melted by fire, mixing with the sap and juices of the fir, while the wood itself, becoming charred, is converted into charcoal. The most curious part of the story is, that this simple method of extracting *tar* is precisely that which is described by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* ; and there is not the smallest difference between a *tar-work* in the forests of *Westro-Bothniã* and those of Antient Greece. The *Greeks* made stacks of *pine* ; and having covered them with turf, they were suffered to burn in the same smothered manner ; while the *tar*, melting, fell to the bottom of the stack, and ran out by a small channel cut for the purpose.

After leaving the *tar-work*, we passed through *Pårsnås* and *Rosvic* ; inlets of the Gulph being frequently in view. Between the two last places, we crossed the mouth of a river which rises in *Westro-Bothniã*, in a small lake called *Deger*

*Trask.* As we drew near to *Rosvick*, we found, in the forests, that beautiful plant which bears the name of *Linnæus*, and which the Swedish Government granted to him as a crest for his coat of arms. We had seen it so represented upon the seals of his Letters to Dr. *Næxén* of *Umeå*. This plant, the *Linnæa Borealis*<sup>2</sup>, is very common in *Westro-Bothniä*, and in almost all the great northern forests; but it may be easily overlooked, because it grows only where the woods are thickest; and its delicate twin blossoms are almost hid amongst the moss, through which it extends its *filiform* stems, to the length of eight or ten feet. The flowers are gathered by the natives, for making an infusion which is used in rheumatic disorders; and in *Norway* they pretend to cure the itch with a decoction of it. The smell of its flowers resembles that of *Ulmaria*, or *Meadow-sweet*; and is so strong during the night, as to discover this little plant at a considerable distance. There may be other varieties of it than those which we noticed; but the representations given of it by *Linnæus*, in his

CHAP.  
VIII.

*Linnæa  
Borealis.*

(2) "LINNÆA floribus geminatis. Habitat in sylvis antiquissimis mucosis densissimisque passim; *Stockholmie* ad *Brahælund*; in *Smolandia*, *Scunia* sylvestri, *Gotlandia*, *Nericia*, *Dalekurtiu*, *Uplandia*, et tota *Norlandia* vulgatissima."—LINN. *Flora Svecic.* pp. 189, 190. *Stockh.* 1745.

CHAP.  
VIII.



*Flora Svecica*, facing the last page of the volume<sup>1</sup>, and by the authors of the *Flora Danica*<sup>2</sup>, are not accurate. No person, from those representations, would be able to comprehend why it received the appellation of *Nummularia*, before *Gronovius*, in honour of *Linnaeus*, changed its generic name; its leaves being all figured as *ovate*, and serrated; whereas some of them, and sometimes all, are perfectly *orbicular*, like little pieces of money. We collected specimens of the *Linnaea Borealis*, principally between *Umeå* and *Luleå*. In the same forests, especially in marshy situations, we found a species of *Salix*, that would make a splendid ornament in our *English* shrubberies, owing to its quick growth and beautiful appearance. It had much more the appearance of an *orange* than of a *willow* tree; its large luxuriant leaves being of the most vivid green colour, splendidly shining. We believed it to be a variety of *Salix amygdalina*; but it may be a distinct species: it principally flourishes in *Westro-Bothniå*, and we never saw it elsewhere.

Remark-  
able Wil-  
low.

*Erstnäs*.

In our next stage, to *Erstnäs*, the dresses of the natives exhibited more gaudy colours than

(1) See the edition printed at *Stockholm* in 1745. Also *Flora Lapponica*, tab. xii. *Amstelæd* 1737.

(2) *Flora Danica*, tab. iii. *Kopenhagen*, 1761.

any we had seen in this country. The prevailing hue was scarlet; the women appearing in scarlet vests; and the men in scarlet bonnets and buskins, with scarlet bandages edged with black and scarlet, and black tassels. These dresses made a very splendid appearance, in a crowd of the inhabitants, collected from all parts of the country, and assembled for the duty of the Sabbath. As we proceeded to *Gaddvick*, we crossed the mouth of a river flowing from the *Wend Trask* and *Lang Sion*, or *Wend Water* and *Long Sea*; two lakes, lying about thirty *British* miles to the *north-west*. The land here was very swampy, but used for pasturage; and the appearance of the houses built to contain *hay*, and scattered over the meadows, resembled a large straggling village. The pastures were covered with these buildings, standing not more than a hundred yards from each other. As we advanced, the appearance of the country improved in picturesque beauty; the forests again became magnificent, containing, in great variety, *firs*, *willows*, *mountain-ash* trees, *aspens*, &c. Whenever they opened, the views to the *north* were uncommonly grand; and from every eminence, the eye surveyed a vast extent of woodland, so thickly set with *pin*es, that their tops, in many a waving line of uninterrupted



CHAP.  
VIII.

Wood  
Nymphs.

The *Lure*,  
or Trumpet  
for calling  
Cattle.

verdure, were dimly seen through mists, like those of *Italy*, softening, without obscuring, the distant objects. In our road, we met with a group of wood-nymphs, the real *Dryades* and *Orcades* of these forests and mountains, wild as the daughters of *Phoroneus* and *Hecate*. They wore scarlet vests with short petticoats; their legs and feet being naked, and their hair floating in the wind. In their hands, they carried a sort of trumpet, six feet in length, which in this country is named a *lure*: it is used, in the forests, to call the cattle, and to drive away bears and wolves. The sound of one of the *lures*, being full and clear, is heard for miles. We offered these girls a trifle, to give us a specimen of their performance upon one of them; the workmanship of which might have passed for a specimen, brought from the *South Seas*, of the ingenuity of savages: it consisted of splinters of wood, bound together by a close and firm texture of withy. They would not comply with our request; fearing, from our offer of payment, that we wished to purchase their *lures*, which they were unwilling to part with: and upon our urging the request, with an offer of more money, they all bounded away, quickly disappearing amongst the trees. Presently, when we thought we had lost them, a

very beautiful girl of the party made her appearance, from a thick forest, upon the projecting point of a rock; where, being safe from all chance of approach on our part, she gave to the *lure* its full power, CHAP.  
VIII.

“And blew a blast so loud and dread,

“Were ne'er prophetic sounds so full of woe.”

They have also a shorter kind of *trumpet*, which is more musical, about two feet in length, made in the same manner; and from which they sometimes produce very pleasing tones: but in the immense forests of *Angermannland*, and in many parts of the provinces bordering upon the northern shores of the Gulph of *Bothniâ*, the *lure* is six feet in length. We afterwards bought some of these instruments, and sent them to *England*.

As we drew nigh to the end of this stage, a view of the river *Luleå* opened before us; which had the appearance of a grand lake, with three-masted ships riding upon it; and the effect produced by such large vessels, upon a piece of water entirely surrounded with trees, was very singular. We crossed this river by a ferry; and, as if two of the *Nymphæ* before mentioned had outstripped us in speed, we were rowed across the *Luleå* by two beautiful young women, very like those we had so lately met in the forests. It may afford an idea of the grandeur *Luleå*  
River.

CHAP.  
VIII.

of this river, when we add, that on the *south* side of it, looking *westward*, the view is so extensive, that land is barely visible across the water. As we passed over, the view became more limited, owing to intervening points of land; but the effect had not less of beauty or of grandeur. The author made a sketch of its appearance from the boat, close to the *northern* shore, looking towards the *west*. All the surrounding shores are covered with woods, in which *pine-trees* are the most conspicuous.

Minerals. Among the loose alluvial deposit left upon the sides of the river, we observed *trap* of the granular kind, and many varieties of very beautiful *granite*. A river may, in this respect, be considered as tributary to purposes of science; because it brings *minerals* from places lying remote from observation, and submits them, collected together, and with a freshness as if they were polished, to the eye of the passing traveller. Sometimes, the nature of mountains which are inaccessible may, in this manner, be ascertained; so that it is always adviseable to examine the beds of torrents, and the channels worn by cataracts falling from high mountains, and as near as possible to the bases of those mountains. The *second* view of the *Luleå* was finer even than the *first*: this appeared after

crossing a promontory which was towards our right, in the first part of the passage. There was here an island, in the centre of this noble prospect; a group of buildings towards our right; and all the distant hills were clad with *pin*es.

CHAP.  
VIII.

Soon after crossing this river, which descends from the highest mountains of *Luleå Lapmark*, we arrived at *Gamla Luleå*; the new town being situate nearer to the sea. But our surprise was great indeed, to find the place deserted; all the houses being empty, and the doors fast: and our wonder was increased when we heard the cause; namely, that all these houses were buildings erected only for temporary use, by people living far up in the country, who resort hither for the Sabbath, and, as soon as the church-service is over, respectively retire to their distant farms; many of them not visiting the place again for a quarter of a year. Dr. *Næzelén* had recommended our seeing the church here, on account of a celebrated picture mentioned in many *Swedish* topographical publications. It had been formerly a Roman-Catholic cathedral, and bore the name of *St. Peter's*: owing to which circumstance, if the tradition of the country may be credited, the Pope presented this picture for an altar-piece. There

*Gamla  
Luleå.*

Church of  
the Pea-  
sants.

CHAP.  
VIII.

was no difficulty in gaining admission; the *church* being the only building not locked up. We could observe nothing in the picture which might entitle it to any celebrity. It was painted on a long oak plank, placed above the table of the altar; and seemed to have been cut from a painting of a more proportionate form: it represented our Saviour and the Twelve Apostles; but the heads only were visible, and those were as large as life. The head of our Saviour was the best part of the picture: it had something of the air and character of the works of Old *Palma*, or of *Leonardo da Vinci*; the hair being parted over the forehead, and falling in long tresses on either side. Upon the floor, before the altar table, the skin of a bear was spread, to serve as a carpet. In this church, as at *Roschild* in *Denmark*, and many of the churches in the *North of Europe*, is preserved a quantity of gilded sculpture, executed in wood, representing, by a series of figures, the history of our Saviour's life. The altar and pulpit were laden with this kind of work. We could not avoid being struck with the fate of the former idols of the Cathedral, which were heaped, *pell mell*, into a corner, under a staircase; the Virgin, and all her family, covered with dust and cobwebs, lying one above another, just in the state of

Forlorn  
condition  
of the  
Symbols of  
Popery.

obloquy to which they were consigned at the reformation of the *Swedish Church* ; their mutilated features, and disjointed members, exhibiting an awful lesson of the inevitable fate of Superstition, wheresoever she may seek for refuge. How fallen were these trophies of her pride, once the ostentation of the bigot, and the adoration of the pious ! Incense rose before them ; multitudes fell prostrate at their shrines ; priests, decorated in all the pomp and splendour of the *Romish Church*, elevating the host beneath their feet ; while devout orgies, accompanied by the full inspiring notes of the organ, echoed in harmonious thunder along the aisles ! A single image had escaped the promiscuous havoc that levelled all the rest : it was a representation of our Saviour bleeding upon the cross, of the size of nature : this was still preserved, in its original position on the right-hand of the altar. Upon the desk of the pulpit stood four hour-glasses ; so contrived as to turn all together, when the *pastor* begins or ends his sermon, that all the congregation may know how long he has been preaching. Upon the two sides of the pulpit-door are the following inscriptions :

CHAP.  
VIII.

*Outside :*

DEO  
ET  
ECCLESIAE  
SACRVM  
HOC. OPVS  
CVRA. M. IOH. VMAEI  
PERFECIT. N. FLVR  
A. MDCCXII.

*Inside :*

HÆC  
CATHEDRA. ECCLESIASTICA  
ADORNATA. ET. SPLENDIDIOR. FACTA  
CVRA. M. JAC. RENMARCK  
ET. OPERA. ER. FELLSTROM  
ANº. MDCCXLV.

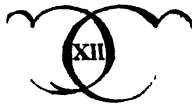
Upon the walls of this Cathedral we observed some curious monuments in commemoration, as we were informed, of deceased officers who had served under *Charles XI.* and *Charles XII.* They were covered with inscriptions, some of which were in *Swedish*, and a few in the *Latin* language. The *Swedish* inscriptions were either engraved or painted in minute characters, resembling manuscript, upon tablets, in the centers of these monuments ; but placed so high, and in such small letters, that it was impossible, from the aisles, to read them. Upon the first, however, we observed an initial of *Charles XI.* with a coronet over the tablet :



And at the bottom, below all, were these words :

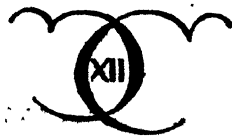
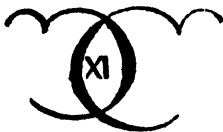
EPITAPHIVM . REFERT  
MEMORABILE . NOMEN  
REGIS . CAROLI . XI  
QVO . EJVS . FAMAЕ . GLORIAE  
MAJOR . ERIT

Opposite to this, was another of the same kind ;  
and all of them exhibited engraved medallions,  
representing the heads of the Sovereigns re-  
spectively alluded to. The second was as follows :



HVNGARE . CAEDE . TVA  
VARNAM . PERJVRE . NOTASTI  
CLADE . TVA . NARVAM  
PERFIDE . MOSCHE . NOTAS

The third had the initials of both the Sovereigns,  
with some pious sentences in *Latin* :





CHAP.  
VIII.

Some Gentlemen of the neighbourhood entering the Cathedral as we were examining the last monument, prevented our further notice of it. The first questions they put to us related to the picture over the altar. They asked if we knew the name of any artist to whom it might be ascribed? Upon our answering in the negative, one of them said, "He could assure us it was a most valuable piece of painting; and for this reason, that their *Pastor* was convinced it came from *Italy*." There was no disputing such a proof of its superior merit; neither were we disposed to put them out of conceit with that which they had so long regarded with admiration.

Upon quitting the church, we went to the inn. The news of our arrival had already collected a few of the inhabitants about this dwelling: and here, to our great satisfaction, we saw, for the first time, some of the *Laplanders* in their native dresses. A *Lapland* woman, attracted by curiosity, came, with her husband and child, into the room where we were getting some refreshment: and such was our delight upon seeing her, that, ugly as she was, we even ventured to kiss her; a liberty she did not at all seem to approve. The singular machine in which she carried her infant next attracted our





notice. It was like a musical instrument, shaped like a fiddle-case, with strings; but made of splinters, cloth, and rein-deer skin; the child being put into the case, and the strings protecting its face from the pressure of the coverlid. All the inside of it was lined with the hair of the rein-deer. Exactly such portable cradles are used by the *Tahtars*, for conveying their infants; and it is borne among them, as among *Laplanders*, when upon a journey, behind, upon their shoulders. For her own dress, this woman had a sheep-skin; the wool being worn on the inside next to her body; and the leather outwards, bound round her waist with a blue sash. The man had a blue bonnet, with a loose grey surtout, bound also with a sash; and both of them wore the sort of buskins with which the *Turks* cover their feet, and over which they wear slippers; but made of coarser leather, and fastened round the small of the leg with a band and tassel. In their features they differed much from the *Swedes*; being round-visaged, with wide mouths and swarthy complexions; and remarkable for a timidity of manner, which we afterwards found to be strongly characteristic of the *Laplanders* in general.

There is no part of the world where *geogra-*

CHAP  
VIII.

Geographi-  
cal Divi-  
sion of the  
Country.

*phical* names admit of such a lucid arrangement as in those provinces of *Sweden* which surround the *northern* part of the Gulph of *Bothniâ*. Once in possession of half-a-dozen names, you have a clue to the appellations of all the *lakes*, *rivers*, *provinces*, and *towns*. Thus, for example, *Torneâ* is the name of a *lake* in the *north* of *Lapland*; therefore *Torneâ* is the name of the *river* flowing from it. *Torneâ* is also the name of the *province* through which the same river flows; and *Torneâ* is the name of the upper and lower *town* situate at its embouchure. Exactly the same rule holds respecting *Umeâ*, *Piteâ*, *Luleâ*, *Uleâ*, &c. The boundaries of the *southern* provinces of *Sweden* are not so accurately determined. *Charles* the XIIth, whose policy directed him to preserve the *Laplanders* from mixing with the *Swedes*, sent engineers, in 1690, to mark, with all possible precision, the southern frontier of *Lapland*. Still, however, they are indeterminate. The *Laplanders*, or *Laps*, as they are always called by the *Swedes*, enjoy many peculiar privileges, and may be considered almost as in a state of freedom: they are not compelled to provide quarters for soldiers marching; they pay little or no tax; and live and act according to the usages of their forefathers. They constitute the only remaining

branch of the ancient inhabitants of *Finland*, and perhaps of *Sweden*; and their origin, hitherto not developed, would afford one of the most curious subjects of inquiry hitherto offered for consideration, as affecting the history of the human race. The names which they bestow upon their rivers and lakes, according to the *Swedish* antiquaries, are found upon the borders of *Persia*; and they pretend, that of the Ten Tribes of *Israel* led captive into *Assyria*, a portion migrated to the *North*, and bestowed their own appellations upon the mountains, lakes, and rivers; adding, that the *Lapland* language approaches near enough to the *Hebrew* for the two people to understand each other's speech. The truth of this must be left entirely to future investigation. It has been also said, as it is well known, that an *Hungarian* may converse with a *Laplander* without the aid of an interpreter: all of which only tends to prove how very little is yet known respecting the origin of this singular people. The first thing that strikes an *Englishman*, in hearing a *Laplander* speak, is the very great softness of his language, and its richness in vowels; but this is still more characteristic of the *Finnish* tongue, which, in this respect, resembles the *Italian*. The absolute certainty of an *Asiatic* origin in the *Laplander* is con-

CHAP.  
VII.

Language  
of Lapland.

CHAP.  
VIII.

spicuous in all that belongs to his person; in his complexion, pliant postures, diminutive stature, air and manner, as we shall hereafter have occasion to shew: and that some of their customs exist among the *Tahtars*, has been already proved.

*Person and  
Ranc.*

After leaving *Luleå*, we passed through a flat country, to *Persön*, and *Råne*; and crossed the river *Råne* by means of a ferry. The sun rose this day (*July 8*) at one o'clock A.M. The fogs appeared so thick, that they are perhaps dangerous in the marshes; but they quickly disperse. At *Råne*, there were quantities of undressed rein-deer skins, which the inhabitants use as covering for their beds. The road from *Råne* to *Hvita* passes, as before, over a level country,

*Tar Works*

covered with forests. We observed several *tar-works*. If the wood be of a good quality for the purpose, they sometimes obtain one hundred tons of *tar* at a single burning. It sells upon the spot for three *rix-dollars* (about 11. 5s. *English*) per ton. The *Swedish tar* and *hemp* are held in high estimation; and the demand for these articles always brisk and uninterrupted. We were told, that, in the *British* dock-yards, both the *tar* and the *hemp* are deemed superior to the *Russian* or the *American*. At this time they were favourite objects of speculation among *Danish* and *Swedish* merchants; who bought

their vessels in the Gulph of *Bothniã*, and here traded for *tar*, *hemp*, and *deal*. It was said that they obtained sixty per cent. by a voyage; but that if carried to *England*, the profit would amount to cent. per cent. But there are great expenses to be first encountered, as well as difficulties and obstacles, which diminish their profits. By the laws of *Sweden*, no person was allowed to buy *tar* of the peasants who made it: application must first be made to the merchants of the country, who fix the price, and have their profit upon it, before it is exported. The peasants, being uninformed, know little of the value of their labours. In the *north* of the Gulph of *Bothniã*, a few years before our coming, *tar* had been sold at a *rix-dollar* the ton.

CHAP.  
VIII.

*Hvita*, according to the best maps of *Sweden*, *Hvita*. is situate upon the most *northern* point of the Gulph of *Bothniã*. It is placed in  $66^{\circ}$  of *north* latitude. Having, therefore, now traversed all the *western* side of the Gulph, we may confirm our former observations upon the manners of the natives, by adding, that we found them everywhere characterized by a mild and peaceable disposition, without the smallest propensity towards theft or imposition. A stranger may trust his life and property, with perfect confidence and security, in their hands. This

Character  
of the Na-  
tives.



CHAP.  
VIII.

character of all the Northern *Swedes*, as it was confirmed by our own experience of their benevolence and honesty, so was it also attested by the best-informed Gentlemen residing among them. The natives of *Westro-Bothniå*, beyond all their countrymen, rank the foremost in pious and loyal disposition, and in simplicity and honesty of character. A foreigner who leaves his open trunks in their inn-yards and stables, amidst all the haste and confusion which must sometimes take place in travelling day and night, and amidst the inability to attend to them, occasioned by pain or sickness or weariness and want of rest, will have nothing with which to reproach the inhabitants of this country.

In travelling from *Hvita* to *Tore*, the weather was so hot we could hardly bear the rays of the sun; yet *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, left for an hour in the shade, at noon, did not indicate a higher temperature than 75°. Towards midnight, when the sun set, dew fell, at one moment, as from a water-spout; and then as suddenly ceased to descend. In the same instant, exhalations are seen rising from all the rivers, marshes, and low-lands. During the first two hours after sun-rise, the cold, as before stated, was very penetrating; but even then, hot gusts of wind, as from an oven or stove, would sometimes meet

Remark-  
able Fall  
of Dew.

the face. These hot gusts were always most frequent at sun-set. It was our intention to visit Baron *Hermelin*, who has a seat in this neighbourhood, in order to obtain some instruction from him respecting our future progress: but as we were told that he would come to *Tore*, to meet his tenants, we preferred waiting for him here. He did not arrive until half-past-three, which occasioned the loss of a day to us, when we could ill spare it. He waited upon us in our little apartment, with great politeness; and we began immediately to profit by his instructions, spreading his own maps before him. He told us, that we were too late for a journey to the *North Cape*; but believed that within fifteen days we might still see the sun above the horizon, during the entire night, at *Fuontekis*, the most northern point of *Lapland*, or anywhere else in the same latitude. He was attended by a party of youthful Academicians, selected by himself from the *Swedish* Universities, to assist him in his labours; and he frequently consulted them during our conversation. Among these were, his secretary, an *astronomer* and *botanist*, a *mineralogist*, an *entomologist*, and a *Lapland* interpreter. All these gentlemen accompanied us to *Gortnäs*, a watering-place resorted to by families resident in this part of *Sweden*. The

CHAP.  
VIII.

Baron *Hermelin*.

CHAP.  
VIII.

Iron Mine  
of Gall-  
tara.

Baron's secretary, Mr. *Hallström*, an amiable and accomplished young man, being indisposed, remained at *Grottnäs*, to drink the waters there. Some of Baron *Hermelin's* best maps, and the views of *Finland* which accompany them, were engraved from his beautiful drawings, and bear his name. The Baron's iron-mine at *Malmberg*, or, as it is called in maps, *Gellivara*, is the largest in *Sweden*, and perhaps in the world. It is actually a quarry of ore, wrought in a bed of *magnetic iron oxide*, extending for several leagues; and so rich, that it yields sixty per cent. of metal. Examples of the same ore have been found, yielding ninety per cent. of metal. They said it was sometimes too rich for casting. This prodigious source of wealth is open to the day, like the great *copper-mine* of the Isle of *Anglesea*.

Journey  
from *Tore*  
to *Malms-  
byn*.

As we journeyed from *Tore* to *Malmsbyn*, the forests were full of rocks and large loose masses of *quartz* and *granite*. We passed two lakes with islands, one on each side of the road. The heat of the sun was very great, and the dust troublesome. A lady and gentleman, in a carriage behind our waggon, feeling the effects of the latter, ordered their driver to call to us, and allow them to pass. Seeing the lady, we immediately complied; but she was offended

because we did not grant the same indulgence to a whole caravan of carts in the rear, containing gentlemen belonging to her suite; and gave us a hearty scolding afterwards. A dispute about rank and precedence upon the borders of *Lapland* was as unexpected a thing, as our finding a party of philosophers in the forests of *Westro-Bothniä*, and a fashionable watering-place in the neighbourhood of *Torneå*. Before we arrived at *Malmsbyn*, we had a noble prospect of the river *Calix*, flowing in great breadth and majesty towards *Grotnäs*; and of the *Gulph* itself, visible amidst rocks and islands. The coast of *Westro-Bothniä* is not much cultivated, the peasants being chiefly occupied in the *tar* and *timber* trade, and in *fishing*; but we observed small inclosures, containing *rye* and *barley*, in going from *Malmsbyn* to *Grotnäs*. The *barley* seemed in a forward state; and, as nearly as we could ascertain, would be harvested about the first week in *August*. The sun has more power here than in the southern provinces, from being so long above the horizon: we saw no longer the machines for drying corn, which were in such general use elsewhere. The women of this province excel the southern *Swedish* females in the beauty of their persons. We met a *Lapland* girl, with a wolf's-skin apron, and a blue

CHAP.  
VIII.

night-cap on her head: behind her was suspended a large wallet, made of the bark of trees. Her petticoat reached only to her knees. She was pacing along, at the rate of five miles an hour, without any apparent symptom of fatigue or quickened respiration.

*Finlanders.* We were now drawing near to the dwellings of a race of men very different in character and morals from the *Swedes*, namely, the *Finlanders*; and as this race prevails among the inhabitants, a greater vivacity of spirit, a more irascible disposition, and a propensity to criminal actions, begins to be manifested. This change becomes remarkably conspicuous to those who pass round the *northern* extremity of the Gulph; but the river *Torneâ* has been generally considered as the boundary separating the two people. We had, here, a proof that we were leaving the land of righteousness and peace in which we had long been travelling, as soon as we quitted the forests near *Calix* and once more approached the river. The town or village of this name appeared upon its opposite shore: upon our right, exactly opposite the town, we observed twelve upright posts, on each of which was placed a wheel with either the scull or carcase of a malefactor. These were the gibbeted remains of criminals who had robbed the mail;

for which, in *Sweden*, the punishment is amputation of the right-hand, and afterwards decapitation; the mutilated members and body being exposed, in the manner now described. As spectacles of this kind are very rare in the country, we were the more particular in inquiring into the nature of delinquency for which those men had suffered.

CHAP.  
VIII.

A little farther, on the same side of the river, is *Grotlös*, the watering-place before alluded to. Its medicinal springs are chalybeate, like those of *Tunbridge Wells*; and they agree with the expectation that might have been formed of them in this region of *iron*. We found here a few of the *Swedish* nobility; to whom were now added Baron *Hermelin* and his youthful band of philosophers; also a party of clergymen, one of whom politely ceded to us his apartment; and some other strangers. Immediately after our arrival, we bathed in the *Calix*. Upon the shores of this river we found the following plants: *Comarum palustre*, *Epilobium angustifolium*, *Rubus Arcticus*, and *Rubus Chamæmorus*. Thence, returning to our inn, it was proposed, by Baron *Hermelin's* party, that we should all sup together, in a room belonging to a gentleman of *Umecå*, which was offered for this purpose. Our supper consisted of a kind of fish, the name of which we have

CHAP.  
VIII.

lost, about the size and shape of *carp*; to which were added *pancakes*, and some toasted bread soaked in a tureen-full of lemonade, mixed with *Rhenish* wine. The Academicians then adjourned to our apartment, and passed the remainder of the evening with us in conversation which we regretted to conclude. They said they were going with the Baron to make astronomical observations in *Luleå Låpmark*, and invited us to join their party. Mr. *Hallström* had an excellent sextant, made by *Ramsden*, and one of *Arnold's* chronometers. The appearance of the setting-sun, this night, was more than usually fine. Its disk, like red-hot iron, appeared as large as the fore-wheel of a carriage; and, owing to the vaporous atmosphere through which we saw it, the full orb might be viewed without any uneasy sensation. The entire night was spent at *Grottnäs*; and it gave us a foretaste of the suffering we were soon to experience in *Lapland*, in the attacks made upon us by *mosquitos*; which were such as to banish all hope of rest, our bodies being covered with the wounds they inflicted. Nearly the whole of our short attempt to obtain repose was passed in a continued combat with these little tormentors. So powerful was the glare of the atmosphere between the setting and the rising of the sun, that we drew

down a thin linen blind which we found in the window, by way of softening the effect of it. CHAP.  
VIII.  
 We resumed our journey (*July 9*), more fatigued than when we halted to rest. The party with whom we had supped accompanied us as far as the ferry over the *Calix*, which conducts to the village of the same name.

Nothing remarkable occurred in our route through *Landtjerf* and *Sanjis*, to *Seivis*. In the forest between the two last-mentioned places, we found a remarkable variety of *trap*: it did not occur in any regular stratum, but in separated masses of two tons in weight, and upwards. When fractured by the hammer, the marks of *ferus*, and the fibres of other vegetable remains, were visible in its interior texture—proofs of its aqueous origin. We also found in it the impression of something resembling a fish, separable as a nucleus from the matrix of *trap* in which it was imbedded. Near the same spot were varieties of *granite* and of *quartz*, and an aggregate of *quartz* and *hornblende*. We came in view of an inlet of the Gulph, between *Seivis* and *Nikkala*. The coasting-vessels of the country, trading to *Stockholm* with *tar*, were here and there visible among the well-wooded islands which lie scattered over its surface. Arriving at *Nikkala*, a single post-house, we

Organized  
remains in  
*Trap*.



CHAP.  
VIII.

Boundary  
of the  
*Finnish*  
Language.

First Sight  
of *Torneå*.

found the *Finnish* language exclusively in use, for the first time. It reminded us strongly of the *Italian*, in its sound, and in the plenitude of its vowels. Leaving *Nikkala*, we passed over a wooden bridge, nearly a quarter of a mile in length; consisting, as it were, of two bridges connected into one. In the centre of the *second* stands a stone monument, erected during the reign of *Gustavus the Third*; bearing his name, and an inscription in the *Swedish* language, purporting that the inhabitants of the parish of *Torneå* had erected the *eastern* part of the double bridge. After proceeding hence for a short time, through a forest in which the *pin*es, *birch*, and *aspens* (*populus tremula*), called also *asp* by the *Swedes*, and *supp* by the *Laplanders*, were dwindled into shrubs, the object of our long hopes and curiosity suddenly appeared, above the tops of all the intervening trees; namely, the town of *Torneå* itself, exhibited by the spires of its old and new churches. An almost irresistible impulse tempted us to rise up, and wave our hats in the air; and our horses, which for the first time we had complained of, as being the dullest of our whole journey, at this sudden movement mended their lagging pace. We lost sight of it again: the prospect changed to views of inlets of the *Gulph*, with low shores and





shallow water. The roads were still excellent. Patches of *rye* and *barley*, in small quantity, but of excellent quality, were dispersed over a soil otherwise characterized by low and swampy marshes. Close to the road grew *birch*-trees, different kinds of *willow*, dwarf-*firs*, and *juniper*. The river *Torneå* was now in sight: and as we approached its banks, the town appeared upon the opposite side. To our great surprise, we saw houses of two stories, with sashed windows, and painted palisades in front. The principal objects, however, were the two churches, and a number of crazy windmills<sup>1</sup>. Boats, like large canoes, with paddles, were passing to and fro, in great number: more distant, toward the mouth of the river, we saw some large vessels lying at anchor, with two and with three masts. The harbour is yet farther distant towards the *Gulph*, seven *British* miles from the town; and here vessels principally have their station, as the river is too shallow to admit ships of burden close to *Torneå*, which is situate upon a peninsula, frequently made an island by the inundation of the isthmus. This was the case when

CHAP.  
VIII.

Appearance of the  
Town.

(1) It is commonly from one of those windmills that travellers view the sun at midnight, in the month of *June*.—*Acerbi's Travels*, vol. 1 p. 344.  *Lond.* 1802.

CHAP.  
VIII.

we arrived ; the water being, on either side of it, a quarter of a mile broad.

•  
Description  
of the  
Streets.

We crossed over to the pier-head, and found it covered with barrels of *tar*, lying ready for exportation. Passing into the streets of the town, we were surprised to find them covered with long grass, as if the place were uninhabited : nor was our wonder diminished, when we were given to understand that this grass was reserved for mowing. The best houses in *Torneå* are those which we had seen from the opposite shore, which face the western division of the river. They belong to petty merchants, or shop-keepers, whose shops face the water, having, generally, each a small wooden building as a warehouse. When you enter one of them, it is by a flight of steps ; for the lowest floor is one story high. Here goods of various sorts are offered for sale—pipes, tobacco, caps, gloves, jackets, trowsers, cloth, linen, beds, trinkets, children's books, toys—as in the petty shops of *England*. The paper, too, which is used for packing is torn out of old books, purchased at the sale of the libraries of deceased clergymen. We examined these books : they consisted either of old works in *divinity* or *physic*. Among them, we found a *Latin Dissertation*, published at *Upsal* during the preceding century, whose

Shops.

author professed to prove that the Pope was Antichrist: some of the passages, even in *Latin*, could not with any propriety be cited. Each dwelling-house forms a square, surrounded principally by warehouses, containing *stock-fish* and *rein-deer skins*, the two chief articles of trade in *Torneå*. The other articles of exportation are, *iron*, *deal-planks*, *tar*, *butter*, pickled and smoked *salmon*, and dried *meat*. The *rein-deer skins* are sent to *Stockholm* and into *Russia*. The *stock-fish*, *butter*, *salmon*, and *tar*, also go to *Stockholm*: the *deal-planks*, to *Stockholm* and to *Copenhagen*. The price of *tar* in *Torneå* was now three rix-dollars the ton: in *Finland*, it sold for four rix-dollars; and if taken to *England*, the ton sold for twenty-five shillings. The inhabitants are not well versed in commercial speculations; if they were, they might soon become rich: it is the merchant, who conveys away these commodities, that reaps the greatest share of profit. Their imports are, *corn*, *flour*, *flax*, *hemp*, *salt*, *woollen cloth* which they carry to *Norway*, *coarse linen*, *tobacco*, and *spices*. The resident traders go regularly, in the winter, into *Lapland*, to buy *furs*, *butter*, *stock-fish*, &c.; extending their journeys, in parties of pleasure as well as business, with the greatest ease and amusement, even to the coast of the *Icy Sea*, and to the most distant

Commerce.

CHAP.  
VIII.



Lake  
*Enara.*

shores of *Finmark* and *Norway*. Several of them had been repeatedly to the great Lake *Enara*, called *Enara Trask*. They gave us a description of it. From the mountains around, the most magnificent views are exhibited of the lake and its numerous islands: those islands are covered with trees, and inhabited by *Laplanders*; the lakes of *Enara* and *Torneå* being almost the only parts of *Lapland* which they do not desert in summer for the shores of *Norway*, going there to fish. Of the *Laplanders*, those who migrate are always poor. The wealthier *Laplanders* are less vagrant in their habits; they possess from a thousand to fifteen hundred rein-deer, the only riches this people know; and the whole distinction between wealth and poverty consists in the possession or want of these animals. The poorest of all the *Laplanders* are those who betake themselves to the cultivation of land; for they never turn farmers until they are completely ruined: when such an event happens, they settle by the side of some river, and, for the first time, endeavour to gain a subsistence by clearing the soil, and cultivating little patches of land. Such efforts may be considered as the germs of all the farms which are found upon the banks of the *Arctic* rivers. On the first of *November*, a fair begins at *Enara*, which lasts until the sixth; and

thither the traders repair, to purchase *rein-deer skins, stock-fish*, and all kinds of *fur*. The *Torneå* merchants do not start upon their grand expedition towards the *North*, before *February*. It is said, that this march constitutes one of the most remarkable sights that can be imagined. Each merchant has in his service from five to six hundred *rein-deer*, besides thirty *Laplanders*, and other servants. One person is able to guide and manage about fifteen *rein-deer*, with their sledges. They take with them merchandize to the amount of three thousand rix-dollars. This consists of *silver plate*, in the form of drinking-vessels, spoons, &c. They also carry *cloth, linen, butter, brandy, and tobacco*, all of which they take to *Norway*. Upon this occasion, they display as much magnificence as possible. The *rein-deer* are set off with bells and costly trappings. We saw some of their collars, made of buff kerseymere, embroidered with flowers. The procession formed by a single merchant's train will extend two or three *English* miles. Provisions of every kind are carried with them; and, among these, their own candles. Their dealing with the *Lapps* is not transacted by means of money, but in the way of barter. As a preparation for the coming of these merchants, the *Lapps* begin to hunt the *bear* in the autumn, as

CHAP.  
VIII.

Annual  
Expedition  
of the Mer-  
chant.



CHAP.  
VIII.

soon as the first snow falls, by which they track him to his den. This being ascertained, a single man sets out, attended by his dog, and armed with a pole pointed with a quadrangular piece of iron. The dog assaults the bear, as soon as he is discovered; and the bear rising upon his hind legs to seize the dog, is made the victim of the Laplander, who plunges the pointed pole into his heart. The route observed by the Torneå merchants differs; but the same family adheres, for years, to the same route. Some ascend the *Kiemi* and *Aunis* rivers; others go up the *Torneå* and *Muonio*. Some go as far as the *North Cape*; others only to the sources of the rivers; or to *Enara*, and to *Alten*. The principal article of commerce with which they return, consists in *rein-deer skins*. Of these, they bring back thousands; to which are added *bear skins*, some *white-fox skins*, and the skins of *wild cats*. The price of the best *rein-deer skin* in *Torneå* was a rix-dollar (three shillings *English*) for each skin. For a *bear skin*, if large, they asked twenty dollars. All articles of domestic use are dear in *Torneå*. *Loaf-sugar* sold for 3s. 4d. per pound. *Tea*, notwithstanding their commerce with *India*, was universally bad. *Hyson* sold for nine shillings the pound; the *black teas* from six to nine. *Wheat-flour*, all

Price of  
Commo-  
dities.

round the *Gulph*, sold at the rate of 3s. 4d. for 20lb. *Rye* was eight rix-dollars the ton: *barley*, four rix-dollars and sixteen sous: *salt*, four rix-dollars twenty-four sous. *Medicines*, if good for any thing, were from *England*; but they are often adulterated. In the list, we saw *bark*, *opium*, *saline purgatives*, *emetic powders*, &c. We paid twenty-four shillings, *English*, for a pound of *bark*: but when we came to use it, there was not a grain of genuine *bark* in the whole pound. The imposition, however, was not of *Swedish* origin: it bore this inscription, “*Fine English Bark.*” Bookbinders are found in all the small towns of *Sweden*; but their charges are high. For binding a single volume, in *Torneå*, they demanded a *rix-dollar*. The price would not have been greater in *England*.

Of a town so little known as *Torneå*, one would wish to convey an accurate idea by description. It consists of two principal streets, nearly half an *English* mile in length. The houses are all of wood. After what has been said of its civilized external aspect, it ought only to be considered as less barbarous, in its appearance, than the generality of towns in the *north of Sweden*. It must not be inferred, that there is the slightest similitude between this place and one of the towns in *England*. If it

CHAP.  
VIII.



were possible to transport the reader, now engaged in perusing this description, into the midst of *Torneå*, the first impression upon his mind would be, that he was surrounded by a number of fagot-stacks, and piles of timber, heaped by the water-side for exportation, rather than inhabited houses. The inn, however, a very good one for this part of the world, was clean and comfortable; and, in proof of it, we had no necessity to make use of our own sheets for the beds; which is not often the case, even in the best towns upon the continent. The dinner, which, without any previous notice, was placed before us, will shew something of the manner and condition of the inhabitants. It consisted of *pickled salmon, chocolate milk*, by way of *soup, pancakes*, a kind of cakes called *diet-bread, rye biscuit*, and *rein-deer cheese*. For our beverage, we had bottled *Swedish beer*, not unlike *Cambridge ale*, and *Moselle* and *Pontac* wines. Afterwards, we had *tea*, served as in *England*, which the *Swedes* call *tea-water*; and *coffee* was allowed, upon the condition that, if called upon, we would not confess of whom we had bought it; being a prohibited article. While we were enjoying all these luxuries, after our long and fatiguing journey, the principal merchants of the place entered, and bade us welcome to *Torneå*; at

Condition  
of the In-  
habitants.

the same time, offering any service in their power. Their dress, during summer, is a short cloth jacket, with cloth epaulets; or else a long nankeen coat, waistcoat, and trowsers: generally, they have a cane in their hands; and upon their heads they wear a leather cap or hat. There is nothing, therefore, in the costume of a *Torneå* merchant that differs much from the dress worn by the same class of people in our country; but in their domestic habits they are somewhat different. They all drink *tea* of an afternoon, as an established custom; but the cups are placed upon a sideboard in a corner of the room, and they take it walking about, smoking tobacco at the same time. The *Swedish* tobacco is so disagreeably caustic, that the smoke of it almost excoriates the lips of persons unaccustomed to it, and produces very deleterious effects. We had letters to some of the inhabitants; but were especially indebted to a Mr. *Lunneberg*, Superintendent of the School for educating Children, and to a Director of some of the neighbouring mines, for the information we obtained respecting this place. The peninsula upon which the town is situate is an *English* mile in length, and it is half-a-mile wide; the breadth of the river, on its *eastern* and *western*

CHAP.  
VIII.



side, being, as before stated, a quarter of a mile<sup>1</sup>. The number of inhabitants amounts to six or seven hundred ; the aggregate of persons in about 120 families. Yet it is an unusual thing to see any body in the streets : and this deserted appearance, added to the grass growing in them, makes *Torneå* look as if the place were abandoned, and had not been inhabited for half a century. In the little garden belonging to our inn were *potatos, lettuces, carrots, parsnips, cucumbers,* and *tobacco-plants*. On another little island, called *Björkö*, about a mile south of *Torneå*, stands the new church : this is appropriated to a service in the *Finnish* language, having been built expressly for this purpose by the peasants ; the service in *Torneå* church being in the *Swedish* language. These churches have congregations in such multitude, that they astonish a stranger. The duty of the Sabbath seems never to be neglected : and the Church of *Sweden* knowing neither heresy nor schism, there are no such places as Meeting-houses, either to excite fanaticism, or to foment and cherish religious dissensions among the people. The merchants,

*Björkö*  
Church.

(1) See Mr. *Hälström's* Map of the Parishes of *Carl Gustafs* and *Lower Torneå*, as annexed.

who constitute the principal inhabitants of *Torneå*, appear to live together in great harmony and friendship : their amusements seem principally to consist in playing at backgammon and cards, and in smoking ; but gambling, in our sense of the term, is never practised here. Their parlours are not inelegantly furnished. In many of them were portraits, either of the Kings or Queens of *Sweden*, or engravings bought in *Stockholm*. We were greatly surprised to observe, in one of these apartments, a set of coloured drawings, by one of the old masters, representing the *Cries of Bologna*. They were in old gilt frames, covered with the best plate-glass ; which proved that some former possessor had been aware of their merit. It happened, however, that their present owners were not pleased with these designs. The lady of the house said, they were dull and stupid performances ; preferring the coloured prints hawked about by vagrant *Italians* : and, as she wished to sell them, we bought the whole set of her, for about half-a-guinea of our money ; valuing them ourselves more from the place where they were discovered, than on account of any excellence which they possessed as works of art.

CHAP.  
VIII.

Houses of  
the Mer-  
chants.

The town of *Torneå* was founded in consequence of an order of *Charles IX.*, who passed

CHAP.  
VIII.

through this province in the year 1602<sup>1</sup>. In the year 1694, it was visited by *Charles XI*. The well-known visit of the *French Academicians*, under *Maupertuis*<sup>2</sup>, took place in 1736. But the stranger whose visit to this place is more worthy of notice than any other, not excepting even *Linnaeus*, was *Aubry de la Motraye*, in 1718; because the account of his travels, published by himself in *English*, and dedicated to the King, in 1732, contains as accurate and well-written an account of this country, and of *Lapland*, as any which has since appeared. He arrived upon the site of *Torneå* upon the nineteenth of *March*: scarcely a vestige of the town then remained; the *Russians* having burned it, together with *Umeå*, and many other towns upon the coast. The inhabitants then made their *Missne bread* like some that we were afterwards compelled to eat, and as he most correctly describes the process<sup>3</sup>, “of the rind of *pin*es and *sir-trees*, in the following manner. They scrape the rough crusty outside of the rind clean off the peel, that part of it which is soft and white:

*Aubry de la  
Motraye.*

(1) *Acerbi's Trav.* vol. I. p. 345.

(2) *Voy. La Figure de la Terre*, par M. *Maupertuis*. Paris, 1738.

(3) See the *Travels of A. de la Motraye*, vol. II. p. 288. Lond.

this they dry; and with water- or hand-mills they grind it, and with the meal they make their bread, in the same manner as we do with wheaten flour. There are some, who, at the same time, dry and mix it with the powder of a certain herb, also dried up, which they call *Myessen*, and which is very plenty on the river side and in shallow waters; and others mix meal, made of wild oats which they gather in the woods." The inhabitants of *Torneå* are become too fastidious, now, to feed on this primæval bread, for which the *Suedish* name is *Missne*; but the lapse of nearly a century has not banished it from the more *northern* parts of the country; and it is still found, in seasons of scarcity, even in *Angermannland*. We brought some of this bread to *England*; where it does not otherwise alter by keeping, than that it is apt to become worm-eaten, like an old board. In its original state, when we were pressed by hunger to eat it, we never considered it as being worthy of the commendation which *Linnaeus* bestowed upon it<sup>4</sup>. The inhabitants of *Ostro-Bothniå* call it *Måss*; and thus have preserved,

CHAP.  
VIII.

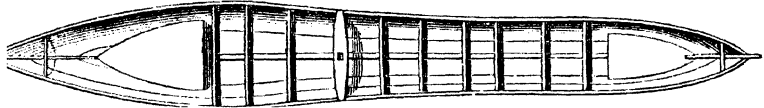
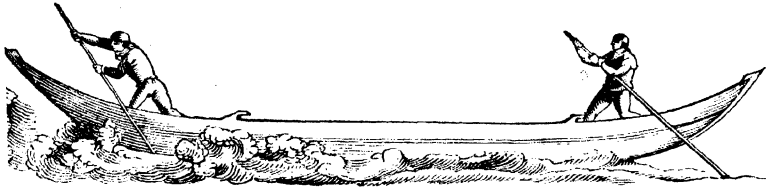
*Myessen*,  
or *Missne*.

Primæval  
Bread of  
all the  
*Northern*  
Nations.

(4) "Panis hic albus est, dulcis et gratissimus, præsertim recens."  
*Flora Lapponica*, p. 250. *Amst.* 1737.



CHAP.  
VIII. in the name of a kind of *bread* which served as food among the ancestors of all the *Northern* nations, an undoubted etymology of our word *mess*. The name, both among the *Swed*es and *Finlanders*, is derived from that of the plant used in making it; namely, the *Calla palustris*.



## CHAP. IX.

### FROM TORNEÅ, TO THE MOUTH OF THE MUONIO RIVER.

*Preparations for an Expedition beyond the Arctic Circle—Lapland Beds—The party leave Torneå—Salmon Fishery—Falls of the Lapland Rivers—Manner of passing them—Incipient Trap—Frankilä—Antient mode of covering the Head—Dr. Deutsch—Carl Gustaf—Steam Baths—Korpikylä—Cataract of Matka Koski—Primæval Mill—Beverage of the Laplanders—Rubus Chamæmorus—Hjetaniemi—Isle of Tulkila—Fishing by torch-light—Appearance of the Country towards the Arctic—Ofver Torneå—Adventure that befel the Author—Plants—Conflagration of the Forests—Havoc made by Wild-beasts—Kattila Cataracts—Passage of the Polar Circle—Scenery of the Frigid Zone—Breed of Cows—Tavonico—Beautiful Isles—Svansten—Mosquitos—*

*quitos—their providential utility—Hirvas Koski—Pello—Skuders—Seicfinni—Aquatic Birds—Diet of the Natives—Lapland Nectar—Checks to Population—Jarhonnén—Mode of killing Bears—Extraordinary Prospect—Tugurium of the Laplanders—Junction of the Torneâ and Muonio Rivers.*

CH. IV.  
IX.

WE had now completed a journey in *Sweden* of above twelve hundred miles. Our further progress beyond the *Arctic Circle*, and to those distant regions of the *Frigid Zone* described by *Linnaeus* as *terra ultima*, might not be attended with the facility and expedition which we had hitherto experienced. In the countries we were to traverse, there was no road of any kind: the only method of pursuing our route must be by ascending to the sources of the rivers in boats; and for this purpose, an additional interpreter became requisite, who not only could converse with the natives, but who also possessed a thorough knowledge of their manners and customs. And with regard to houses of accommodation, such dwellings alone might be expected as the casual settlements of these *Laplanders* upon the banks of the rivers would offer: in these, neither beds nor provisions would be found. It was therefore necessary to take every thing with us that we might want: but there was one thing more necessary than all the rest;

and, unfortunately, one that cannot be commanded; namely, *health*. This began to fail the author, when it was most wanted. Although naturally of a robust constitution, yet a total neglect of that rest which is necessary for recruiting exhausted nature, during many nights and days of incessant fatigue without sleep, while it deprived him of strength, also brought on a total loss of appetite, attended with symptoms rather of an alarming nature. Being determined, however, to persevere to the last, no time was lost in getting every thing ready. Mr. *Pipping*, son of one of the merchants, who had been accustomed to attend the annual expeditions to *North Cape*, volunteered his services, as a *Lapland* interpreter; for which we agreed to give him, for each day that he might continue to be so employed, half-a-crown, *English*. In lieu of beds, we devised, for each person, a portable kind of frame-work, on which might be laid a couple of *rein-deer* skins'. These *Lapland* beds have every recommendation, both as to utility, and the ease by which they may be transported. They are so light, that one of them will not weigh more than the two *rein-deer* skins which are to be placed upon it. Being at the

CLAP.  
IX.

Prepara-  
tions for an  
Expedition  
beyond the  
*Arctic*  
Circle.

*Lapland*  
Beds.

(1) See the *Vignette* at the beginning of the next Chapter

CHAP.  
IX.

same time provided with an empty linen pillow-case, a person may stuff this with his cloak, or with any part of his clothes ; and thus lie down in luxury, even in the midst of a forest ; being neither exposed to dews, nor to venomous insects. We found them so comfortable, that we regretted the loss of them, when we had left them behind us, after quitting *Lapland* : and for officers of the army engaged upon military expeditions, they would be not less convenient than they are quickly and easily made.

Portable beds being thus provided, nothing remained but to lay in a stock of such provisions as might be kept for occasional use ; but Mr. *Pipping* told us he had a companion who would cater for us, and often find plenty of food, where we might most stand in need of it. This companion was nothing more than his *Lapland* dog ; to which he added two fowling-pieces : and he assured us, that we might generally rely upon finding fresh salmon, at this season of the year, in all the lower parts of the country. A little tea therefore, some rolls of pig-tail tobacco and a small cask of brandy for the natives ; together with a cheese and a few rusks ; constituted the whole of our stock. Thick gloves for the hands, and veils to cover the head, ears, and face, being passed over the hat, and tied

close round the neck, were absolutely necessary; and every person was accordingly provided with them: yet even these were not found a sufficient protection from the mosquitos, as will appear in the sequel.

CHAP.  
IX.

Our boats being in readiness, and every thing on board, several of the merchants, together with Baron *Hermelin's* Academicians, who had arrived the day before, accompanied us to the water-side; bearing with them a large goblet of the sort of beverage which we call *cool-tankard*, to make a copious libation at parting, and drink success to our future voyage. As soon as we had taken leave of these gentlemen, we found our company to consist of five persons, besides boatmen; including the *Lapland* and *Swedish* interpreters, an *English* servant, and ourselves. The first named of these was acquainted with the inhabitants of all the countries through which we were to pass, and from his earliest years had been accustomed to associate with *Laplanders*. Being received everywhere, and his coming hailed, as a person of much consequence, we gave him the appellation of "*King Pipping*;" neither did his figure ill accord with this distinction. To great personal strength and activity, was added no small degree of corpulency; and under a look as grotesque and wild

The Party  
leave *Torneå*.

CHAP.  
IX.

as any *Laplander*, were couched the utmost good-humour, cheerfulness, and benevolence. He was the very reverse of our *Swedish* Interpreter; a little meagre man, generally out of temper with himself and every one around him.

Salmon  
Fishery.

Soon after leaving *Torneå*, we passed a *salmon*-fishery, consisting only of an inclosure made by driving a palisade of stakes into a shallow part of the river near the shore. Within this palisade, draught-nets were used; by means of which, the owners sometimes took from 1000 to 1200 salmon in a single night, and commonly from 300 to 400. For this fishery they paid an annual tax to Government, of a hundred rix-dollars. It belonged to the peasants of the adjoining village of *Kiviranda*. Many rafts, freighted with barrels of *tar*, passed us in their way down the river, coming from *Upper Torneå* and the more northern forests. This river, like all the others falling into the north of the Gulph of *Bothniå*, is full of rapids; which have been too generally described, by some writers, as *cataracts*. They are very rarely entitled to so sounding an appellation; being, for the most part, like *mill-forces*. The *Swedes* call them "*forces*." We shall always notice them as they occur: because their list will afford some idea of the elevation of the country, at the sources

Falls of  
the *Lap-  
land Ri-  
vers*.

of the rivers, above the level of the sea<sup>1</sup>. There are no less than 107 of these *Falls* between *Torneâ* and *Enontekis* at the source of the *Muonio*; some of which are really *cataracts*. The most surprising part of their history is, that the persons appointed to work the boats, or rather large canoes, which are employed in conducting persons up the rivers, actually force their vessels up these Falls, by means of long *poles*, which are always used instead of *oars*: and their dexterity in doing this is so marvellous, that it is one of the first things that ought to be noticed; the success of a voyage into the interior of *Lapland* depending entirely upon it<sup>2</sup>. In descending the same rivers, they also suffer their boats to be precipitated with the torrent, guiding and preserving them from being upset with wonderful skill and address. All these *forces* have their separate names; with this distinction, that if the Fall be insignificant, the word *Niva* is generally added to its name: if a water-fall of greater magnitude, the word *Koshi* is substituted, instead of *Niva*. We passed three of these *rapids*, before

CHAP.  
IX.

Manner of  
passing the  
*Falls*.

(1) "In *Sweden*, the country rises so gently from the *Bothnian* Gulph, that we frequently can only discover the ascent from the course of the rivers."—*Von Buch's Travels*, p. 347. Lond. 1813.

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter. Sometimes, but very rarely, the boats are hauled up these Falls by means of ropes.



CHAP.  
IX.



Incipient  
Trap.

Frankilä.

we halted for the night, at a place called *Frankilä*. The first occurred soon after passing a village called *Wojakkala*: it is named *Iso nárå*: the second *Karsicho*; and the third *Gylka*. The ordinary depth of the *Torneå* is not more than three fathoms, or three fathoms and a half; and sometimes it is so shallow, that dry places are left in the midst of the river. A gradual formation of *trap* may be observed in its crumbling banks, which exhibit this substance in an incipient and a semi-indurated state; separating, like starch, with a prismatic fracture, or falling into the form of *rhombs*, and *rhomboidal parallelopipeds*. At the second rapid we found *trap* deposited in a regular *stratum*, full of vertical fissures; and in this *stratum* there was a vein of some substance, one shade darker than the *trap* itself, resembling rotten wood, but in thin laminæ, full of minute particles of *mica*. At *Frankilä* we set up our *Lapland* beds, for the first time, in a place without a roof or doors, filled with tar-tubs and chips'. From *Frankilä*, the

(3) "The family at *Frankilä* had just been baking, which they do here twice a year. The bread was made of *rye* and *barley*, in biscuits, to be hung upon poles for the next six months. (See *Vignette to Chap. VII.*) This was the only eatable they had to set before us. Upon making inquiry as to the quantity of exports sent down the river annually, I found that 1800 tons of pickled-salmon, and 400,000lb. of butter, came down every year to *Torneå*: besides  
12,000

mountain *Nivavara* is visible; on which still remains the signal-post erected by the *French Academicians*, to assist in their trigonometrical operations. The author's illness had increased to such a degree at this place, that it became necessary to send back to *Torneå* for a physician, if one could be found, before we proceeded any farther. The simple inhabitants, however, when they heard for what purpose a messenger was despatched to *Torneå*, expressed their surprise, and said, we ought to learn of them to cure all ills ourselves, without depending upon others for remedies. A peasant here had brought with him, from a neighbouring forest, a musical instrument, which exhibited the simple origin of the *German flute*. It consisted of the bark of young trees, in cylinders of different sizes, fitted one into the other, with holes in the sides for the fingers, and one for the mouth; being played exactly as a *German flute*. They also make *trumpets*, by twisting the bark spirally, so as to give it the form of an elongated cone, and sewing it together

12,000 *tolf* of deals, each *tolf* consisting of 12 planks; and from 10 to 12,000 tons of *tur*. After leaving *Frankilå*, we passed four islands, prettily situate in the midst of the river, which is here a mile and a half wide, with neat little cottages upon them. The *barley* about *Frankilå*, and elsewhere, was in a very healthy and forward state. I was informed that it is sometimes sown and mown in the space of seven weeks." *Cripps's MS. Journal.*

CHAP.  
IX.

Antient  
mode of  
covering  
the head.

with twigs. The beds of the people of this place were merely wooden cradles, like mangiers, not more than one-third of the length of their bodies; in which they slept, between skins with the fur inwards. Instead of hats, they all wore scull-caps, shaped like scalps, and fitting close to the crown of the head: they are made, almost universally, of black plush (of which there is a manufactory at *Torneâ*), with cross ribands of the same colour. This kind of cap is exactly the same as the *Fcz* worn by the *Turks*, and by all the *Greeks* antient and modern; precisely as it appears upon the medals of *CEnos* in *Thrace*, where *Hermes* is represented wearing such a cap. The *Finlanders* and *Swedes* wear the same kind of covering for the head. Industrious as are the inhabitants of this district in cases where their labour is wanted for others, they seem to have little inclination to bestow it upon themselves, further than is absolutely necessary to procure the means of subsistence: having obtained these, they betake themselves to sleep. We saw a peasant spend a whole day in cutting three wooden pegs; but when the same man was afterwards in the boat with us, he worked hard enough, and shewed no disposition to evade any part of the severe labour in which he was engaged.

Towards evening, on the following day, the

physician arrived. He proved to be no less a personage than Dr. *Deutsch*, the *Entomologist*, the same who accompanied *Acerbi*, from *Torneå*, as far as the Iron Works of *Kängis*, when upon his journey to *North Cape*; and whom he has so justly described<sup>1</sup> as “ a person skilful in his profession, of gentle and engaging manners.” Dr. *Deutsch* told us, that upon the Festival of *St. John*, at *Kängis*, the sun, at midnight, was two diameters above the horizon. He had returned to *Torneå* upon the very day of our leaving it; and from him we learned, that although we might meet with *Acerbi* in his way back, it would be impossible to overtake him; as he was by this time, in all probability, at *North Cape*. The complaint under which the author laboured, he ascertained to proceed principally from an obstruction of the biliary duct; caused by long travelling, exposed to nightly dews, excessive watchfulness, and a *Swedish* diet of salted provisions. It would not, he said, be speedily removed; but the feverish symptoms might be abated; and, upon the whole, continual change of air, accompanied with exercise, would rather tend to cure than to increase the disorder. As soon as he had prescribed the

CHAP.  
IX.

Dr. *Deutsch*.

---

(1) See *Acerbi's Travels*, Vol. I. p. 354, &c. *Lond.* 1802.

CHAP. rules to be observed for its removal, he returned  
 IX. by land to *Torneå*; and we continued our  
 voyage up the river. The circumstances of  
 this illness would not have been mentioned, but  
 in the hope that other travellers may benefit by  
 the caution it will suggest to them.

*Carl Gustaf.* July 13.—The first picturesque view which  
 occurred was afforded by the church of *Carl  
 Gustaf*, or *Charles Gustavus*, surrounded by farm-  
 houses, towards the *north*, and islands to the  
 left of it. The river, after passing this village,  
 is, in some places, a mile wide. Its shores are  
 low, but prettily dressed. The numerous farms  
 and villages give it a pleasing appearance.  
 The levers belonging to the wells of the re-  
 spective dwellings rise above the tops of the  
 little wooden buildings, like so many huge  
 fishing-rods with their lines. About a mile  
 beyond the church of *Charles Gustavus*, looking  
 back at the village, the view was perhaps still  
 more beautiful. The language spoken through-  
 out the parish of *Torneå* is that of *Finland*.  
 There is not a village, nor indeed a dwelling,  
 without a *steam-bath*; in which the inhabitants  
 of both sexes assemble together, in a state of  
 perfect nudity, for the purpose of bathing, at  
 least once in every week; and oftener, if any  
 illness occur among them. These *steam-baths*

Steam  
 Baths.

are all alike : they consist of a small hut, containing a furnace for heating stones red hot, upon which boiling water is thrown ; and a kind of shelf, with a ladder conducting to it, upon which the bathers extend themselves, in a degree of temperature such as the natives of southern countries could not endure for an instant : here they have their bodies rubbed with birch boughs dipped in hot water ; an office which is always performed by the females of each family, and generally by the younger females. It is to these *baths*, and to the natural cleanliness and temperate habits of the people, that the uninterrupted health they enjoy may be ascribed. The only disorder to which they seem liable is the small-pox : the dreadful havoc this makes among them is visibly manifested by the countenances of the survivors, who very generally bear the marks of its ravages. This remark applies to the *Finns* ; for the *Laplanders*, owing to their caution with respect to this malady, more frequently escape the effects of it. The *Finns* are also characterized by the light colour of their hair, which is frequently of a bright yellow colour, and sometimes almost white. At a salmon-fishery above *Frankilü*, we saw the fishermen cast and draw their nets. They caught a *salmon* which weighed twenty-one

pounds: we bought it of them for two *Swedish* bank-notes of a *Plâte* cach. The *Plâte* is worth sixteen-pence *English*; that is to say, (*sexton schillingar*) sixteen shillings *Suedish*; so that we bought our *salmon* at the rate of about three half-pence, *English*, the pound. We no sooner had it on board, than our *Lapland* and *Finnish* interpreter, Mr. *Pipping*, cutting a slice, began to eat it raw; and this not owing to hunger, or to any want of what are considered refined manners in this country, but as the greatest possible delicacy. He endeavoured often, afterwards, to prevail upon us to do the same; laughing at our prejudices, and saying, if we knew what a luxury raw *salmon* affords, when quite fresh, we should not hesitate. But to have it in a state of perfection which is esteemed equally delicate and delicious, the fish should remain in salt a single night, and then be eaten raw; in which state, *salmon* is eaten by many of the principal inhabitants of *Torneå*, who consider it as being thus preferable to *salmon* that has been boiled or fried. This night we reached *Korpihyliä*: not being able to find a human being, we began to suspect that the place was deserted; when our boatmen, knowing better where to look for the people, opened the door of one of the little *steam-baths*, for all the

world like a cow-house, and out rushed men, women, and children, stark-naked, with dripping locks and scorched skins, and began rolling about upon the grass. Here we passed the night, in a room with windows like small port-holes of a ship. Having occasion for some cordage, they brought us ropes of their own making, of willow bark. In the morning (*July 14th*), a large party had assembled, who gathered round our table, to see us eat our breakfast; to them a very curious sight. We made them all very happy, by distributing small pieces of pig-tail tobacco among the men, and a few needles among the women.

One of the Falls of the *Torneå* occurs near *Korpyhyllå*: it is called *Matka Koski*, and is really a clamorous and turbulent cascade. Having inquired whether any of them ever ventured down this cataract in their canoes, they answered in the affirmative: upon which the author expressed an inclination to accompany any of them who would descend with him; and two men gladly volunteered their services, desiring him only to sit perfectly still in the boat, without moving hand or foot, and not attempt to interfere with its management. The rest all crowded to the side of the river, as the boat was pushed off towards the middle of the

Cataract of  
*Matka*  
*Koski*.



CHAP.  
IX.



stream. Presently it was caught by the force of the descending torrent, and carried with indescribable velocity, amidst foam and rocks, to the bottom of the Fall; the two men guiding it with their poles only, but with surprising dexterity, until it reached in safety the calmer surface, when all those on shore set up a shout of triumph.

After leaving this place, about two *English* miles farther, we came to another Fall, which has the name of *Vuojena*. Here we sounded the river, and found no bottom at a depth of thirty fathoms. After passing this Fall, we walked about three miles by the side of the river, and saw, in use among the natives, the sort of hand-mill which in *Scotland* is called *quern*: and *quarn*, in the *Swedish* language, is the name for a mill. This kind of mill is used in the *East Indies*: in fact, it exhibits one of the most antient methods of grinding corn known in the world: it is the same to which allusion is made in the *New Testament*<sup>1</sup>.

Primesval  
Mill.

Afterwards, the river was considerably widened, and its channel was in some places dry. Little islands, consisting of loose stones, drew our attention to the *minerals* there deposited

(1) *Matthew* xxiv. 41.

We found them to consist of red, grey, and green *granite*, argillaceous *schistus*, *trap*, *sandstone*, and *quartz*. The cottages and farms of the peasants were numerous the whole way along the banks of the river. The only food of the inhabitants consisted of *rye* biscuit, salted fish, and a mixture of fermented sour-milk and water, which is perhaps the same as the *yowrt* of the *Tahtars* and *Turks*. The *Laplanders* call it *Pima*; and they are so fond of it, that they talk of this beverage as our common people do of beer; saying that it is, at the same time, both “meat and drink.” In woods, and moist situations near the river, we found the *Rubus Chamæmoros* still in flower. Of the beautiful and delicious fruit of this plant, and the extraordinary cure which the author afterwards experienced from eating it, an account will hereafter follow. The *Swedes* call it *Hiortron*; the *Laplanders* give it the name of *Iatoch*; the inhabitants of *Westro-Bothniâ* call it *Snotter*; and in *Norway*, its appellation is *Multebær*. The same plant is found upon the highest mountains and in some of the *peat-bogs* of the north of *England*; on which account, perhaps, it is called *Cloud-berry* in our island: but it is not likely that its fruit ever attains the same degree of maturity and perfection in *Great Britain* as in

CHAP.  
IX.

Beverage  
of the *Lap-landers*

*Rubus Chamæmoros*

CHAP. IX. *Lapland*, where the sun acts with such power during the summer. Its medicinal properties have certainly been overlooked<sup>1</sup>, owing, perhaps, either to this circumstance, or to its rarity in *Great Britain*. The fruit is sent in immense quantities, in *autumn*, from all the *north* of the Gulph of *Bothniã*, to *Stockholm*, where it is used for sauces, and in making vinegar.

*Hjetaniemi*. We stopped for a short time at the village of *Hjetaniemi*, where a part of our *salmon* was dressed, at a neat little cottage belonging to a serjeant in the *Westro-Bothniã* regiment. The church of this village was painted red; and its belfry, as usual, stood upon the ground, by the side of the church. After leaving *Hjetaniemi*, the river was an *English* mile and a half broad, and its appearance like that of a spacious lake, surrounded by *pine*-clad mountainets, at whose bases, close to the water's edge, were little villages and farm-houses, separated by small distances from each other; giving to the whole scene an air of great liveliness, the very opposite of solitude. Cheerful dwellings, countless as to number, and glittering in the sun's rays, decked

(1) "Norvegia Chamæmorum suam habet antiscorbuticam, supraque medicorum spem et expectationem positam, quæ cruda, condita, in spiritum attenuata, potato pariter ac torpida scorbuticorum affectioni inseruit, nostrisque pro panacea probatur," &c. *Vide Th. Bartholinum, apud Linn. Flor. Lapp. p. 107. Amst. 1737*

all the ~~eastern~~ shore; amidst which, rolling clouds of white smoke were seen rising from the numerous fires kindled to disperse the swarms of insects from the cattle. The *western* side, less inhabited, but more verdant, exhibited woods, mantling over grassy hills and banks, in many a waving line. An island called *Tulkila Sari*<sup>2</sup>, covered with houses and trees, added greatly to the decorations of this fine scenery, and bounded the view to the *north*: it is not mentioned by *Hermelin*, although a mile and a half in length, and about six hundred feet wide in the broadest part. After passing this island, the view is more extensive; and the dwellings, everywhere dispersed, were much increased in number.

CHAP.  
IX.

*Tulkila  
Sari.*

Although the breadth of the river here be so considerable, its depth was far otherwise. We could generally see the bottom through the crystal current, which was full of large stones; and against these our boat frequently struck with violence. The water was so clear and cool, that it afforded us many a refreshing draught, during the sultry hours of the day. In all these *northern* rivers, not only in *Sweden*, but in *Norway*, &c. they practise the dexterous

Fishing by  
Torch-  
light.

(2) *Sari*, in the *Finnish* language, signifies an island.

CHAP.  
IX.

and beautiful method of taking fish, in which the King of *Naples* was so great a proficient; namely, harpooning them, when attracted by the light of a fire kindled in the prow of the fisherman's boat; where there is an iron basket containing large chips or pieces of burning fir'. The *salmon*, attracted by the blaze of this fire, raises himself slowly to the surface of the water. If he be too large for the first trident, the pilot, who silently steers and conducts the boat, assists with others kept in readiness. In this manner a great many of the largest salmon are taken every night, while the season for fishing lasts: but when the harpooner is desirous of displaying

(1) The universality of this custom, "from *Zembla* to the *Line*," may be strikingly manifested by citing two passages from two recent books of Travels; the one relating to the *Torrid*, the other to the *Frigid* Zone. In the account of *Java* by *Raffles*, (*Vol. 1. p. 187. Lond. 1817.*) it is said, "Fish are sometimes struck, at night, by torch-light, both at sea and in the rivers:" and *Von Buch* gives the following animated description of the same custom in *Lapland*. "How beautiful was the *salmon-striking* ou *Muonionuka*! Scarcely had the evening commenced, when these large and brilliant fires were everywhere seen floating on the clear surface of the water. They crossed one another in all directions; and nothing was to be seen but the immoveable figure of the striker, completely lighted by the fire, with the murderous trident in readiness for the blow. It seemed as if these fires were driven about by some unknown power. Suddenly, an electrical spark of life darted like lightning through the figure. In a moment, the trident is driven with force into the water; and the struck salmon, by its windings, only fixes the barbs deeper into his head."—*Von Buch's Travels*, p. 351. *Lond. 1813.*

his skill, instead of striking the largest, he will select the <sup>sm</sup>smallest, to shew his dexterity.

CHAP.  
IX.

The *pin*es covering the hills near the river were of a dwarf kind, and, in their dwindled size, afforded an indication of the general diminution of bulk characterizing nearly the whole of animated nature in the approach towards the Pole. We were now fast advancing to the *Arctic* Circle; being distant about six *Swedish* miles (42 *English*) from the River *Kiemi* upon the east, and about five from the *Calix* upon the west. These three rivers flow in courses nearly parallel to each other, from their sources to their embouchures. On the top of some of the hills we observed beacons, placed to serve as signals during the wars with *Russia*. Fortunately for the inhabitants of this country, these *beacons* are the only ensigns of war they have ever known; and even these they have never had occasion to use<sup>2</sup>. The affecting apostrophe of *Linnæus* to

Appearance of the  
Country  
towards the  
*Arctic*.

(2) Alas! before this is published, the desolating scourge of *Russia*, with all its detestable accompaniments, has fallen upon this once-happy land. By the last treaty with *Sweden*, the River *Torneå* is become the boundary between the two Empires; if *Sweden* may be said to possess an Empire, which ought rather to be considered as a defenceless province, lying at the mercy of its plundering neighbour, who only waits a convenient season for annexing the whole of *Scandinavia* to *Russia*. In witnessing the constant encroachment made by the *Russians* upon the neighbouring territories; the consequences  
of

CHAP.  
IX.



the *Laplander*, however pathetically and elegantly expressed, contains only reflections which naturally force themselves upon the minds of every one who beholds the tranquillity prevalent over all this land of innocence and peace<sup>1</sup>: “TU DORMIS HIC SUB TUA PELIF, AB OMNIBUS CURIS, CONTENTIONIBUS, RIXIS LIBER, IGNORANS QUID SIT INVIDIA. TU NULLA NOSTI, NISI TONANTIS JOVIS FULMINA. TU DUCIS INNOCENTISSIMOS TUOS ANNOS ULTRA CENTENARIUM NUMERUM CUM FACILI SENECTUTE ET SUMMA SANITATE. TU VIVIS IN SYLVIS, AVIS INSTAR, TAMEN ALIT TE DEUS OPTIMUS OPTIMI. O SANCTA INNOCENTIA, ESTNE HIC TUIS THRONUS INTER FAUNOS!”

We passed a sandy island covered with long grass, and houses for containing hay; and as the river again opened, and the prospect grew finer, we arrived at *Ofver Torneå*, a village, consisting of little more than the church, the minister's house, a cottage belonging to an

*Ofver  
Torneå.*

of those encroachments; and the passive indifference with which they are regarded in the Cabinets of *Europe*, one is almost inclined to consider their visitation as that of “the great Northern army,” the “day of darkness and of gloominess,” spoken of by *JORL*; before whom “the land is as the Garden of *Eden*; and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them. The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.”

(1) *Flora Lapponica*, p. 259. Amst. 1737.

officer, and the dwelling of the land-surveyor, who is a person in great request among the peasants, owing to their disputes about the boundaries of their land.

CHAP.  
IX.

Having entered an apartment in the house of the minister, we were somewhat surprised to find a small piano-forte standing open, with music books lying about, as if some person had recently quitted the spot; but no one appeared. Upon a music-desk before the keys of the instrument, there was a song in manuscript, with this remarkable title: “L’ADIEU D’OÏVER TORNEÅ, dédié à Mademoiselle \* \* \* : par JOSEPH ACERBI de Castelgoffiedo en Lombardie, pendant son Voyage en Lapponie.” Presently, some young ladies entered, who were the minister’s daughters; himself being absent upon a journey. They were conducted by a Mr. *Swamberg*, Secretary to the Academy of Sciences at *Stockholm*; the same gentleman who is mentioned by *Acerbi*, as an Astronomer and Mathematician, commissioned by the *Academy for Sciences at Stockholm* to ascertain the truth of the operations of *Maupertuis* and his colleagues<sup>a</sup>. With these companions, we sat down to rather an elegant supper; and, in the midst of so many unexpected *agrémens*,

(a) Travels through *Sweden*, &c. vol. I. p. 355. *Lond.* 1802.



CHAP.  
IX.



Adventure  
that befel  
the Autl.or.

were disposed to imagine the parsonage, *Parnassus*, the minister's daughters the *Muses*, and Secretary *Swamberg* a representative of *Apollo*. Little did we imagine to what a night all this was a prelude. The author, after a conversation with Mr. *Swamberg* respecting the proper route to be observed in penetrating farther towards the *North*, ascended to a chamber prepared for his reception; and being overcome by weariness and illness, was surprised and glad to find a cleanly-looking *English* bed, with cotton curtains, white as snow. This being the case, he incautiously resolved not to use his own; sending the servants away, to sleep in the village. He had not been long in the bed, where the *mosquitos* proved sufficiently troublesome, when he saw a dark moving spot upon the white curtain, which proved to be a most enormous species of *bug*. Having removed it, and hoping it might be a solitary vagrant, he ventured to lie down again. Soon after, he saw three more, of a size hardly to be credited; when, starting up, what words can express his astonishment and disgust, in beholding myriads, moving in all directions over his bed and body. Heaps of them adhered together, like bees about to swarm: and mingled with these nauseous insects, there were other vermin, of a description so filthy and abominable

as to be nameless in every civilized society. In this deplorable situation, there was nothing for it, but to strip naked, and rush into the river: after which, returning once more, and finding in an ante-chamber a huge bear-skin pelisse belonging to the minister, he wrapped himself in the fur, and remained upon the floor until the family was roused. All this penance might have been easily avoided, by making use of one of the portable beds contrived for the expedition; or by passing the night in the boat, or in one of the peasants' dwellings; for it is with this country, as with many others, that a stranger is always best provided for, when he avoids a style of accommodation unsuited to the common usages of the inhabitants. About seven o'clock, a summons to breakfast banished all thoughts of the hive in the bed-chamber. The breakfast consisted of pickled salmon, dried rein-deer venison, beef, pork, sausages, fritters, chocolate, tea, cheese, butter, and bread. After thanking our friends for our fare, and taking leave of the minister's daughters and Mr. *Swamberg*, we pushed off in our boat; rejoicing to find ourselves again in the midst of the river, and bade adieu, for ever, to *Ofver Torneå*.

As we ascended the river (*July 15*), the prospects were very grand. The water ap-

CHAP. IX. }  
 Plants. } peared like successive lakes, land-locked by high woody hills, and bordered by magnificent beds of flowers; among which, the purple blossoms of the *Epilobium angustifolium* appeared in all their glory. This plant never appears elsewhere in equal splendour. "*Sylvas Laponiæ*," says LINNÆUS', "*speciosissima florum suorum purpura pingit planta hæc regia.*" When almost every other plant seemed to dwindle in stature, this species of *Epilobium*, towering by the sides of the river, displayed everywhere the most gaudy garlands. There was one other plant which seemed to emulate its height, and to surpass it in dignity; namely, the "*Pedicularis Sceptrum Carolinum.*" Its large golden flowers, with their ruby lips, rose in tiers one above another, to the height of four and five feet from the pebbled beds where it principally grows, spreading its serrated leaves over the stones by the water's edge. This species of

---

(1) *Flora Lapon.* p 113 *Amst.* 1737.

(2) According to *Linnaeus*, (*Flor Lapp.* p 194. *Amst.* 1737,) this plant was so named by *Rudbeck* the Younger, in honour of *Charles the Twelfth*, king of *Sueden*. It is true that he affixes a representation of it, and the best which has yet appeared, to the dedication of his work to that monarch. (*Vid Olavi Rudbeckii filii Nova Samolad, ad dedic.*) But this name had been previously given to it, by him, in honour of *Charles XI* who, in 1694, visited *Torneå*, to witness the appearance of the solstitial sun above the horizon at midnight, and who was so much struck with the beauty of this plant, that he used to walk with it in his hand hence its name of *Charles's Sceptre*.

*Pedicularis* is, however, never common anywhere<sup>3</sup>; its native soil is evidently *Lapland*: when found in other countries, as, for example, in *Norway*, it appears as an insignificant plant, of stunted growth, exceedingly diminished in beauty, size, and height<sup>4</sup>. Among the alluvial deposit in the bed of the river, we found some varieties of *granite*, of a *red* and of a *green* colour. We passed a salmon-fishery near *Marjosari*, and laid in a fresh stock for our own consumption. Some forests were on fire near the river, and had been burning for a considerable time. Mr. *Pipping* informed us, that these fires were owing to the carelessness of the *Laplanders* and boatmen on the rivers; who, using the *Boletus igniarius* for kindling their tobacco-pipes, suffer it to fall, in an ignited state, among the dry leaves and moss. They also leave large fires burning in the midst of woods, which they have

Conflagration of the Forests.

(3) It was once found in such abundance in the highway between *Kiemi* and *Io*, as to stop a horse going full speed; but we never observed it as a common plant, or anywhere in great abundance: the specimens were generally solitary; making, however, a showy appearance, where they occurred. "*Non raro*," says *Linnæus*, "*in locis ab Alpibus nostris remotissimis legitur, ut inter KEMI et Io, ubi totam viam regiam adeo implevit, ut ferè equo, qui relaxatis habenis cursum suum accelerat, obtuti potest.*" *Flora Lapp.* p. 198. *Amst.* 1737.

(4) We endeavoured, but in vain, to introduce it into the *Botanic Garden* at *Cambridge*: the seed which we sent was gathered in a state of perfect maturity, but did not produce a single plant in *England*; although the seeds of *Dianthus superbus*, and of other plants collected at the same time, which had not before been brought to *England*, have thrived, and become common in many gardens.

CHAP.  
IX.

Havoc  
made by  
Wild  
Beasts.

*Kattila*  
Cataract.

kindled to drive away the *mosquitos* from their cattle and from themselves: therefore the conflagration of a forest, however extensively the flames may rage, is easily explained. Yet *Linnæus*, with all his knowledge of the country, and customs of the inhabitants, attributed the burning of the forests in the *north* of *Sweden* to the effects of lightning. During these tremendous fires, the *bears*, *wolves*, and *foxes*, are driven from their retreats, and make terrible depredations among the cattle. A *bear*, having crossed the river about a fortnight before we arrived, had killed, in one night, six *cows* and twelve *sheep*, the property of a farmer. We saw their former owner, and the place where all this slaughter had been committed; having landed, to walk by the side of the river, while our boatmen were engaged in forcing the rapids. The farmer attributed his loss to the burning of the opposite forest, which had compelled the *bear* to pass the river for food. These rapids are very remarkable in their situation. They are called the *Cataracts of Kattila* in some maps, especially in that of *Maupertuis*; and they occur exactly in the latitude assigned by him for the position of the ARCTIC CIRCLE<sup>1</sup>. We passed the boundary

(1) See "Carte de l'Arc du Meridien mesuré au Cercle Polaire," facing p. 175. Tome Troisième d'Œuvres de M. de Maupertuis. à Lyon, 1756.

of the *Temperate* and the *Frigid Zones* at three o'clock in the afternoon of this day; collecting a few rare plants, to present to our friends in *England*, as coming from the spot. The observations of *Maupertuis* had been confirmed by those of the Secretary *Swamberg*, as he had informed us upon the preceding evening. He found the latitude of *Ofver Torneå* to be  $66^{\circ}.23'.18''$ . Therefore, allowing  $6'.42''$ , which is the exact distance to the *Cataracts of Kattila*, for the interval between *Ofver Torneå* and the *Polar Circle*, we have an aggregate of  $66^{\circ}.30'$  for the latitude of that circle: and as the *Cataracts of Kattila* extend a considerable distance along the river, this will be found to agree very nearly with the precise situation which *Maupertuis* has assigned for them in his map, namely,  $36^{\circ}.31'.36''$ .

CHAP.  
IX.

Passage of  
the Polar  
Circle.

We now entered the *Frigid Zone*, but with feelings that might rather have suited a tropical climate. The deep shade of the forests protected us from the heat; but the sun's rays were very powerful, the weather sultry, and the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer stood, in the most shaded situation, so high as  $68^{\circ}$ . The number of *mosquitos*, swarming in these forests, spread a mist before the eyes; and this, added to the effect produced by wearing veils, gave a

Scenery of  
the *Frigid*  
*Zone*.

CHAP  
IX.

dimness to the sight which was not pleasant. Masses of *granite* appeared on either side of the cascades here falling through the rocky bed of the river. Such was the force of the *Cataract*, that the persons employed in effecting a passage are obliged, in some parts of it, to take their boats out of the river, and drag them upon the land. The difficulty was increased by the slippery surface of the rocks; worn so perfectly smooth by its force, that the workmen could find no hold for the ends of their poles, in forcing the boats against the descending flood: yet, in some places, we stood in amazement to witness the strength and dexterity they displayed. We continued our walk by the side of the *cataract*: and passed through groves more beautiful than those of *Matlock*, by the side of the *Derwent*, in *Derbyshire*. The whole air was scented with the fragrance of the *Linnæa Borealis*. This delicate plant appeared rearing its twin blossoms beneath the trees; sometimes extending its horizontal fibres, from which its flowers rise, to the length of eight or ten feet through the moss. Myriads of *mosquitos* protect these blossoms; hovering over them, as if rejoicing in the odour they exhale; and inflicting the most envenomed stings upon the hand of any one who shall dare to pluck them. Recent ravages among the *ant-*

*hills* were pointed out to us, as proofs that *bears* had been feeding upon the *ants'* eggs which those hills contain; and horns were sounding in every forest, to prevent them from attacking the cattle. The *cows* here are all of the same white colour, and very little bigger than sucking-*calves* in *England*; but so beautiful, and yielding milk of a quality so superior to any we had ever tasted, that we longed to introduce the breed into our own country. It is almost all of it *cream*: and this *cream*, with the most delicious sweetness, is at the same time, even when fresh, so coagulated, that a spoon will nearly remain upright after it has been plunged into it. Of course, its richness must be principally attributed to the nature of the food which, during summer, these *cows* select for themselves in the forests; and this consists entirely of the tender twigs and young shoots of trees'. We halted to dress our *salmon*, at a farm at *Tavonico*: and having given an unfavourable picture of the state of the house where we passed the preceding night, it may be

CHAP.  
IX.

Printed of  
G. O. .

*Tavonico*.

(1) We found, however, upon further inquiry, that this redundancy of cream in the milk of the *Laplond* cows, as in the milk of the *rein-deer*, is principally due to the *Lichen tangiferinus*, used as fodder for the cattle; without which the milk is always comparatively poor. This kind of *Lichen* is collected in *Herjedalen*, and some other parts of *Sweden*, as the most valuable fodder the inhabitants have to give to their cows.



CHAP.  
IX.

Beautiful  
Isles.

well to mention the extraordinary cleanliness of this farm-house. The walls, the floor, the tables, the beds, were all of white deal, pure and spotless as the interior of an *English* milk-pail. After leaving *Tavonico*, the scenery became as fine as any we had yet seen: the grace and dignity of the *pine-trees*, upon the islands in the river, cannot be described: the first we passed was *Lambisensari*; the second, *Paumasari*. Towards evening, the sky assumed a purple aspect, and the clouds were tinged with purple; the weather being always fine, and without rain. The people here have no national poetry, not even so much as a song. When we asked them if they never sang among each other; they replied, that they were accustomed to sing psalms in their boats on a Sunday. Neither have they any national dances. During this day, we saw a kind of bird called *Lomm* (pronounced *Loom*) passing with great rapidity over our heads. We endeavoured, but in vain, to shoot one of them. The *Lomm* is of the size of a goose. It lays its eggs close to the water's edge, and has the most splendid plumage upon its breast. The natives cut off this beautiful gorget from the *Lomm*, and use it to decorate the front of their caps, wearing it above the forehead. They relate of the *Lomm*, that its feet are turned

towards the tail, so that it cannot walk. It seems to be a species of *Colymbus*; but little, if at all, known. Some account of it is given by *Brünnichius*; but his description of its colour<sup>1</sup> does not correspond with that of the gorget, which we often saw, although we did not see the entire bird itself, except during its flight.

CHAP.  
IX.

The *boats*, used to conduct travellers up the *Lapland* rivers, may be considered as under a similar regulation to that of the *post-horses*; relays being appointed at certain stations. They are worked entirely with poles, after the manner which we call *punting*. When the boatmen, who had with such excessive labour conveyed us from *Ofver Torneå*, reached the end of their station at *Jouxange*, the people were all absent, and there was no one to go with us any farther: hearing which, the same men cheerfully volunteered their further services; and offered to proceed another station, as far as *Sransten*, if we would give them each two glasses

(1) "COLYMBUS LUMME. *Islandis et Norvegiæ Loom. v. Lumme, Danis, Lomme.*

"Corpore supra nigricante, subtus albo, collo antice ferrugineo. Caput et latera colli grisea, antica pars colli macula oblonga rufa notatur; dorsum colli et latera pectoris lineis longitudinalibus albis nigrisque alternantibus pingitur; pectus et abdomen alba, dorsum fuscum immaculatum. Ex *Islandia, Norvegia, et Grönlandia.*"—*Ornithologia Borealis, Brünnichii, pp. 39, 40. Hafnæ, 1746.*

CHAP. of brandy, to which we gladly assented. It  
 IX. was now seven o'clock, but the sun still shone  
 in his might, high above the horizon. On the  
 opposite shore, women were calling their cattle  
 from the forest, by blowing the *lures*: a long  
 line of white cows appeared moving through  
 the trees, answering to every call of the *lure*,  
 and, by their lowing, seeming to imitate the  
 sound of the distant summons. There is a forge  
 for making *bar-iron*, at *Svansten*; exactly cor-  
 responding, in all its parts, with the account we  
 have already given of Mr. *Pauli's* works at  
*Oloffors*; large masses of the semi-fused ore  
 being beat out into bars. The ore is brought  
 to them from a place about twelve *Swedish* miles  
 up the river. We visited this forge. A single  
 hammer only was employed: figures, like what  
 one imagines of the *Cyclops*, of gigantic stature  
 and fierce aspect, with sinewy arms and bare  
 bodies, were engaged in supplying the anvil with  
 the tough and almost liquid ore from the furnace.  
 The Director invited us to his house; and con-  
 ducted us into a neat apartment, the walls of  
 which were covered with hangings of gilt leather.  
 This room, like every other place, was filled with  
*Mosquitos.* *mosquitos*; but, owing to some cause we could  
 not explain, no person here was bitten by them;  
 which enabled us all to enjoy a little refreshing

rest. It is evident that blood cannot be the natural food of these insects; because they are often found most abundant in situations where there is hardly a trace of animal existence: and in some experiments which we made, by allowing them to take their fill of what they seek with such avidity, we found that it cost them their lives. If they be watched after they have imbibed a sufficient quantity of blood, they fly with difficulty, endeavouring to escape, and become afterwards dull and benumbed, until they turn upon their backs and die'. Yet, in their thirst for blood, they will penetrate between the hairs of a dog's back, or those of a cow, and fix themselves in such number as to form a living mantle upon the animal's skin. So powerful is the little flexible *proboscis* with which they make their punctures, that it will penetrate very thick leather; the gloves upon our hands not being a sufficient protection from their attacks. Finding that all the covering we could use was of no avail, and that the incessant torment inflicted by these insects became intolerable, we were almost tempted to follow the advice of the natives, and to cover our faces, necks, hands, and arms, with

(1) Mr. *Eric Grape* afterwards confirmed the truth of this observation, at *Enontekis*.

CHAP.  
IX. a mixture of *cream* and *tar*; a practice adopted by the celebrated *Ledyard*, when he visited this country, and whose example we were ultimately constrained to imitate. However revolting this may appear, to persons who judge of a *mosquito scourge* by the gnats and summer-flies of *England*<sup>1</sup>, it is a penance that all will gladly undergo who visit *Lapland* during this season of the year; especially as the stranger has always the precedence at a *mosquito* court; the natives being neglected and deserted by them, that they may cover the new-comer with their swarms. The method by which an apartment is cleared of them in *Lapland* is, in itself, scarcely more tolerable than their presence: for this purpose, every person is made to lie down upon the floor, with his face to the earth; then dried birch-boughs being kindled, the whole room is kept full of a dense smoke, until the *mosquitos* have escaped; when every aperture being closed, the inmates may remain, if they can exist in such

(1) Dr. *Shaw* believed that the *Mosquito* of *Lapland* only differs from the common *Gnat*, in deriving additional vigour from a warmer and moister atmosphere. This may, perhaps, be true; or they may be varieties of the same species of *Culex*: but we have adhered to the distinction of names now generally adopted, in calling the former *Mosquito*. The smaller species, called *Midge*, or *Culex pulicaris*, sometimes causes, by its bite, more swelling and inflammation, even in *England*, than any insect of this genus.

an atmosphere; being, as it were, hermetically sealed in a deal box, and almost in a state of suffocation: but if, during this time, the door, or window, should be opened for an instant, a cloud of noisy *mosquitos* rush in, and fall by thousands upon their prey. A sturdy *English* groom, who attended us as a servant, was driven to such desperation by them, that, being at last compelled, not only to make his appearance beneath a veil, but with his skin tarred, and festering wounds upon his hands and legs, he was with difficulty restrained from throwing himself into the river. We cannot wonder, therefore, that the poor *Esquimaux* Indians of *North America*, who are nearly allied to the *Laplanders*<sup>2</sup>, should consider these insects as personifications of the *evil* principle, and always speak of them as the winged ministers of hell; being ignorant that they rank among the bountiful gifts of Heaven, and are, in fact, one of those wise provisions of Nature which have been admirably calculated for the wants of the countries where they are found. *Linnaeus*, to whose discerning eye this truth was first disclosed, terms them, in his expressive language,

CHAP.  
IX.

Providential utility  
of the *Mosquito*.

(2) According to the account given by the *Moravian Missionaries*, a *Laplander* may be employed as an interpreter with the *Esquimaux*.

CHAP. IX. *Lapponum calamitas felicissima;*” since the legions of *larvæ*, which fill the lakes of *Lapland*, form a delicious and tempting repast to innumerable multitudes of aquatic birds; and thereby providentially contribute to the support of the very nations which they so strangely infest<sup>1</sup>.

July 16.—Opposite to the forge at *Svansten*, we saw a small island, consisting of *granite* rocks, covered with fir, birch, and alder. As we proceeded up the river, we perceived a change in the manners of the people; the noisy, turbulent, and mirthful disposition of the *Finns* being substituted for the mild gravity of the *Swedes*. The banks of the *Torneå* became higher, more rocky, and wooded; the bed and sides of the river consisting of a broad-grained red *granite*. We left the boats, to walk, while the men were engaged in forcing the ascent of a cataract called *Hirvas Koski*. There were here no marks of inhabited country, excepting boughs of birch, which we found collected into bundles, and hanging to dry, as winter fodder for the cattle. These boughs are afterwards stacked in houses built for the purpose. The same sort of fodder is used all over *Sweden*; and some-

Hirvas  
Koski.

(1) *Shaw's Zoology*, vol. VI Part 9 p. 391. Lond. 1806.

times boughs of alder (*Betula Alnus*) are collected for the same use. We passed another *force*, called *Puras Koski*; and also two islands, one of which is laid down, without a name, in *Hermelin's Map*<sup>2</sup>;—the first is called *Lamp Island*; the second, *Kylan*;— the river becoming at least an *English* mile wide, before we arrived at *Pello*. Pello. Here we dined, at a little farm called *Kortenjemi*; one of the neatest and cleanliest houses that can be conceived. The tables, walls, doors, ceilings, and floors, were quite polished with the daily scrubbing they underwent; and being all of white deal, nothing could look more purely neat. Here we saw the winter-sledges, lying in readiness for the *Torneâ* trade; fifty of them belonging to our *Lapland* interpreter's father, *Mr. Pipping*. These sledges are all drawn by rein-deer; but so tractable is this animal, that a single person in the foremost sledge guides fifteen following at the same time. With these sledges were also the sort of skates used very generally throughout *Lapland* and *Finmark*, which are called *skider*. Skiders The *skiders* are made of wood: those which we measured here were seven feet and a half in length, and four inches broad. It is said, that, using these

(2) *Charita öfver Västerbotten och Svenska Lapplanden*, 1796.



*skiders*, they will overtake *bears*, and even *wolves*, in full flight. There is no difficulty of conceiving a practicability of descending hills, or of moving over plains, with such instruments: the only thing that puzzled us was, to account for the facility with which they also ascend any steep acclivity: and as we never saw the *skiders* in use, we are unable to explain it<sup>1</sup>. There is an engraved representation of the manner of using them in the very rare work of *Canute Leems*; but in that plate the *Laplanders* are figured as *descending* from the summit of a mountain<sup>2</sup>. The same author has given an account of their surprising address in using them, and of the velocity with which they make their way over the tops of mountains<sup>3</sup>. They are mentioned

(1) The King of *Denmark* had, in *Norway*, a regiment of *Skiders*: so called, because all the soldiers belonging to it are skilled in the use of these skates.

(2) *Canuti Leemii, Professoris Linguae Lapponicæ de Lapponibus Finmarchiæ, &c. Tab. I. p. 544. Kiøbenhavn, 1767.*

(3) "Maxima montium juga celerrimo cursu et opinione ocyus emeuntur. Machina quidem lignea, oblongæ figuræ, plantis subligata, soleas ligneas vulgo vocant, per altissimos montes perque declives colles, nulla baculi ope, quem in medio cursu ex humero secure ac negligenter suspendunt, tanta feruntur pernicitate, ut venti circa aures strideant, crinesque surrigan. Si pileum interim vel aliud quodpiam ante pedes currentis projeceris, in medio illud cursu, inclinate corpore, actutum assequitur et humo extollit. Infantes, quam primum ingredi incipiunt, ad colles continuo repunt, ibique pedibus, soleis ligneis insertis, per declivia feruntur, cujusmodi exercitio a teneris ita assuescunt." *Ibid. p. 57.*

also by *Scheffer*, and by *Olaus Rudbeck* the younger; the last of whom says, "that, with these skates, the *Laplanders* will overtake the swiftest wild-beasts, as *elks*, *rein-deer*, *stags*, and *bears*⁴." A much more copious account is given of them by *Scheffer*; together with a curious *wood-cut*, representing a *Laplander* with these skates upon his feet, bearing in his left-hand a cross-bow, and in his right-hand a pole by which he pushes himself along. *Scheffer's* account is too long for insertion here, even in a note; but, as it relates to the most important hunting-instruments of a people who may be said to live by hunting, it may be well to refer to the work⁵. He says, he has seen them ascend the summits of the mountains⁶. The same thing is observed by *Saxo-Grammaticus*; who describes them as leaving the valleys, and, by a tortuous ascent, scaling the very tops of the *Norwegian Alps*⁷. All *Laplanders* are not

(4) "Heic enim permultos eâ pedum celeritate præcellentes accipimus, ut levi facilitate lapsu hinc inde transeursantes, feras quasque velocissimas, *alcas*, *rangiferos*, *cervos*, *ursos*, prope a vestigio consequantur." *Olavi Rudbeckii Filii Nora Samolud*, p. 13. *Upsalæ*, 1701. —This is a learned work, full of uncommon observations, and extremely rare.

(5) *Joannus Schefferi i Lapponica*, cap. xl. p. 248. *Francof.* 1673.

(6) "Quin et in ipsa montium enituntur cacumina, ut testatur etiam nostrorum temporum experientia." *Ibid.* p. 250.

(7) "Primò siquidem vallium profunda relinquens, scopulorum  
radices

CHAP.  
IX.

equally skilful in using *skiders*: those of *Umeå Lapmark*, for example, are considered as more dexterous than the *Laplanders* of *Luleå*. A curious circumstance is related by *Olaus Magnus*: he says, that they cover the *skiders* with the skins of young *rein-deer*, which obstruct a retrograde movement, by acting like bristles against the snow; the roots pointing towards the fore part of the skate, and thus preventing their slipping back<sup>1</sup>. The same thing was mentioned to us here; although, being summer time, the *skiders* were destitute of their hairy coating. Mr *Pipping* said that he could skate with them; but that a *Laplander* would laugh at his awkwardness, if he were to exhibit such a proof of his skill. The use of the *skiders* gave rise to the appellation of *Skridfinni*, by which the Antients designated the people using these

radices tortuosa giratione perlabitur, sicque meatum crebræ declinationis obliquitate perfectit, donec per sinuosus callium anfractus destinatum loci cacumen exuperat."—*Saxo, in Prefatione sui operis, p. 4. Soræ, 1644.*

(1) "Ligna illa (*soleus intelligit*) subducta sunt tenerrima pelle vituli raniferorum. Cur autem pelibus tenerrimis hæc ligna subducantur, variæ redduntur causæ, ut videlicet celeriori lubricitate sese transferant per altas nives, ut expeditius rupium voragines et præcipitia transverso motu evitent, ut sursum dirigentes cursum, retrorsum non excilant: quia pili instar sudium aut echinorum se erigunt, miraque naturæ potentia, ne relabantur, obsistunt."—*Olaus Magnus, lib. i. cap. 4.*

skates, called *Skriida* by the *Suedes*<sup>2</sup>: the same people are named *Scricfinni* by *Saxo-Grammaticus*<sup>3</sup>. In pursuit of the bear, by means of these instruments, the sole object of the huntsman is to get before the animal, and then, with a short pole, which he carries, to strike him a violent blow upon the nose; when he is easily secured. So violent is this exercise, and such the rapidity of the motion, that, during the most rigorous season of the year, the *Laplander*, when earnestly engaged in the chace, will divest himself of his furs, and appear almost naked.

CHAP.  
IX.

*Scricfinni.*

During twelve *English* miles of this day's voyage, we did not observe a single habitation, nor any human being except our own boatmen. *Wild-ducks* began to appear in great number, swimming about in the midst of the river, followed by their young; of which they are so careful, that, when alarmed by the approach of any person, the old ones will play all sorts of tricks, to attract notice, while the young are effecting their escape. We soon began to abandon the use of our fowling-pieces; first, because we proved bad marksmen; secondly, because

Aquatic  
Birds.

(2) "Sueci vicinique populi *Skruda* vocant, &c. Inde ortum nomen *Skrudfinnorum*, quod et apud veteres occurrit."—*J. Schefferi Lapponia*, cap. xx. p. 250. *Francof.* 1673.

(3) "Harum ortivas partes *Scricfinni* incolunt."—*Saxo*, in *Præfati. sui operis*, p. 4. *Solæ*, 1644.

CHAP.  
IX.

the mode of taking *wild-ducks*, as practised by the people, was attended with such success, that all attempts at shooting them became a very idle and unprofitable occupation. This method consists in watching the ducks when they dive; they are then seen in the clear water, about twelve or eighteen inches below the surface, steering for the land: at this moment a boatman plunges the end of his pole into the river, upon the back of the duck, who instantly turns up, and, lying upon the surface, is taken. In this manner, in some of the small creeks near the river, which swarmed with wild-fowl, we sometimes caught a sufficient number of fine young *ducks* to freight one of our boats, and afterwards distributed them among the inhabitants, who also take them in prodigious quantities. The only use we made of our guns was in killing a species of *snipe*, called *Beccasine* by Mr. *Pipping*: a name evidently borrowed from the *French*, although now naturalized here<sup>1</sup>. It seemed to us to differ from any *snipe* known in our country,

(1) The same name is noticed by *Brünnickius*, in a Note to the Genus SCOLOPAX. "*Scolopaces et Tringa* communi nomine *Danis Sueppæ, Norvegis* quibusdam et *Islandis Snipa* dicuntur. . . Venatoribus nonnullæ *Bekkasina* appellantur, quarum tres numerantur differentiæ; sc. maximæ, *tredobelte Bekkasina*; mediæ, *dobelte Bekkasiner*; minimæ, *enkelte Bekkasiner*."—*Ornithologia Borealis*, p. 47. *Hafnia*, 1761.

by the shortness of its bill : it made a piping noise, which was almost the only sound heard in the forests. Other wild-fowl also appeared; and among them the smallest of the *duck* kind, which we call *Teal*. Soon after leaving *Pello*, we passed a *salmon*-fishery: the river here was about half-a-mile wide; and the forests on each side were beautiful, owing to the great variety of the trees. We noticed *aspens*, *alders*, *willows*, *mountain-ash*, *birch*, and *fir* trees; and among them were millions of droning *mosquitos*, of a different description from any we had before seen; their bodies being striated, and coloured like wasps. They made the blood flow freely, wherever they fastened: and owing to this circumstance, their bites are not so inflammatory and painful as those of the common *mosquito* and *midge*, which inflict a wound less liable to bleed, but more venomous. When our boatmen halted to refresh themselves, we penetrated the forests in search of plants: we found different species of *Epilobium*, *Linnaea Borealis*, *Parnassia palustris*, *Achillæa millefolium*, or common *millefoil*, which the *Laplanders* and *Fins* mix with their tobacco for smoking; also *Viola biflora*, *Gentiana nivalis* with *blue* and with *white* flowers, *Dianthus Superbus*, &c. To give any further account of plants already described by *Linnaeus*, would

CHAP.  
IX.  
Dict of the  
Natives.

be useless. Upon our return, we found our boatmen at their scanty meal; which always consisted of the same diet; nor did they seem desirous either to add to their food or to alter it. This consisted only of biscuit made of the inner bark of the birch-tree<sup>1</sup>, chopped straw, and a little rye; which they washed down with a beverage, swallowed greedily by quarts at a time, of the coagulated sour-milk before described; smacking their lips afterwards, and smiling, as if it afforded a most delicious draught. When any of this fluid fell into the river, it appeared ropy, and thick, and did not mingle with the water. Yet this is *Lapland nectar*; a revolting slime. “*corrupted*,” as *Tacitus* said of *beer*, “into

(1) Sometimes we heard that it was made with *birch*-, and sometimes with *fir*-bark. The whole process of making *bark-bread* is given in *Von Buch's Travels in Norway*, as related by *Smith*, in *Trysild's Bescrielse Norsk Topographisk Journal*. “In no district of the kingdom,” says he, “is this bread more used than in *Trysild* and the mountainous part of *Oasterdalen*. When the young and vigorous *fir*-trees are felled, to the great injury of the woods, the tree is stripped of its bark, for its whole length the outer part is carefully pecked from the bark; the deeper interior covering is then shaved off, and nothing remains but the innermost rind, which is extremely soft and white. It is then hung up several days in the air to dry, and afterwards baked in an oven; it is next beat on wooden blocks, and then pounded as finely as possible in wooden vessels: but all this is not enough, the mass is yet to be carried to the mill, and ground into coarse meal, like barley or oats. This meal is mixed up with *herel*, with thrashed-out ears, or with a few moss seeds and a bread of about an inch thickness is formed of this composition.”—See *Von Buch's Travels*, p. 27. *Lond* 1813

a semblance of *wine*<sup>2</sup>:" they speak of it as of *wine*; saying, that it gladdens and strengthens the heart, refreshes the spirits, and fortifies them for labour<sup>3</sup>; and, doubtless, although we were unable to subdue our prejudices by drinking of it, use would have made us as fond of it as are the *Laplanders*. They were as much surprised at seeing us refuse this beverage, as a coal-heaver of *London* would be, who, after prevailing upon one of the *Neapolitan Lazzaroni* to taste his pot of *porter*, should see him eject it from his mouth, with a curse; which would infallibly be the case<sup>4</sup>. The little villages are now separated

CHAP.  
IX.  
Lapland  
Nectar.

(2) "Potui humor ex hordeo aut frumento, in quondam similitudinem vini corruptus."—*Germania*, cap. xxiii. v. 4. p. 43. Lond. 1812.

(3) Sour milk and water is an *Eastern* beverage. The *Turks* call it *Yourt*. . . . "Having witnessed," says Mr. *Förster*, "the robust activity of the people of this country (*Northern Persia*) and *Afghanistan*, I am induced to think, that the human body may sustain the most laborious services, without the aid of animal food. The *Afghan*, whose sole aliment is bread, *curdled milk*, and *water*, inhabiting a climate which often produces, in one day, extreme heat and cold, shall undergo as much fatigue, and exert as much strength, as the porter of *London*, who copiously feeds on flesh-meat and ale; nor is he subject to the like acute and obstinate disorders. It is a well-known fact, that the *Arabs* of the shore of the *Red Sea*, who live, with little exception, on dates and lemons, carry burthens of such an extraordinary weight, that its specific mention to an *European* ear would seem romance."—*Foster's Travels from Bengal to England*, 4to. vol. II. pp. 142, 143. London, 1798.

(4) The author once gave some bottled-*porter* to a peasant of *Vesuvius*, who was almost fainting with thirst, upon the summit of that mountain. He had no sooner tasted it, than he threw it from his mouth,



CHAP.  
IX.

Checks to  
Popula-  
tion.

from each other by a distance equal to twenty or thirty *British* miles, and single farms rarely occur. *Barley*, in the few places where we saw it, was good of its kind, and in a flourishing condition. A restriction of the *Swedish* Government respecting matrimony prevents the young men from entering into wedlock before the age of twenty-one; except in cases where property is bequeathed to an heir, who is then at liberty to marry, as soon as he has attained his eighteenth year. Girls are allowed to marry at fifteen. The *Laplanders*, almost a free people, are liable to no such restrictions: they may marry at sixteen; and the consequence is, that it is rare to see an unmarried *Laplander* at twenty. A principal cause operating against the increase of population in this district is, that the young men migrate for the fisheries upon the *Norway* coast, and, finding great plenty of food there, never return. We passed the mouth of a river upon our right, called *Nami-jock*: this termination, pronounced *yock* or *yocki*, signifies a river in the *Finnish* language. We then arrived

*Jarhonnem.*

mouth, uttering, in the strange *Patois* of the *Lazzaroni*, the heartiest malediction he could bestow upon it: "*Munnagga tu vin' Anglese!*" or, in other words, "*Mannaggia il vino Inglese;*" "*D—mn the English wine!*"

at *Jarhonnen*, a very clean farm-house, where we halted for the night.

CHAP.  
IX.

*July 17.*—Here we saw the instrument used by the natives in killing *bears*. Our host had destroyed twelve with his own hand. This weapon is nothing more than a pole, with a stout quadrangular iron pike at one end, and a small wheel at the other to prevent its sinking in the snow. The hunter, upon the first fall of snow, tracks the *bear* to his den; which is generally nothing more than a hollow bank, with a few overhanging boughs covered with snow, beneath which canopy the *bear* sleeps. A dog is then employed to attack the bear; barking and teasing the animal, until he rises upon his hinder feet to seize his adversary; at which critical juncture, the huntsman, who all this while has stood concealing the iron point of his pole beneath his left thigh, suddenly advances, and plunges the pike in his heart<sup>1</sup>. It is a most desperate and dangerous enterprise: the slightest failure, either as to the direction of the blow, or the force with which it is administered, would be followed by a cruel death. Our worthy host, now advanced in years, took off his clothes, to shew us the horrid scars upon his back and

Mode of  
killing  
Bears.

---

(1) There is a faithful engraving of this subject, in *Acerbi's Travels*, vol. I. p. 288. Lond. 1802.

CHAP.  
IX.

left-shoulder, where the flesh had once been torn from his bones during an attack of this kind: in his struggle with the enormous *bear*, he would have been infallibly torn to pieces, if his brother had not fortunately hastened to his assistance. Generally, in *bear*-hunting, there is only a single person with his dog; as it is necessary that the dog should altogether engross the animal's attention, until the blow is given. The object of hunting the *bear* is to supply the *Torneâ* merchants with skins, when they arrive during their annual expedition to *North Cape*.

Extraordi-  
nary pro-  
spect.

We left *Jarhonnen* on foot, walking by the side of the river, while the men were engaged in working against the *cataract* called *Jarhonnen-force*. The groves by the water-side are delightful: a rude and devious path, always doubtful and often altogether indistinct, overshadowed by foliage impenetrable to the rays of the sun, now winding among rocks, now along the brink of a cataract, conducted us

O'er many a wilder sweeter sod  
Than Fancy's feet have ever trod.

In these woods, when removed from the noise of the cataracts, there is sometimes a stillness which is quite awful; it is the unbroken silence of Nature left entirely to herself: if it be inter-

rupted, it is only so by the humming of the *mosquitos*, or the piping of the *beccasine*, or the murmur of the wind. Man seems to be an intruder, for the first time, into the midst of solitudes that have never been trodden by any human foot: the very path which he pursues has not been traced by the footsteps of men, but of animals. As we quitted this track, and penetrated the forest, we were cautioned by the natives not to wander, unattended, too far from the river; lest the hungry *bears*, who lie couched and waiting for their prey, should spring from a thicket upon us. The river continued undiminished in breadth; and its prospects, as of a continued series of successive lakes, surrounded everywhere by thick woods, were still the same: but, although its banks were sometimes fifty or sixty feet high, the country was now more level, and the seeming lakes of a more formal shape. We continued our pedestrian excursion until we arrived at another *cataract*, called *Kaardisen nivus*. As it was necessary to cross the river, the boat had nearly filled, owing to its turbulence, as we passed over to the other side. Here we found wild *roses*<sup>1</sup>, and black-*currant* trees, and *geraniums*,

---

(1) " And, as he nearly dips his flaming orb,  
Wheels up again, and re-ascends the sky ;

CHAP.  
IX.



growing among the rocks. As soon as the boatmen had forced a passage above this *cataract*, and we returned to take our station on board, the extraordinary scene exhibited baffled all power of verbal description; and even painting would give but an imperfect idea of it. Its formality was not less striking than its great magnificence. Let the Reader imagine himself at the extremity of an area whose form is that of a *Greek stadium*, two *English miles* in length, and a quarter of a mile wide; the ground of this area occupied by the most rapid and pellucid river, flowing placidly towards him; all the lower parts of the immense *coilon*, for the seats, covered with *wild roses, weeping birch, downy willows, aspens, alders, &c.*; all the upper parts, with high-towering *pinces*, standing in tiers one above another, and, at a distance, seeming like crowded rows of spectators in this vast natural amphitheatre. To add to the splendour of the scene, the sun, reflected in dazzling brightness by the water, was shining in all its glory. Before we entered the boat, we found by the water-side the first genuine *tugurium* of the *Laplanders* we

*Tugurium*  
of the *Lap-*  
*landers.*

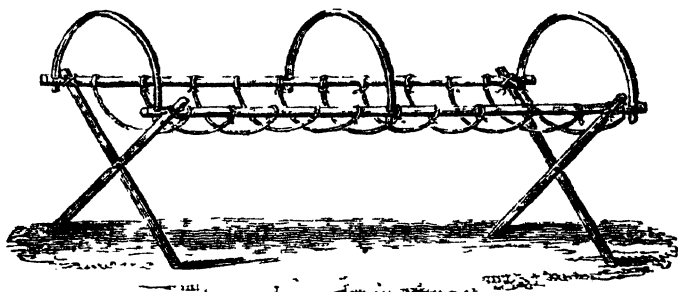
In that glad season, from the lakes and floods,  
Where pure *Lapponia's* fairy mountains rise,  
And, fring'd with roses, *Torneå* rolls his stream,  
They draw the copious fry." *Thomson.*

had yet seen. It was something like the sort of dwelling constructed by our Gipsies<sup>1</sup>; only, the materials being of greater magnitude, gave rather a bolder feature to its appearance. It consisted of the stems of trees, placed together in a conical form, like a stack of poles for hops, standing close to a sheltering bank; beneath which the trunks of two large trees, lying cross-wise, had served at once as a fire-place and as a part of the fuel. Over the sloping poles they spread a cloth of their own manufacture; and for a carpet, cover the earth with the boughs of *evergreen* firs. Afterwards, during our progress, we saw several of these sheds, and they were all alike<sup>2</sup>. Two boats passed us, descending the river, with *iron* ore. Presently we landed again, to walk, while the boats were dragged up the *cataract*, called *Lappea* by the *Finns*, and *Utmoiks-koski* by the *Swedes*. This *cataract* was probably the old boundary of *Torneâ Lapmark*.

(1) "As the *Asiatic* origin of the *Gipsies* is now ascertained, there may possibly be some connexion between their history and that of the *Laplanders*; since the two languages have, in common, some traces of the ancient *Persian*. The language of the *Gipsies* is the *Hindoostanee*. In their manner of life there is little difference; they exercise many of the same employments for the people in whose countries they are found; and both have the same vagrant habits.

(2) The *wigwams* of the *Cree* or *Knisteneaux Indians*, in *Hudson's Bay*, are exactly of the same form, and constructed precisely in the same manner.

CHAP. IX. Here the *Muonio* River falls into the *Torneå* ;  
and they begin their united course with that  
clamour and agitation which very generally cha-  
racterizes their progress towards the Gulph of  
*Bothniå*.



Sketch of the Lapland Bed, without its Rein-deer Skins and Canopy.

## CHAP. X.

### FROM THE MOUTH OF THE MUONIO RIVER, TO ITS SOURCE,

TWO DEGREES AND A HALF BEYOND THE ARCTIC CIRCLE.

*Appearance of the Torneã and Muonio, at their confluence*  
 —Iron-Works of Kangis—Nature of the Ore—Ofverfors—Growth of Barley—Cleanliness of the People—Mosquitos—Dearth of Provisions—Trap—Kolare Island—News of a rich bed of Iron Ore—Fires kindled by the Natives—Insects—Huukis—Rapids—Jalo-koski—Kihlangi—Diet of the Natives—Parkajoansuu—Midnight Sun—Muonion Alusta—Principal Cataract of the Muonio—Muonioniska—The party adopt the practice of tarring their bodies—Account of a Lapland Priest—Visit to the Tugurium of a wild Laplander—Description of its appearance—Inmates—Savage propensity for Spirituous



*Spirituos Liquors—Lapland Song—Comparison between the Nomade and Agricultural Tribes—Wild Laplander's Dairy—Rein-Deer—Return to Muonioniska—Departure—Plants—View from Kätkessuando—Boundary of Torneå Lapmark—Sångamutka—Poloieni—Mode of taking Birds' Eggs—Kuttanen—Mistaken notions of Lapland—River Birds—Kaaresuando—Appearance of the Muonio towards its source—Scandinavia insulated—Enontekis.*

CHAP.  
X.

Appear-  
ance of the  
*Torneå*  
& *Muonio*,  
at their con-  
fluence.

WE crossed a neck of land lying between the Cataract of *Lappea* and that part of *Torneå* which here bears off *westward* towards its source in the *Norwegian Alps*, that we might ascend a hill for the purpose of viewing to more advantage the confluence of the two rivers. This hill, not more than 300 paces from its base to its summit, had been mentioned to us as a *mountain* proper for this purpose. The gradual rise of the country, the whole way from the mouth of the *Torneå*, soon causes it to be considerably elevated above the level of the sea<sup>1</sup>; but such appearances as may properly be termed *mountains* are very rare in *Lapland*: hence it might be proper to speak rather of the *heights* than of the *mountains* of *Lapland*; those heights being for the most part all that *Linnæus*

(1) The height of the country at the confluence of the two rivers, according to the barometer, is 420 *English* feet. See *Von Buch's Travels*, p. 361 (*Note*). *Lond.* 1813.

means, when, in describing the localities of plants, he so often says they are found “*in Lapponiæ Alpibus.*” From this eminence we observed that the confluence of the two rivers takes place nearly at right-angles; and, as the *Muonio* preserves its original course, unaltered, from *north* to *south*, it is remarkable that it should lose its name after the *Torneå* meets it; because, of the two rivers, it is the *Torneå*, rather than the *Muonio*, which seems to be the tributary stream. Our object being to penetrate as far towards the *north* as possible, and to see those parts of the interior of *Lapland* which are the least known, we avoided the common route of boats westward by the *Torneå* to the *Kängis* iron-works, steering our course due *north* along the *Muonio*. We had a Letter to the Directors of the Works at *Kängis*: they are situate only a quarter of a *Swedish* mile from the junction of the two rivers; but we did not think that the sight of those works would answer for the delay which would be caused by paying them a visit; especially as we had already seen others of the same nature. The *iron*-mines which supply them lie about forty English miles higher up the *Torneå* River, at a place called *Juons Suando*, on the boundaries between *Westro-Bothniå* and *Lapland*; where, in lat. 67°. 30', is the most *northern* furnace of the whole

CHAP.  
X.

Iron-  
Works of  
*Kängis.*

CHAP.  
X.



earth<sup>1</sup>. It was constructed in the *seventeenth* century, soon after the rich *iron* ores of this country were discovered, forming hills, and even mountains, in several places; and occurring, always, as thick beds, in schistose *granite*, or *gneiss*. These beds of *iron-stone* are extremely interesting to the mineralogist; inasmuch as nearly the whole of the remarkable *minerals* recently brought to *England* from *Sweden*, and sold at such high prices in *London*, are the productions of *iron-mines*<sup>2</sup>. The *iron* ore of *Junos Suando* consists of *magnetic iron*, in small adhering crystals, which cause the whole mass to appear as if composed of small round granular concretions. The *iron-ores* of *Lapland* exceed in richness those of *Sweden*; but, owing to some cause which has not been fully explained, they do not afford good *iron*, if they be not smelted with the ores of *Utö* and *Dannemora*<sup>3</sup>; owing to the difficulty of fusing them, and to their yielding a brittle *iron* when fusion has been accomplished.

Nature of  
the Ore.

The first *force*, or cataract, in proceeding up the *Muonio*, is called *Ofver-fors*, or the *Upper-force*, to distinguish it from the lower one of

(1) *Von Buch's Travels*, p. 361.

(2) See the Note of Professor *Jamieson* to *Von Buch's Travels*, p. 362. *Lond.* 1813.

(3) *ibid.*

*Lappea*, or *Utmoiks-fors*. It is an *English* mile distant from the confluence of the two rivers. About four *English* miles above this cataract, we quitted the river; being conducted to a little cottage called *Kicksis*, distant about a mile from the water-side. In our way to it, through a forest, we passed over some bogs, by means of trees laid lengthways, so as to form a causeway. Around the out-houses of this little cottage were a few acres of *barley*; and close to the dwelling-house, a large pit-fall, to catch *wolves*. The peasants here relate, that their *barley* is sown, ripened, cut, and harvested, within the space of seven weeks. Accustomed as they were to the coming of the *Torneå* merchants, they yet regarded us with a degree of surprise and curiosity quite equal to that with which we regarded them: they appeared to us as wild a set of people as any we ever saw. Nevertheless, we had here a decent and comfortable room; far exceeding in cleanliness any of the places of accommodation to which strangers are conducted in those parts of *Italy* which are *south* of *Naples*. It is true, one finds only bare walls; but they are constructed of deal timber, so well washed and scrubbed, that they shine with a dazzling whiteness. Notwithstanding the heat and closeness of the atmosphere, and our reluctance to soil

Growth of  
Barley.Cleanliness  
of the Peo-  
ple.

CHAP. X.  
Mosquitos. such a cleanly apartment, it was absolutely necessary to kindle birch boughs, and to fill the chamber with smoke, in order to expel the *mosquitos*, which, in a thick cloud, and clamorous for their prey, had accompanied us the whole way from the river. In spite of double veils tied over our heads and necks, we could not preserve our faces free from wounds. Although we had *English* gloves of thick *doe-skin* leather upon our hands, they were no proof against the piercing weapons of these insects: they penetrated even between our boots and cloth trowsers, until they reached our thighs; inflicting such torment, that it required all our resolution to enable us to pursue our voyage. Our *English* servant was loud in his complaints and reproaches, in having been brought into such a state of suffering. The *Swede*, who was sulky enough when there was no cause for murmuring, became now useful and contented: a sense of his own importance restored him to the little good humour he possessed. Mr. *Pipping*, our *Lap-land* interpreter, seemed perfectly at home, and in his native element; having already armed himself against the *mosquitos*, by covering his skin with grease and tar. Unfortunately, his favourite food of raw *salmon* could not be obtained for him; our stock of provisions being

exhausted. Excepting a few rusks, our bread-cask was empty; for being apprehensive of its not keeping, we had neglected to provide a sufficient stock. Hitherto we had been always able to buy milk; but, in this poor cottage, nothing could be had but slimy and sour *pïma*, dried *rein-deer*, and salted *fish*, the two last being as tough and dry as old junk. With five mouths to feed, the prospect might have been serious; but the author, who since he left *Torneå* had tasted only bread and water, and was scarcely able even to swallow this, wanted nothing: Mr. *Pipping* and the *Swede* managed very well upon *pïma*; and Mr. *Cripps* and the *groom* partook of the rest. A good deal of butter is made in all these little farms, which is excellent when fresh; but it is all salted for sale, and the stock here had been all sold. The *cows* were dispersed in the forest, and our time would not allow of the delay necessary for calling them home: yet the rivers were teeming with food, which we had neglected to obtain. We were, therefore, very early in motion, and determined to act more providentially for the future.

In our return to the river, we observed that the same plants which we had seen in full flower in *Holstein* were here just beginning to bloom: the flowers of the different species of *Vaccinium*

CHAP.  
X.  
Dearth of  
Provision.



were only now opening; and even the *Epilobium*, which adorned with its gaudy blossoms the mouths of all the *Bothnian* rivers, had not yet expanded its petals. Above the Fall of *Ofverfors*, the *Muonio* is broad and tranquil, and exhibits an appearance very different from that of the *Torneå* below the confluence; but the water is equally pellucid, so that even the smaller pebbles at the bottom might be discerned. Among these, and by the sides of the river, we observed angular masses of *granite*. The sky was almost cloudless, and the heat very great. Thermometer, at 3 P. M. 71°. *Mosquitos*, as usual, troublesome. Before we arrived at an island called *Kolare*, we observed, upon the shore, oblong pentagonal fragments of *trap*, both of the *compact* and of the *granular* kind; the first exhibiting ochreous surfaces by fracture<sup>1</sup>. All the varieties of this

Trap.

---

(1) The varieties of *trap* found between *Torneå* and the Island of *Kolare* in the *Muonio* may be here enumerated:

1. *Granular*, and *rhomboidal*, in the bank of the Peninsula of *Torneå*, in a state of incipient formation, as deposited by the river; not yet indurated; soft, with ochreous veins or separations. This gradual formation of *trap* has been noticed in p. 302.

2. *Rhomboidal*, and *compact*, as described in p. 302, found at the Cataract of *Karsicko*.

3. *Trap* exhibiting veins in parabolical curvatures, found a little south of the *Iso närä* Rapids.

4. *Schistose trap*, found near the village of *Hjetaniemi*.

5. Common *granular trap*, found frequently among the stones in the beds of the two rivers *Torneå* and *Muonio*, and upon their shores.

mineral are reducible before the *blow-pipe*, with more or less difficulty, into a *black glass*: they consist of *feldspar*, with *hornblende* and minute particles of *quartz*. When the *hornblende* prevails in a state of extreme division throughout the mass, they are easily *fusible*; and, of course, less so when the pure *siliceous* particles are abundant: for it is with *trap* as with *basalt*; both these substances belong to *rocks* or *mineral aggregates*, their constituents not being chemically united; although often in such a state of extreme division as to be imperceptible to the naked eye. As to the origin of either, no doubt would remain in the minds of those who come hither to observe the formation resulting from the deposition of the *Arctic* rivers. Where the constituents of *granite* have been worn into powder by the action of water, and deposited in the state of mud, its subsequent exposure to the action of the atmosphere causes it to become indurated, and to separate prismatically during desiccation, like *starch*; it is then called either *basalt* or *trap*, according to the greater or less regularity of prismatic structure which it happens to exhibit. This opinion, maintained by the celebrated *Bergmann*<sup>2</sup>, receives additional support from

(2) *Bergmann*. de Productis Volcanis. apud HAY, " *Traité de Mineralogie*," vol. IV. p. 329. Paris, 1801.



CHAP.  
X.

observing the whole process tending to the formation of the two substances, which do not differ from each other, either in external or chemical characters.

K l.  
Island.

We reached the island of *Kolcre*; and stopped to dine at a farm-house, which we found in a state of greater cleanliness than the generality of farm-houses in our own country. The blankets upon the beds were of the whitest wool, a manufacture of the *Laplanders*, who weave these blankets with wool which they purchase in *Norway*: they are very thick and heavy. The white deal bedsteads, benches, floor, walls, and cieling of this farm-house, shone with frequent scouring. The fire-places in all the houses are the only parts of them not made of wood; being constructed of bricks, covered over with plai-ster, and white washed. They are always stationed in a corner of the apartment, generally filling this corner, and projecting almost into the middle of the room. The inhabitants do not use stoves, except when a kind of stove is added to the fire-place. The windows here were well glazed, with large panes, shaped according to what glaziers would describe as the most elegant sash proportions, of nine inches by six; a degree of refinement we had not expected to meet with in *Lapland*. The name of this place was *Kolar-*

*seby*; and here we changed boats. Our meal consisted of the few *rusks* we had left, with a little fresh *butter* and *water*. We bought a *sheep* here: during the time we dined, the farmer went into the adjoining forest to shoot it. We paid half-a-crown *English* for it; and the owner said that in autumn we might have purchased it, with or without the skin, for twenty-two pence of our money. This part of the river is inaccurately laid down by Baron *Hermelin*, who has made that branch of it which flows to the eastward of *Kolare* as a tributary stream falling into the *Muonio*. The island is three-quarters of a *Swedish* mile long, and a quarter of a mile wide. In its *northern* shore, we found a *stratum* of *schistose trap*, extending *east* and *west*, and meeting the river at right-angles. It separated pentagonally by fracture, and with great regularity of form<sup>1</sup>. The same position of a *stratum* of *trap*, lying *east* and *west*, we had early remarked in ascending the *Tornå*; especially to the *south* of the *Isouârâ* Rapids.

We were occupied collecting minerals from the shore, in consequence of having observed a

(1) Many specimens of *trap*, collected by the author in *Sweden* and *Lapland*, were presented by him, after his return to *England*, to the *Wolwardian* Geological Collection at *Cambridge*, where they now are.

deceptive appearance, resembling *native silver*, in some of the specimens, owing to the presence of the *sulphuret of iron*; when one of our boatmen informed us, that “some very rich *iron ore* had been found in a hill within the forest, upon our right, at the distance of about a quarter of a *Swedish mile*.” The place where we received this information was about five *British miles* to the south of *Huukis*, where we intended to halt for the night. It was also added, that large quantities of *native sulphur* had been obtained from the same spot; but that this valuable bed of *metal* had never been worked; as it is generally a policy among all the inhabitants of this country to prevent the discovery of *metals*, that they may not be required to labour, in working mines<sup>1</sup>. We took with us one of the boatmen as a guide, and set out in search of this bed of *ore*. After persevering for a full hour, through a pathless forest full of deep morasses, being overcome with heat and fatigue, and finding the undertaking more difficult than we expected, we again asked how far it was to the spot; and

(1) “The *minerals* are unknown. the *Laplanders* avoid making any communication respecting them, because they dread being compelled to work as *miners*. Some of them are so actuated by this fear, as to threaten with death any one who shall betray the locality of *metallic ores*.” *Enontekiä Sokni Beskrifning, af Pastor Eric Grape, MS.* Chap. I. Sec. 25.

received the same answer as when we started, "A quarter of a *Swedish* mile." Upon this, we resolved to return to the boats; sending our guide forward, alone, for some specimens of the *iron ore* and *sulphur*. The bogs in the forest were full of that superb plant, the *Rubus Chamæmorus*<sup>2</sup>: bushels of unripe fruit might here have been gathered. The *Linnæa Borealis* also covered the ground, exhaling its most delicious odour over all the wilderness. We were well armed against the *mosquitos*; but they filled the air like a thick mist. In this forest we observed large traps, set for *kites* and *foxes*, made of young timber bound together, so as to form a large platform, raised on one side, which falls upon them and crushes them. When we returned to the boats, we found a blazing bonfire, which the men had kindled upon the shore, that they might sit in the smoke, as a protection from the *mosquitos*. For this purpose, they had heaped together an immense pile of forest-trees; some of which, being in a decayed state and dry as tinder, easily communicated flames to the whole pile. It ought to excite no surprise that whole

CHAP.  
X.

(2) "In Lapponiæ sylvis in immensa copia prostat, &c. Loca amat paludosa, cæsposa et nemorosa simul, et quæ nec læta fovent gramina, sed per æstatem siccissima persistunt." *Flora Lapponica*, p. 165. *Amst.* 1737.

CHAP.  
X.



forests are set on fire where this practice exists; because the sparks are carried into the midst of the woods, where dry leaves and moss lie heaped like so much tinder; nor do the inhabitants take any pains to extinguish the fire they make, but leave them always burning. We sate with our boatmen upon the smoking side of this immense pile, sufficient to have consumed a hecatomb; but the *mosquitos*, the moment we laid aside our veils, attacked us in the midst of the smoke. By this time, our bodies, face, and hands, were covered with marks of their stings, as by a cutaneous eruption; but we were yet too fastidious to imitate Mr. *Pipping's* example, by having recourse to the *tar-ointment*. The *dragon-fly* is here very large and numerous; also, a species of insect resembling a *wasp*, but of smaller size, the sting of which is very painful; it suspends its nest, about the size of an orange, covered with a white substance, upon the lower branches of young *fir-trees*.

Insects.

In about an hour, our messenger arrived from the *iron* mountain; telling us that all the *sulphur* had been concealed, and the place covered with large stones, by the proprietors of the works at *Kängisstråk*, to whom the land belongs. He brought specimens of the *iron*: it is the *magnetic oxide*, and very rich as an ore. When struck by

a hammer, it has a tendency to separate like *trap*, exhibiting a prismatic fracture and an ochreous surface. From the appearance of the specimens, we believed that the *iron* had been imbedded in *trap*. It is evident that *iron* abounds over all this country; not only from the nature of the minerals brought by the rivers, but from the number of ferruginous springs which may almost everywhere be observed falling into the sides of the rivers, and investing the surfaces of the pebbles with *iron oxide*. We now continued our voyage, and glided over the broad and tranquil surface of the *Muonio*, uninterrupted by any rapids, the whole way to *Huukis*, where we put in for another *noon-day* night; the sun shining bright above our heads, and disappearing at midnight for so short an interval, that as the horizon was everywhere concealed by the trees, we could not with certainty tell whether there were any real *sunset*.

*July 19.*—The wind this day being due *south*, afforded us an opportunity to expedite our voyage up the *Muonio*. Hitherto, our progress had been very slow; *five* or *six Swedish* miles, at the utmost, (equal to thirty-five or forty-two *British*) being all the way we could make against the current of the river. This prosperous wind was the more necessary, as we had several *rapids* to ascend. The first *rapid* was called

CHAP.  
X.



*Muchas-koski*; the second, *Aarea-koski*. That these *rapids* were trivial, is evident in the circumstance, that the author, unable from illness to keep up with his companions who had landed, remained in the boat the whole time the men were engaged in forcing a passage against the torrent. The shores, especially the *eastern*, were covered with masses of *trap* and *quartz*; and among these the *Epilobium angustifolium*, or narrow-leaved *Willow-herb*, glorious in height and luxuriance, covered the sides of the river with its gaudy abundant blossoms. After passing *Aarea-koski*, our course was due *west*. Half-way between *Huukis* and *Kihlangi*, that is to say, about ten and a half *British* miles from *Huukis*, we came to the third *rapid* of this day, called *Jalo-koski*, pronounced *Yalo-koski*. Here we were landed; the boats being drawn up by ropes between the low rocks which are near the shore, where the force was less violent than towards the center of the fall: but, after all, a strong mill-force, rushing among rocks and large stones, as it often happens in *Wales* and in the *North of England*, would give a very good idea of one of these *Lapland* cascades. Afterwards, we arrived at a fourth and a fifth *rapid*, of the same description. The whole of this day the sky was cloudless; and the wind dying away about noon, left us exposed to a most sultry

*Jalo-koski.*

oppressive heat; the sun darting his powerful rays upon the water, and the forests on each side obstructing a free circulation of air. During seven days, the symptoms of the author's illness were rather increased than abated: he remained lying, like a corpse, upon the bottom of one of the boats, so excessively weak as to be almost unable to move; experiencing the utmost kindness, in the patience and attention shewn to his sufferings by his companions. In no other manner than in the gentle easy conveyance of a boat could he have proceeded any farther; so that the want of roads in this country, instead of being considered as an inconvenience, was, in fact, the sole cause of his being able to make his way at all; and he was thankful for this instance of good fortune.

At *Kihlangi Muonio*, which, as before noticed, had flowed from *west* to *east*, now flowed, for a short space, from *east* to *west*. Keeping our course, therefore, due *east*, we passed a small island placed in the midst of the river, entirely covered with tall firs. We found the house at *Kihlangi*, as usual, remarkable for its cleanliness. Its inmates made use of no *metallic* vessels, either in cooking their food or in eating; no domestic utensil of *iron*, *tin*,  *pewter*, or *copper*, was to be seen; every thing was of wood, and every thing



CHAP.  
X.



Diet of the  
Natives.

white and clean; and all of their own manufacture. The same *knife* and *axe* which are used in carving and fashioning a boat, afford also the only implements employed in building a house, or in giving shape and even elegance to bowls, and platters, and spoons. For our mode of cooking, therefore, these wooden vessels would ill accord; although well suited to serve up sour *milk*, raw *salmon*, or dried *flesh*. Mr. *Pipping* and the party had killed some *wild-ducks*; which they tied together by the heels, and roasted, with a piece of string—"something nutritive," as an *Englishman* would say, in opposition to the food of the natives. Yet how feeble did the stoutest among us appear, when opposed to them! We never saw stronger or healthier men anywhere, the principal article of whose diet is sour fermented *milk*, like the *Koumyss* of the *Calmucks*. The quantity of flesh, which, together with strong drink, constitutes the food of an *Englishman*, and without which he fancies he cannot work, would enervate and destroy an *Arctic* farmer; who labours more, when it is necessary, and with less fatigue, than any of the *London* coal-heavers; taking no other sustenance, for days together, than a little biscuit, half of which consists of the bark of trees, washed down with *pima*. After leaving *Kilangi*,

we came to another *rapid*: the fall here was trifling, but our boat had nearly filled with water in ascending it. The *Muonio* then exhibited a broad and brilliant surface, shining and reflecting every object near it, like the most polished mirror. Our crew intended to stop at *Kihlangi*; but a little persuasion, aided by a dram for each person, engaged them to conduct us as far as *Parkajoansuu*, twenty-one *English* miles higher up the river, which they accomplished; having actually worked the boats, in one day, against the whole force of the current and all the *rapids*, a distance equal to forty-two of our miles.

We now perceived one inconvenience to which we were liable, owing to the general flatness of the country and its uninterrupted forests. If we could have ascended a mountain, or climbed to any height above that of the trees, we had every reason to believe that we should have beheld the *sun* above the horizon at *midnight*: we found afterwards that this was true; and that wanting such an elevation, we missed the sight of the *midnight orb*, although its beams were visible, shining at every hour of the night upon the tops of the trees. A sudden diminution of temperature was sensibly felt in the middle of the night, as contrasted with the heat of the day: but in other respects, there was little difference.

CHAP.  
X.

Midnight  
Sun.

CHAP.  
X.



It was a curious circumstance, to see all the flowers blooming around us, and to hear the continual piping of the *Beccasine* in the midst of the night, as if it were noon. The moon, now nearly at the full, rose with an appearance resembling that which she exhibits when viewed through a telescope. About ten *English* miles to the east of us, upon the frontier of *Kiemi Lapmark*, and in the midst of forests, one of the wealthy nomade *Laplanders* had fixed his summer residence, with six or seven hundred rein-deer : they sometimes possess from fifteen hundred to two thousand of these animals. At *Parkajoansuu*, we found an agricultural *Laplander* building his house, which had been consumed by fire ; an accident very common in the country. They seem to use little precaution against such a calamity ; the mode of constructing their fire-places, which are surrounded on all sides by wood, renders accidents by fire extremely probable. At *Parkajoansuu*, as usual, the natives assembled : many of them came in to see us prepare our beds and supper, with a degree of curiosity which was constantly shewn wherever we halted ; staring at us, as would an *English* peasant at so many *Turks*. If by accident the children, strolling from the cottages, caught the first sight of us upon our arrival, it was always announced to the rest of their

*Parkajoan-  
suu.*

families by cries and screams ; running like rabbits to their several burrows, the moment any of us appeared'. *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, this day, in the shade at 2 P.M. indicated a temperature of 73° ; when immersed in the middle of the river, the whole scale being under water, 65° ; and when exposed to the sun's rays, the mercury instantly rose to 100°.

The continuation of our voyage from *Parhajoansuu* was not attended by any remarkable circumstance : we had a repetition of scenes often described, with favourable weather, and a sultry sun. This part of the river, being now distant, according to its course, 240 *English* miles from the sea, was often as broad as the *Thames* at *Westminster Bridge*, and never narrow in any part. The only habitable spot between *Parhajoansuu* and *Muonioniska* occurs in a small village, or farm, called *Muonion-alusta*, situate upon an

*Muonion-  
alusta.*

(1) The author remembers a similar alarm being excited, in forcing a passage over the *Alps*, with wheel-carriages, where nothing of the kind had before been seen. It was in the year 1791, when the *French* had possession of the passage by *Mount Cenis*, that, being in company with an *English* nobleman, he attempted the passage of *St. Gothard* with two *English* carriages, and arrived in the *Vale of Urschen*, where for the first time the peasants beheld this kind of vehicle. In their eagerness to examine one of them, they broke the blinds, which had been drawn up ; when two little *pug-dogs* with black faces peeping out, dispersed the whole mob, who spread a report that they had seen two devils in one of the carriages.

CHAP.  
X.

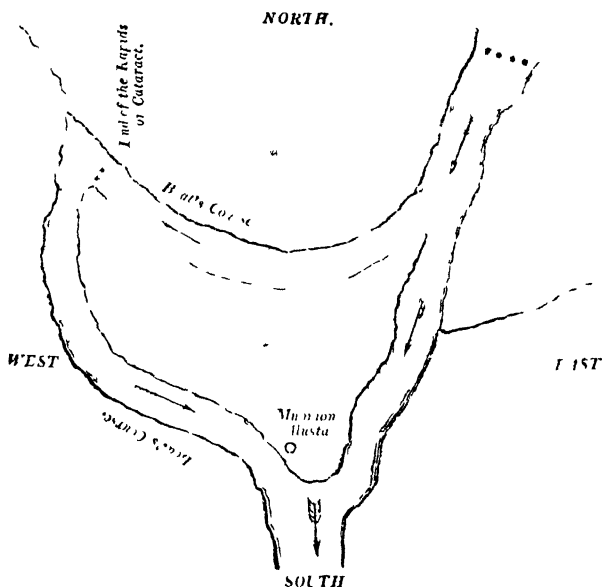
island<sup>1</sup>. The names of places frequently refer to the *falls* and *rapids* of the river near which they are situate. Thus, *Muonioniska* signifies the *neck* or *beginning of the force*; and *Muonion-alusta*, upon the *southern* point of the island before mentioned, fourteen *English* miles distant from the former, means the *end of the force*. Near *Muonion-alusta* we had the first view of any thing that might be considered as a *mountain*, since we embarked upon this expedition. In its shape and appearance, it reminded us of the *Hrekin* in *Shropshire*<sup>2</sup>. Neither the *village* of *Muonion-alusta*, nor the *island*, are noticed in any map of the country: which is the more remarkable, because the *island* is perhaps the largest in the *Muonio*, excepting that of *Kolare*. Our course along the *western* side of this *island*, after passing the *village*, was first *north* and *north-west*; and afterwards, along the *northern* side, it became *south-east*;

(1) When *Von Buch* descended this river in 1807, it was but "a solitary and miserable cottage—the last house of this region. For many miles," says he, "I saw no more dwellings. A thick forest, without any elevations, runs along both banks, without any interruption. But notwithstanding the seeming uniformity of such a forest, the face is agreeably occupied with the fresh and lively green of the banks, where *birches*, *willows*, *alders*, and the *bird-cherry* tree (*prunus padus*), bend softly over the water, with a perpetual diversity and change of form, and then dark *grace-fir* rise above the close thickets, like so many cypresses." See *Von Buch's Travels*, p. 357. Lond. 1813.

(2) This mountain *Pallas Tunderr*, to the east of *Muonioniska*. According to *Von Buch*, it is 859 *English* feet above the level.

until, bearing *northward* again, we entered once more the broad channel of the river, where it is separated by the *island* into two branches; one flowing to the *south-west*, the other bearing up quite to the *north-west*. The annexed sketch will

CHAP.  
X.



much better illustrate the position and form of this *island* than any verbal description; and it will also shew the extent of the *rapids*. These *rapids*, called by the general name of *Muoniohoski*, constitute the most considerable Falls of the whole river *Muonio*. The lower part or end of

CHAP.  
X.  
Principal  
Cataract of  
the *Muonio*.

the *rapids* is marked by *three asterisks*, placed across the river, near the *north-western* point of the triangular island; their beginning, by *four*, placed across the *Muonio*, beyond its *north-eastern* angle. The whole perpendicular height of this *cataract* is 100 *English* feet; but it is continued along the river for the length of an *English* mile. The extent, therefore, of such a *cataract*, over rocks the whole way, will give the Reader an idea of the difficulty and labour the boatmen must experience, who are engaged in working the boats up against the force of the tide, when pent in a narrow channel'. The settlement at *Muonion-alusta* probably originated in a halting-place for rest and refreshment, resorted to by the natives, either before or after the passage of the *Muonio-koski*. In this passage, the boats pass the *two* sides of the triangle, rather than *one*; because the cataract upon the *north-eastern* side is yet more difficult. After passing the *island*, the sides of the river assumed a bolder aspect than any we had

(1) All the rocks here are of *schistose granite*, or *gneiss*. Among the persons who of late years have been conducted down this *Fall*, may be mentioned *Acerbi*, who has given a description of his dangerous descent. He says, "You cannot perform this passage by simply following the stream; but the boat must go with an accelerated quickness." Yet he adds, "The rapidity of the descent is such, that you accomplish an *English* mile in the space of three or four minutes." See *Acerbi's Travels*, vol. II. p. 10. Lond. 1802.

yet seen: the current being still turbulent, and rushing with a very powerful force, the strong poles of the boatmen sometimes snapped like matches, in the midst of their efforts<sup>2</sup>. Afterwards, it appeared again tranquil; being divided

CHAP.  
X.

(2) As *Leopold Von Buch* descended the *Muonio-koski*, the author cannot refrain from making the following extract from his Travels, in which he gives a very animated description of the manner in which it was effected. Indeed, the Reader will do well to consult the work itself, as translated by Mr. *John Black*, and published with Professor *Jameson's* Notes: it is full of valuable observations.

“ ‘ Fortunately,’ said M. *Kohlstrom*, the Clergyman in *Muonioiska*, to me, ‘ fortunately *Johann Von Colare* is still here; for he is the most experienced waterman: he will take you over the *waterfall*.’ I heard the noise of the *Fall* long before we approached it, while the river still glided on smoothly, and surrounded two islands which were then thickly covered with haycocks. Then followed several Falls, they were not high nor long; but the stream became rough and agitated. Rocks began now to rise along both sides, and points to appear above the surface. The agitated water presses through between the closely-approaching rocks. The waves began to rear themselves up, to foam and dash over one another; they drove the boat with incredible rapidity down the abyss; they dash over, in the most wild and alarming commotion; the sky, rocks, and woods, all disappear; and nothing is seen or heard but the foam and roaring of the water. The wave dashes the boat with one sweep against the rock; but the bold pilot guides it with a strong and steady hand, with still greater rapidity than the wave, as if in sport, from one side to the other, and the next moment it is again floating on the no-longer-agitated current. The first waterman who attempted this alarming *Fall* must have been a man of matchless boldness: and even yet this *Tartarus* passage is never entrusted to any but the most experienced individuals. The two men in the fore part of the boat have a most frightful appearance: their fixed looks, their eyes which seem to start from their sockets, endeavour to read every thought of the pilot. Every muscle is stretched in the highest degree, and the arms only are in motion.” *Von Buch's Travels through Norway and Lapland*, pp. 356, 357. Lond. 1813.



CHAP.  
X.

into broad and weedy pools, which were filled with fishermen's nets. Here we came in view of *Muonioniska*, consisting of a few straggling wooden huts, one of which serves the inhabitants for a church. In one of them we attempted to rest for a short time during the night; being all huddled together in one close apartment, which we twice filled with smoke, hoping in vain to expel the *mosquitos*. Such was their thirst for human blood, that they would die by thousands in a struggle to obtain it; no precaution could save us from their attacks; the night was passed in a state of torment; and as it was impossible to endure such suffering, being totally deprived of sleep by their noise and their stings, we came to the resolution before alluded to, of *tarring* our bodies; a practice adopted also among all the natives. Mr. *Pipping* soon procured for us the darksome unction; when, having our faces, necks, hands, and legs, well besmeared with it, we were *literally* prepared to keep the *Laplanders* in countenance. The good effects of this measure was soon felt; and we became sensible of our folly, in not having conformed earlier to the usage of the inhabitants.

The Party  
adopt the  
practice of  
*tarring*  
their  
bodies.

*July 21.*—This morning the river was covered with boats; the natives all coming to church. The clergyman, who by his dress was not distin-

gushed from any of his flock at our arrival, now made a most grotesque figure, in a long black coat hanging to his heels, his long hair, or rather mane, uncombed, a broad-brimmed old flapped hat upon his head, a black stock about his neck, and *Lapland* buskins on his feet. His house had lately been consumed by fire: he said he had then lost all his books; but we could not discover that he remembered any of their names. When we asked what we should send him from *Stockholm*, to assist him in his labours, he answered, "*powder and shot.*" The same person had formerly a child by his wife's sister; and had given out that the *Duke of Orléans*, who passed this way about the time<sup>1</sup>, was father of the infant. This circumstance, of course, gave rise to a good deal of scandal; but it seemed to be mentioned rather as a jocular topic of conversation among the people, than with any serious reflections upon the conduct of their pastor. We were entertained with his rough manners and wild appearance. Asking him respecting the distance to *Enontekis* at the source of the *Munio*, he said he once went thither, during winter, in a sledge drawn by *rein-deer*, in six hours,

CHAP.  
X.

Description of a  
*Lapland*  
Priest.

---

(1) *Le Duc de Chartres*, afterwards *Duke of Orléans*, with Mr. *Montjoye*, under the names of *Müller* and *Froberg*, visited *Lapland* in 1796.

CHAP.  
X.



*Tuzurium*  
of a nomade  
*Lapländ.*

leaving *Muonioniska* at two P. M. and arriving at eight; the distance being eleven *Swedish* miles, equal to seventy-seven *English*. Like all the *Swedish* Clergy, he spoke *Latin* with fluency. By him we were advised to ascend a small river to the east towards *Kiemi Lapmark*, where, at the distance of about seven *English* miles, he said, we should find a party of the nomade *Laplanders*, in a forest, living in their wild uncultivated state. This people do not herd together: never more than three or four families pitch their tents upon the same spot. We embarked in search of them. One of the sons of the principal *Laplander* chanced to be in *Muonioniska*: we therefore took this lad to be our guide to his father's tents. After working our way up several *rapids*, sometimes being on foot and as often in the boat, we at last reached a lake about three *English* miles in circumference. We crossed this piece of water, killing, in our way, some *wild-ducks*, with which it swarmed. Mr. *Pipping* shot one of those beautiful and rare birds, the *solitary snipe*: it was of the size of a *woodcock*. Afterwards, we quitted the boat, and entered a forest; forcing our way, for two or three *English* miles, through bogs and bushes, preceded by our young *Lapp*. During this walk, we had frequent opportunities of observing the immense

*ants' nests*, which had been laid open by the *bears*. At length there appeared, in the midst of the forest, a hill, the only approach to which was through a swamp up to our knees in water. Upon the top of this hill stood a single tent of the *Laplanders*, constructed as before described. By the side of it, hanging to dry, were cakes of *cheese*, newly made; and hard by, penned within several folds, two or three hundred *rein-deer*; whose grunting, as we drew near to them, exactly resembled that of so many hogs. The *Lapland* boy had before requested that we would allow him to run forward, and advertise his father of our coming, that he might, as he literally expressed it, be dressed to receive us: but we forbade it, desiring to see his family in their usual state of living. We now advanced, and threw open the door of the *tent*: it was full of inmates, about seven persons in all, two men and two women, besides children. We presented them with the two offerings most likely to ensure a welcome; namely, *brandy* and *tobacco*; the women swallowing the former as greedily as the men, who, as it is well known, will almost part with life itself for the gratification of dram-drinking. We now seated ourselves with them in their tent. They had dark hair and tawny skins, but there was no appearance of filthiness. Their

Inmates.

Savage  
Propensity  
for spirituous  
liquors.

CHAP.  
X.

shirts were made of leather; their scull-caps, either of woollen cloth, or of black plush; their shoes, seldom worn in summer, were of the same nature as the *labhas* of the *Russians*, made of matted bark-*birch*<sup>1</sup>. The outer garments of men and women resembled a *Capuchin's* cowl, fastened round the waist with a sash. This outer covering is only worn when they are abroad; and then they carry provisions in the large pouch which the bosom affords: this is, moreover, their summer dress. After we had sat for some time, a girl came in, who had been tending the *rein-deer*; her father being on the outside, in close conversation with *Mr. Pipping*, our *Lapland* interpreter. We had previously given to this man the remainder of our *brandy*, about a pint, thinking he would husband it with great care: and we had seen him place it behind him, upon his bed, near the skirting of the tent. As soon as the girl entered, we called to *Mr. Pipping*, desiring him to prevail upon the father to allow his daughter a taste of the *brandy*, as she had lost her share by being absent. The old man made no answer; but, upon our repeating the request, he slyly crept round the outside of the *tent*, until he came to the spot where the *brandy* was; when, thrusting his arm

(1) See the *Viewette* to Chap. X. Vol. I. of these *Travels*.

silently beneath the skirting, he drew it out, and swallowed the whole contents of the bottle at a draught. We now offered to buy some *rein-deer* cheese, which is white, and not unlike the *Cottenham* cheese made near *Cambridge*: he said he would supply us with any quantity for *brandy*, but refused money. Another *Lapp* brought us some of the cheese, as a present, hoping to get a dram; but our stock of spirituous liquor was already consumed. The *brandy* seemed, moreover, to have taken effect; for the chief, looking very wise, began to sing. We begged for a *Lapland* song, and it was granted. With both his fists clenched, and thrusting his face to that of *Mr. Pipping*, as if threatening to bite him, he uttered a most fearful yell: it was the usual howl of the *Laplanders*, consisting of five or six words repeated over and over, which, when translated, occur in this order:

*Lapland*  
Song.

Let us drive the Wolves!  
 Let us drive the Wolves!  
 See they run!  
 The Wolves run!

The boy also, our former guide, sang the same ditty. During their singing, they strained their lungs so as to cause a kind of spasmodic convulsion of the chest, which produced a noise like the braying of an ass. In all this noise there

CHAP.  
X.

was not a single note that could be called musical; and it is very remarkable, that the *Laplanders* have not the smallest notion of music. *Acerbi*, than whom, perhaps, there does not exist in *Europe* a better judge of music, was forced to stop his ears with his fingers when he heard a *Laplander* attempting to sing<sup>1</sup>. “*If the wolf*,” said he, “*be within hearing when they sing, it is no wonder that he should be frightened away*”<sup>2</sup>. Neither have they any national dance; being entirely strangers to an exercise which, with the exception of this singular people, seems to be common to the whole human race, and from the practice of which even brute animals are not exempted. The tent, excepting as to its form, which was conical, hardly differed from the common tent of our *English Gipsies*. We have described the manner of its construction, upon a former occasion. In the centre was the fire-place; over which two chains, fastened above, to two transverse bars of wood, served to suspend their kettles. These *nomade Laplanders* devour more animal food than those who dwell in settled habitations, and cultivate the soil: with them, also, the means of subsistence are always abundant;

Comparison between the vagrant & settled Tribes.

<sup>1</sup>) See *Acerbi's Travels*, vol. II. p. 66, 67.

<sup>2</sup>) *Ibid.* p. 311.

but they are a pigmy swarthy race, of stunted growth and most diminutive stature, and by no means to be compared in strength or size with those of their countrymen who work harder and fare worse. When they lie down to sleep, they contract their limbs together, and huddle round their hearth, covered by a rug; each individual hardly occupying more space than a dog. We had been for some time in this little tent, when, observing something move among the rein-deer skins upon which we sate, we discovered a woman sleeping close to us, of whose presence we were before ignorant: yet the diameter of this conical tent, at its base, did not measure more than six feet; and its whole circumference, of course, did not exceed eighteen feet, which is the usual size of the Lapland *tugurium*, both in summer and winter; although in winter they be better fenced against the inclemency of the climate. Over our heads were suspended a number of pots and wooden bowls. To form the entrance of one of those tents, a part of the hanging (about eighteen inches wide at the bottom, terminating upwards in a point), is made to turn back, as upon hinges<sup>1</sup>. Such are the dwellings of those among the *Laplanders* who are

(1) This description of a *Lapland Tent* agrees, in all its parts, with a *South American Wigwam*.



CHAP. called wealthy, and who sometimes possess very considerable property. In addition to the hundreds of *rein-deer* by which they are attended, and to whose preservation their lives are devoted, they have sometimes rich hoards of silver-plate, which they buy of the merchants: but fond as they are of this distinction, their plate is always buried; and the secret of its deposit is known only to the *Patriarch* or *chief* of every family. When he dies, the members of his family are often unable to discover where he has concealed it. Silver-plate, when offered to them for sale, must be in a polished state, or they will not buy it: for such is their ignorance, that when the metal, by being kept buried, becomes tarnished, they conceive that its value is impaired; and bring it to the merchants (who derive great benefit from this traffic) to be exchanged for other silver, which being repolished, they believe to be new. A person, therefore, who should only instruct a *Laplander* in the art of scouring silver-plate, if he taught him nothing else, would be entitled to his gratitude, and save for his family an annual expenditure equivalent to many head of *rein-deer*.

Wild Lap-  
lander's  
Dairy.

From the tent, we went to visit the *dairy*, one of the most curious sights belonging to the establishment. It consisted of nothing more than a

shelf or platform raised between two trees, supported by their stems and overshadowed by their branches, neatly set out with curds and cheese as white as the milk from which they had been recently made. They were placed either in wooden frames or on splinters of wood, or in nets hanging from a pole placed longitudinally over the platform. About fifty yards from the tent were the *rein-deer*, in their inclosures, running about, and apparently tame: when we entered the inclosure, they came and stood by us. The males were separated from the females. These inclosures consisted of the trunks of ~~fir-trees~~, laid horizontally one upon another, without being stripped of their branches. In the centre of each inclosure there was a fire burning, to keep ~~the~~ flies and mosquitos from the cattle. When we first entered, our little dog put about fifty of the *rein-deer* to flight: they scampered off into the forest, and as quickly returned; which enabled us to judge of the astonishing speed with which they travel, exceeding that of any animal we had ever seen: they darted between the trees like arrows, and over deep bogs with such velocity as not to sink through the yielding surface. The boy, who had conducted us, vaulted upon the back of one of them, having a rein-deer skin for his saddle, and two sieves by way of stirrups.

Rein-Deer

CHAP.  
X.

When it is necessary to catch any of these animals, it is done merely by throwing a cord over their horns. Some of the females were milked; and the women presented us with the milk, warm: it was thick, and sweet as cream; we thought we had never tasted any thing more delicious: but it is rather difficult of digestion, and apt to cause head-ache in persons unaccustomed to it, unless it be mixed with water. At this time the *rein-deer* were all casting their hair, which made their skins look as if they were mangy. Their horns, covered with soft hair, seem to yield to the touch, and partake of all the warmth of the animal's body: this soft cuticle was now falling off in ribands, which hung loose about their ears, leaving the horny part red and sore in several places.

Return to  
*Muunion-  
iska.*

We distributed some trinkets among the women; and then returned, in company with the old *Laplander*, who was very drunk, leading one of his *rein-deer*, that he might shew us, upon a piece of open ground at *Muunioniska*, how their sledges are conducted during winter. We reached this place rather quicker than he did';

(1) "When we returned to *Muunioniska*, about six o'clock, the *Clergyman* met us, and offered us a very curious bird, which he had shot, during our absence, in the forest, having been there expressly in search of it, that he might present it to us. It seems this bird is only

but soon after our arrival he made his appearance, with the noble animal he had brought with him. Having harnessed his *rein-deer*, simply by putting upon him a rich collar of embroidered leather of many colours, he placed himself in a *sledge*, with a rope in his hand which was fastened to the animal's horns: a single trace, attached to the leather collar, was then passed from the breast, beneath the belly and between the animal's legs, to the sledge. He now began driving about in a furious manner, and, although intoxicated, managed to steer his course very dexterously, among rocks and stones, quite down to the water's edge. We afterwards attempted to sit in the same *sledge*, and to guide the *rein-deer* in the same way; but, with all our sobriety, were speedily overturned, to the great diversion of the *Laplander*, who laughed immoderately at our awkwardness.

CHAP.

X.

Our host had been with Signor *Acerbi*, and his

---

only found near *Muonioniska*, and it is very rare even here. The *Fin-  
nish* name for it is *Saatu Kjelmen*, signifying *Hundred-tuner*; because, according to the natives, it sings an hundred different tunes. The more rational account of it given by the Minister, stated, that it is, in fact, a *mock-bird*, and imitates the notes of all other birds that it hears. Naturalists have called it *Motacilla Seecca*. It was of the size and colour of a *robin*, excepting that, instead of having *red* feathers upon the breast, the plumage was of the most lively *turquoise blue*, *yellow*, and *white*; a *yellow* spot in the centre of the breast being fringed with *white*, and surrounded with *blue*."

*Cripps's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. companion, Colonel *Shiöldebrand*, as far as *Alten*,

X.

in their expedition to the *North Cape*; and he agreed to go with us to *Enontekis*. We therefore left *Muonioniska*, to cross the boundary which separates *Ofver Torneå* from *Torneå Lapmark*, which with *Kiemi Lapmark* constitutes the most northern district of *Swedish Lapland*. The sun's heat was so powerful, that we were constrained to cover ourselves with our cloaks, and lie down in the boats. At half after 12 P.M., *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, in the shade, indicated a temperature of 68°. Exposed for a few minutes to the sun, the *mercury*, at 2 P.M., rose to 102°; and at the same hour, in the shade, it stood at 70°, which is nearly the average town heat of *Naples* in the hottest summers. During the first part of our voyage to *Ofver Muonioniska*, we had to force a passage against the descending torrent; which, however, was much less vehement than that with which we had before struggled<sup>1</sup>. We were always able to remain in the boat. For several days past the sky had been cloudless, and there was not a breath of wind. Our boatmen told us, and their declaration agreed with the

---

(1) "About seven *English* miles from *Muonioniska* was the village of *Ofver Muonioniska*, consisting of a few straggling houses. There was a little *corn* about the place, and some good pasture land. We saw about forty *cows* of the small *Lapland* breed, two *horses*, and several *sheep*."—*Cypps's MS. Journal*

calculation made by Mr. Secretary *Swanberg* at *Ofver Torneå*, that if we would ascend the mountain *Pallas Tunduri*, near *Muonioniska*, we might now see the sun during the entire night above the horizon; but the distance to the base of that mountain, through a pathless wilderness, was fourteen *English* miles; and the strength of the stoutest, after the fatigue we had already undergone, and in such sultry weather, added to the encounter of *mosquitos*, &c. would not have been equal to the undertaking. Rafts freighted with barrels of *tar*, descending the river, passed us from time to time: there is a considerable *tar-work* at *Muonioniska*. The scenery beyond this place is very grand, especially when viewed from a little lonely cottage which we found twenty-one *English* miles to the *north* of it. The river, before we reached the spot, was three-quarters of a mile wide; and it was covered with the most beautiful islands and promontories, Fancy ever decorated, in its descriptions of fairy land. These islands and projecting shores were covered with trees of diminished size, and principally with *birch*; beneath whose weeping branches a velvet sod, of the deepest verdure, looked like the turf of some fine lawn, that has been often levelled by the scythe and by the roller. Upon this turf

CHAP.  
X.



View from  
Käthesu-  
ando.

appeared the dwarf *Arctic Raspberry*, and the *Red-Currant* tree: *wild roses* also, and other flowers, shed the sweetest fragrance'. Looking towards the *south*, from a place called *Käthessu-ando*, where the *Muonio* became more contracted in its breadth, we had such a retrospective view of this river, that, as *Gray* once said, under a similar impression, "If we could fix it in all the softness of its living colours, the picture would fairly sell for a thousand pounds'." Here we may be said to contemplate the boundary of *Pigmy Land*. *Pigmean* cattle browse the dwin-

(1) Among the plants we collected in this neighbourhood, we shall mention the following, as the specimens are still preserved with their localities.

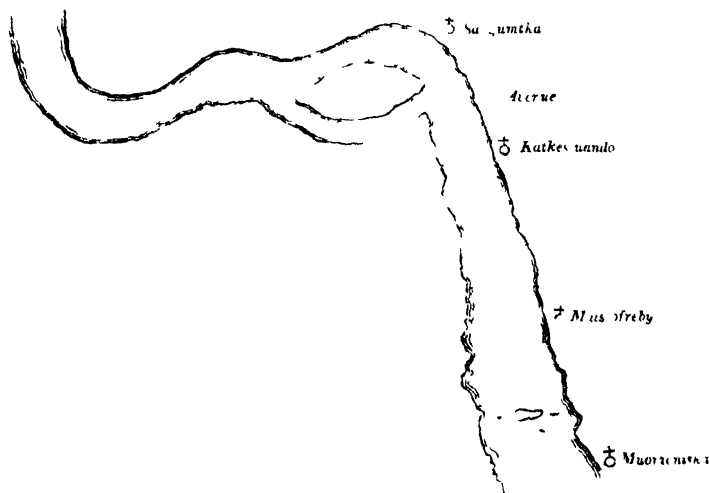
At *Käthessuando*, in a meadow before the house at which the *Tornä* merchants halt in their annual expedition, we found a native of *Asia*, rarely found wild in *England*, namely, the *Common Polemonium*, or *Polemonium oxyleucom*, in great beauty. This plant is rare in *Lapland*, and throughout *Sueden*, as in *England*, it is cultivated in gardens. Near the same place we once found the *Rubus Arcticus* with a double blossom (*flore pleno*), which is very rare. At *Parkajoansuu*, we found *Lathræa squamaria*, *Veronica maritima*, *Veronica alpina*, *Epilobium palustre*, and *Vaccinium Oxycoccos* and *myrtillus*, in flower. Farther to the south, *Lythrum salicaria*, especially at the *Cataracts of Kattila*: also *Dianthus superbus*, *Parnassia palustris*, *Galium Boreale*, and *Rhodiola rosea*. Near *Muomoniska*, and often along the banks of the river, *Rosa spinosissima*, and upon the isles, *Rosa canina*, but this last rarely occurs within the *Arctic*. At *Huukis* and *Kuuesuando* on the *Muonio*, we found beautiful specimens of *Gentiana nivalis*, both with *blue* and with *white* flowers: at *Kultanen*, the same plant, with magnificent specimens of *Epilobium angustifolium*, and *Pedicularis Septentrionalis*.

(2) *Gray's Works*, selected and arranged by *Muthias*, Vol. I. p. 455. *London*. 1814.

dled forests ; a *pigmy* race, in their *tiny* barks, pass from island to island, like little adventurous rovers upon some fairy sea ; while, in the still region, hardly any other sound is heard, excepting those of murmuring waters, humming insects, or piping birds. The frontier of *Torneå Lapmark* occurs here : a small avenue through the forest, on the *eastern* side of the *Muonio*, about three *English* miles north of *Kåthessuando*, still marks the limit of this province towards the *south*, as it was cut about thirty years before our

CHAP.  
X.

Boundary  
of *Torneå*  
*Lapmark*.



coming. Nature has, however, left a more lasting land-mark ; for exactly at this place, the course of the *Muonio* is altered, the river being



CHAP.  
X.

separated into two branches, and thereby forming an island; one branch reaching *west* along the *northern* side of it, and the other *south-west* and *west*. The more *northern* branch, afterwards veering towards the *south*, meets the other; when the river, extending due *west* and *south-west* for a short time, does not again bear upwards towards the *north* for the space of above five *English* miles.

Just at the division of the river by means of this island, is a single dwelling, called *Sångamutha*: its owner, a *Laplander*, is exempted, as a native of *Lapland*, from various taxes and regulations to which his neighbours in *Westro-Bothniâ*, and *Sweden* in general, are liable.

After entering this remote province of *Lapland*, the country continued nearly as we have already described its appearance. The passage along the river is much obstructed by rapids: we had several to encounter in our way to *Poloiens*, one of the little solitary settlements of those bankrupt *Laplanders* who betake themselves to agricultural labour when they are ruined by the loss of their *reindeer*. We arrived here at two in the morning of *July* 23; and, having landed our portable beds, halted for rest until seven o'clock<sup>1</sup>. The

(1) "The night before our arrival at *Poloiens*, a wolf had been there, and killed two sheep." — *Cripps's MS. Journal*.

whole party, five in number, slept in a small room about three yards and a half square; and so great was the change of temperature after midnight, that we were glad to have a large fire kindled in this little apartment. Our host sent in a petition to us for some *tobacco*; saying that his stock had been exhausted for the last fortnight, in consequence of which his health had materially suffered. In the morning, he would take no money for our accommodations. When we urged the necessity of paying for our night's lodging, he said: "Of what use is *money* to me? I cannot even buy *tobacco* with it, when I have it. Give me a little more of your *tobacco*, and I shall remember your coming as long as I live; since it is of more value to me than *silver* or *gold*." Before eight o'clock A.M. the heat was again oppressive; the *mercury* in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, in the shade, rising to 70°.

After leaving *Poloiens*, (or *Polojoens*, as it is written by *Hermelin*.) the *Muonio* preserved its broad *lakish* character, and was studded with isles, especially about seven *British* miles from that place. The *rapids* were numerous<sup>2</sup>: the boats were hauled up, in some places, by means of ropes. Our greatest heat this day took place

---

(2) "At the first *Force* beyond *Polojoens*, I found some *yellow marble*, which separated into *rhomboidal* fragments. The whole

CHAP.  
X.

⎵

at half past twelve; *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, in the shade, 76°. Exposed to the *sun*, the *mercury* rose in five minutes to 100°, and in fourteen minutes to 110°. The temperature of the water, in the midst of a *rapid* where the current was most vehement, equalled 67°. It is usual to see here, as elsewhere, all the way from *Torneå*, in situations near the river, wooden cylinders, constructed of the hollow stem of a young fir-tree, about two feet in length, closed at one end and open at the other end, suspended to the boughs of trees, as decoy-places for the wild-fowl to deposit their eggs, which the inhabitants use for their food. The river was now divided into a variety of currents, flowing over large stones, and little round grassy islands, with so much declivity, and so many obstacles in its course, that the passage even of our boats seemed impracticable. After this, it was separated by an *island*, above three *English* miles long, and two wide. We passed along its *western* side, to *Kuttanen*: before reaching which place, this branch of the river, not more than a hundred yards wide, was smooth, unruffled, and

Mode of  
taking  
birds' eggs.

*Kuttanen.*

country contains *Iron* ore. I also found some *Porphyry*, and masses in which the constituents of *Granite* were variously associated, as, *Quartz* and *Feldspar*—*Mica* and *Feldspar*—and *Feldspar* alone."

*Cripps's MS. Journal*

exhibited a surface as bright as an highly-polished mirror. From *Kuttanen* we had a view of some *mountains* to the *north* and *west*, which reminded us of the *South Downs* upon the coast of *Sussex*. At *Kuttanen* we halted to prepare our dinner, and were much struck with the cleanliness and good manners of the people. What false ideas are entertained of *Lapland*! The natives, even in this remote part of it, are only distinguished from their more *southern* neighbours by their diminutive stature: they live, for the most part, like the inhabitants bordering upon the Gulph of *Bothnià*: in proof of this, we may adduce their practice of frequent ablution in *steam-baths*; their well-washed houses; the great pains they take in washing and mangling their linen, bringing their boilers for the purpose to the river side. A notion prevails in *England*, that all the natives of the regions beyond the *Arctic* are so many *wild Laplanders*; whereas the *wild Laplander* is almost as rare an animal as the *rein-deer* his companion. Being an inhabitant of no particular district, he may be found one day here, and another a hundred miles distant. Requiring a very extensive range, even for the maintenance of his single family, he seldom associates even with other *Laplanders*, who, like himself, lead a vagrant herdsman's life. The

CHAP  
X

Mistaken  
notions of  
*Lapland*.

CHAP.  
X.

fact is, that he has not space enough allotted to him to tolerate a neighbour: his condition is precisely that of *Abram*, when he said unto *Lot*, "Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: IF THOU WILT TAKE THE LEFT-HAND, THEN I WILL GO TO THE RIGHT; OR, IF THOU DEPART TO THE RIGHT-HAND, THEN I WILL GO TO THE LEFT." At the *Northern fairs*, they occasionally assemble from all parts of *Norwegian*, *Swedish*, and *Russian Lapland*; but at other times, one may traverse whole provinces of the country named exclusively from the *Laplanders*, without seeing one of the peculiar race supposed to constitute its only inhabitants. We continued steering *south-west*, along this *island*, until we again reached the main body of the river, extending, as before, towards the *north*. The abundance of *iron* buried in the soil was manifest in the ochreous deposit made upon the banks by ferruginous waters falling into the *Muonio*. Immense numbers of *wild-ducks*, *teal*, *geese*, and *beccasins*, appeared in and about the river: every little channel of water falling into

River  
Birds.

it was full of them. We saw also a large *black* fowl, much esteemed among the *Swedes* as a delicate article of food, called (and of course from its colour) *Swartz*. This is, perhaps, the *Black-Cock* of our *Northern* moors. It is of very great size. During winter, it is sent, with abundance of *ptarmigan*, *grouse*, *wild-fowl*, and game of all sorts, in a frozen state, upon sledges to *Torneå*, and from thence to *Stockholm*; whence it might be sent, as perhaps it will be hereafter, to the *London* markets, in bales of ice. Increasing myriads of *mosquitos* attacked us in such powerful bodies, that we were forced to sit the whole day covered with our cloaks, and with lighted fires placed in the prow of each boat, so that the smoke from the burning brands might continually pass over us. Our distance from the Gulph of *Bothniå* was now near 300 miles; yet few rivers at an equal distance from the sea exhibit greater magnitude. Within about two *English* miles of *Kaaresuando*, the *Muonio* was three furlongs wide. Upon the south side of it, our course now being *westerly*, we saw a small insular mountain; and others of more magnitude appeared in our front, towards the *west*.

Arriving at *Kaaresuando*, we found the house *Kaaresuando*. entirely deserted; yet every part of it was open,

CHAP.  
X.

as if its inmates had very recently quitted it. We called loudly for its owners, in *Swedish*, in *Finnish*, and in the *Lapland* language; but no one appeared. This being the case, we entered into complete possession of the tenement. Choosing for our bed-room the *dairy*, as being the coolest place, we removed all the *milk-tubs*, the *butter-casks*, *cheese*, &c.; and pitching our portable beds, covered each with a sheet, like a little tent. At this moment, one of the servants, strolling about, discovered a bed in an out-house, which was still warm. Being convinced that some person had very lately left it, he searched every corner of the place; and at last, behind a door, found two wretched figures, a man and a woman, naked and trembling, who, frightened almost to death by our coming, had thus concealed themselves. With great difficulty they were persuaded that no harm would happen to them; and at last coming to the room where we all slept, a little *tobacco* and a little *brandy* restored them to the utmost tranquillity.

Appearance  
of the *Muonio*,  
towards  
its source.

July 24.—We left *Kuaresuando*, for *Enontekis* at the source of the *Muonio*. As we drew nigh to the *lake* whence this river issues, instead of becoming contracted and narrow, it seemed to expand, and exhibit a wider surface. We ascended several rapids; and about seven *English*

miles from *Kaaresuando*, entered a spacious and noble piece of water, surrounded by mountains, with others yet more distant, of greater magnitude than any we had yet seen. This was, in fact, the *Alpine* barrier between *Finmark* and *Lapmark*. From its summit, rivers pour down towards the *Icy Sea* on one side, and towards the Gulph of *Bothniã* on the other. The most remarkable thing is, that a *lake* exists upon this barrier so exactly situate upon its utmost level, that a river flowing out of its *southern* extremity falls into the Gulph of *Bothniã*, and another river flowing out of its *northern* extremity falls into the *Icy Sea*; both these rivers issuing from the same *lake*;—thereby insulating the whole of *Scandinavia*; which, owing to this circumstance, is entirely surrounded by water. We shall offer further confirmation of this remarkable fact, in the sequel. Presently, the *log-houses* and *wooden church* of ENONTTEKIS appeared upon our right, covering an eminence upon the *eastern* side of the river; the *church* occupying the highest point, the Minister's house being at the foot of the hill to the *north*, and a sweep of empty *log-houses* extending the whole way from the top of the hill to the water-side. These buildings belong either to the *Tornca* merchants, who come hither during the *fur*; or to the *Laplanders*, who occasionally

*Scandinavia*  
is insu-  
lated.

*Enontekis.*



CHAP. resort to hear Divine Service and to receive the  
X. Sacrament, or who attend the annual *fair* held here in the month of *February*. At first sight, *Enontekis* appeared a place of more importance than any we had seen since we left *Torneå* : but we were told that all the buildings were destitute of inhabitants, with the exception of the Parsonage-house ; and another, belonging to the Minister's brother, who is *Præfect* or *Magistrate*, and also a sort of tax-gatherer for the Crown.



Nomade of Wild Lapland, in his Winter Clothing.

## CHAP. XI.

---

### ENONTEKIS, AT THE SOURCE OF THE MUONIO.

*Interview with the Minister—his literary attainments—Expedition to view the Midnight Sun—its Elevation above the Horizon during the Summer Solstice—Culinary Plants—Game—Etymology of the names of places—Notice respecting an Air-Balloon—Diet at the Minister's Table—Singular instance of etiquette—Cloudberries—their medical virtues—Balloon—Soil of Enontekis—Agriculture—Inhabitants—Languages—Houses—Means of subsistence—Fisheries—Produce of the Forests*

*Forests — Manufactures — Latitude and Longitude — Cattle — Colonists — Annual Fair — Commodities — Population — Diseases — Remedies — Climate — Aurora Borealis — Map of the Country — Arrival of the Laplanders — Extraordinary proposal made to the Author — Description of a Male and Female Lapp — Offerings made to the Minister — Source of the Muonio — Tea-water — Church Congregation — Harangue of the Pastor — Attempt to launch the Balloon — cause of failure — ultimate success — effect produced by the exhibition — Joy expressed by the Natives beholding a Paper-Kite — Statistical Account of the Lapps — Number of Families — Name given to their Country — Incursions of the Wolves — Practice of burying Treasure — Marriages — Support of the Poor — Raids — Child-birth — Dram-drinking — Heathen Superstitions — Divining-Drum — Manufactures — Science — Daily Food — Dress — Hunting — Rein-deer — Lichen rangiferinus — Animals of Lapland — Birds — Meteorological Observations.*

CHAP.  
XI.

Interview  
with the  
Minister.

WE had no sooner landed, and were proceeding towards the dwelling of the *Minister*, than we perceived this reverend missionary coming towards us, followed by half-a-dozen *dogs* and two tame *pigs*: he was dressed in a long frock of black bombazeen reaching to his feet, and advanced smoking his tobacco-pipe. The tobacco-pipe, throughout this country, is never laid aside, except during meals: it is even used by women. Mr. *Pipping* introduced him to us, by

the name of Pastor *Eric Grape*: and having also made known to him our names, and the object of our visit, Mr. *Grape* addressed us in *Latin*, desiring that we would make use of his house as if it were our own. Having conducted us thither, we entered a clean and comfortable apartment; where, shaking hands with us, he bade us welcome, with that sincerity and cheerfulness which characterizes the hospitable inhabitants of all the *Swedish* dominions. This Clergyman, now forty-four years of age, presided over the spiritual and temporal concerns of a parish as large as the whole county of *Yorkshire*<sup>1</sup>. His wife, much younger than himself, and very handsome, presently entered the room, followed by her mother, and a bare-footed boy of fifteen, her brother. Mr. *Grape* had also several children, who made their appearance, with straight white hair, hanging, after the *Swedish* fashion, in long locks on each side of their faces over the temples, and with their legs and feet bare, like the children of the *Highland Lairds* in *Scotland*. We had the satisfaction of finding in our host a man

(1) "The length of the parish, from S.E. to N.W. *i.e.* from *Songa Muohta* to *Kilpisjerf*, is  $17\frac{1}{2}$  (*Swedish*) miles. Its breadth, from N. E. to S.W. from five to six and nine miles; making the whole area equal to about 120 square miles" (equal to 840 miles *English*).—*Enontekis Sokus Beskrifning, af Eric I. Grape: MS. C.1. § 4.*

CHAP.  
XI.

of letters and general information: he had distinguished himself in the public Academical disputations of *Upsal*, and was once numbered among the particular acquaintances of *Linnæus*. Like almost all the literary men of *Sweden*, he had attended more to *Natural History* than to any thing else—but for some time had been occupied

(1. *Mr. Gode* also passed a public examination, for his *pastoral* office, in the *Gymnasium* of *Heinoesand*, upon the 25th of *May* 1799; when he maintained the following *Theses*.—The subjects there proposed may gratify the curiosity of *Academical Readers*: they are therefore here subjoined, from a copy printed at *Gesle*.

- “ *Thesis* 1. In toto hoc universo non solum existentiam Dei, verum etiam pleraque Ejus perfectiones, venerari et possumus et debemus.
- “ *Th.* 2. Contritio merè Legalis nomen non meretur *λαπῆς κατὰ Θεὸν, μισάνωιαν εἰς σωτηρίαν ἀμεταμίλητον κατηργαζούσης.* 2 Cor. vii. 10.
- “ *Th.* 3. Frivole et minoris momenti quæstiones circa res sacras felici Christianismi successui magno sæpius fuerant impedimento.
- “ *Th.* 4. Pia inter desideria mutatio Tertium Dominicium non ultimum meretur locum.
- “ *Th.* 5. Systema mundanum manum Dei emendatricem vix credimus fore desideratum.
- “ *Th.* 6. Utrum mundus demum annihilandus, an mutandus sit, non certò constat.
- “ *Th.* 7. Solo rationis scrutamine sapientia homini necessaria, haud potest obtineri.
- “ *Th.* 8. Tam in propriis studiis, quam in aliis instituendis, rite profecturo, a cultura intellectus credimus esse incipiendum.
- “ *Th.* 9. Quænam regiminis forma in genere sit optima, vix quisquam statuere valet.
- “ *Th.* 10. *Lapponum* vivendi ratio, quanquam non infelix, ea tamen, quam ipsi celeb. v. *Linné* tribuit, felicitatis laude nequaquam digna videtur.”

in writing a *statistical* account of his own parish<sup>2</sup>. Having collected many rare *birds* and *insects*, he presented several to us. Among the *birds*, there were some that are seldom seen at *Enontekis*; although, according to Mr. *Grape*, they are not known elsewhere to naturalists. The *Fringilla Lapponica* and *Turdus roseus* were of this number; but there were others for which he had no name. The *Turdus roseus* is a beautiful bird: it resembles a blackbird, with a red breast like a robin.

CHAP.  
XI.

Mr. *Grape* told us, that only four days before our arrival, upon the twentieth day of *July*, the sun was visible at midnight, above the mountains to the *north*; and that even now, as it was only concealed at midnight by the high hills which cover the horizon in that direction, if we would ascend those mountains, we might gratify our curiosity by the sight. The bases of these mountains were distant only half a *Swedish* mile from *Enontekis*; but as their ascent promised some degree of fatigue, and the journey must be performed on foot, the author, owing to illness,

(2) The author once thought of inserting this Statistical Account of the Parish of *Enontekis*, in the Appendix: but as it is of considerable length, and in the *Swedish* language, he prefers referring to the original MS., making occasional extracts from it in his own narrative, rather than introducing the whole of it. He has deposited the original in the University Library at *Cambridge*.

CHAP.  
XI.Expedition  
to view the  
*Midnight*  
*Sun*.

was compelled to relinquish all thoughts of the undertaking. Mr. *Cripps*, however, accompanied by the *Lapland* and *Swedish* interpreters, by the *English* servant, and by a boy belonging to Mr. *Grape's* house, who was to serve as a guide, set out upon the expedition. The account of it is therefore subjoined in a *Note*, as it has been literally extracted from Mr. *Cripps's* own *Manuscript Journal*'. *Geologists* may remark

(1) " *July 25*, a quarter before 8 P. M. I left *Enontekis*, accompanied by the two interpreters, our *English* servant, and a boy who was to point out the readiest way of ascending a mountain to the *north*. We proceeded about half a *Swedish* mile by water; when, leaving the boat, and fastening her to a bough, we prepared for our excursion. It was now *nine* o'clock P. M. We began our ascent, and walked through *forests* and *bogs* until a quarter past *eleven*, when we gained the summit of the mountain. Going farther towards the *west*, at half past *eleven* I saw the sun's disk coming out of a cloud, and apparently about a diameter above the horizon. It continued thus visible until near half past *twelve*, seeming to move in a straight line, parallel to that of the horizon. At half past *twelve*, its orb was a diameter and a half above the horizon, being of a red colour, and somewhat dim. Its brightness was soon greatly augmented, as it now continued rising. During my walk along the summit, to the *west*, I saw other mountains towards the *north*, and a large lake to the *south*. Towards the *north* and *north-west*, a mountainous range stretched for many miles; and upon them I observed unmelted snow. I had here a very extensive view on all sides. To the *south* and *east*, the whole country seemed to consist of nothing but *forests*, *bogs*, and *waters* to the *north* and *west* were *mountains*. About *two* o'clock A. M. (*July 26*) we began to descend. The boy who accompanied us, being thinly clothed, suffered much from the piercing air; although he had taken as much brandy as he pleased before we left the boat. From this mountain, which is called *Nonanen*, there is not a house or village to be seen; except *Enontekis*, and a hut or two at *Mounu*,

where

the testimony it bears to the general disposition of the earth's strata, and their abutment towards the *north-west*, as exhibited in the appearance of the country, *north* and *south* of *Enontekis*; a fact, perhaps, of more importance than that of having seen the sun above the horizon at midnight; although this must be deemed the greatest natural curiosity of the country. Mr. *Grape* informed us, that, during the space of three weeks in every year, he is able to light his pipe at midnight with a common burning-glass; and when clouds do not intervene, he may continue this practice for a longer time: but the atmosphere becomes clouded as the season advances. From the church, hard by his house, it is visible above the horizon at midnight during seven weeks in each year; but, as it is observed by this worthy Minister, in the statistical account of his parish which he drew up in manuscript', "The pleasure of this long day is dearly purchased, by an almost uninterrupted night for the rest of the year; a

where we had left our boat. We met with hogs, even midway, in the descent from the summit. Upon this mountain I found a stone like *red granite*, with *green* specks in it. We arrived at *Enontekis* about four o'clock A. M."

*Cripps's MS. Journal.*

(1) *Enontekis Sokns Beskrifning, af Eric I. Grape. MS. C. 1. § 19.*



CHAP.  
 XI.
 

 Culinary  
 Plants.

continual winter, in which it is difficult to dis-  
 pense with the use of candles during the space of  
 three hours in each day." From the windows  
 of his parlour we had a view of his little garden.  
 The few plants found in it are worth notice,  
 however frivolous the catalogue may appear to  
 an *English* reader, who is not aware that it con-  
 tains the greatest rarities in all *Lapland*. These  
 rarities were, *Pease*, in blossom, which, it was  
 feared, would never attain maturity; *Carrots*,  
*Spinach*, *Potatoes*, *Turnips*, *Parsley*, and a few  
*Lettuces*. The *parsley* and *carrots* were strangers  
 lately introduced: although they had grown to  
 some size, Mr. *Grape* could not tell us their  
 names without referring to the labels, which he  
 had placed, in slips of deal, in the middle of the  
 borders where he sowed them. He could not  
 preserve the *potatoes* through the winter; and  
 had the greatest difficulty to save enough even  
 for seed. The tops of these plants, when boiled,  
 were considered as a delicate vegetable by  
 the family. It is somewhat remarkable, that  
 throughout the whole country the inhabitants  
 keep no *poultry*. We often inquired the reason  
 of this; and were as often answered, that such  
 delicacies are fit only for fine folks and great  
 people; that, for their part, they did not deem  
 them worth the trouble of preserving. *Pigeons*,

likewise, are never seen; nor, indeed, any domestic animal, except the *dog*. Mr. *Grape*, it is true, had a couple of tame *pigs*; but they were considered more as curiosities, than as a part of his stock of provisions. Perhaps, the real cause of the neglect shewn to poultry arises from the astonishing quantity of *Game*, *Ptarmigan*, *Wild-ducks*, &c. with which the bogs, forests, and rivers abound; affording food far more delicious than pigeons, or any kind of domestic fowls, and which, kept in a frozen state, might supply them, throughout their long winters, with an abundance of provisions: but they are all carried to *Torneå*, to be sent to *Stockholm*, and perhaps even to *Petersburg*. The names of places in *Lapland* and *Finland* being (as it usually happens in other countries) almost always descriptive of their situation, have also occasional reference to these teeming sources of food. Thus, *Jock*, in *Lappish*, and *Jochy*, in *Finnish*, is often used to express ‘a small river;’ but, in its literal sense, it means *joy*, or *joyful*; owing to the food it supplies:—“*Uti gaudent homines*,” was Mr. *Grape*’s translation of this word. *Jaur*, or *Jaure*, in the *Lapland* language, signifies a *lake*; and this in *Finnish*, is *Jerf*, or *Jerfvy*. By reference to the map, it will be seen how often these words occur. *Eno*, both in *Lappish*

Game.

Etymology  
of the  
Names of  
Places.

CHAP.  
XI.

Notice re-  
specting  
an Air-  
Balloon.

and *Finnish*, signifies a *river*: this in *Swedish*, is *Elf*.

July 25.—Having made known to the Minister the intention we had long formed, of making and launching an *Air-balloon*, with a view of bringing together the dispersed families of the *wild Laplanders*, who are so rarely seen collected in any number, we asked his opinion as to the probability of exciting their curiosity by the news of such an intended exhibition. He approved highly of the measure; advising us to send messengers into all parts of the country, and announce the proposed spectacle for the ensuing Sabbath; which being also a day appointed to convene them for the administration of the Sacrament, a double motive of devotion and curiosity would allure many of them to *Enontekis*. He added, “ You have devised a scheme to surprise the *Laplanders*; but my own wonder will be as great as theirs, having never seen any thing of the kind.” Notices were accordingly despatched over all the surrounding district, to the distance of thirty-five, forty, and forty-five *English* miles, in every direction. Our dinner was served at one o’clock: it consisted of *fish*; a soup made of *rein-deer’s* tongue, with nettles, potatoe-tops, and other herbs; also *rein-deer* tongues, served in slices, on spinach; pan-

DICT at the  
Minister’s  
Table.

cakes, and rye-biscuit. The whole family had been working for us; some heating the oven; others cooking, or washing and mangling our linen. The poorest cottager of the country have their mangles; and as the construction is so simple, it may be wondered that they are not more generally used in our own country, where the use of the *mangle* is principally confined to large laundries and wealthy families. A very extraordinary custom enjoined that the ladies of Mr. *Grape's* family should wait upon their guests while they were seated at their meals. It was not until the second day after our arrival that we could prevail upon the Minister's wife and his mother-in-law to lay aside this ceremonious usage, and sit sociably with us at table: we succeeded at last, by persuading them, that if ever the news of such an occurrence should reach our Minister at *Stockholm*, he would have reason to accuse two humble individuals of their having passed themselves off for Princes<sup>1</sup>; since no persons in *England*, expecting those of the

CHAP.  
XI

Singular  
instance of  
*Etiquette*.

(1) Possibly this ceremony, on the part of the worthy Minister and his family, might have been owing to the circumstance which had recently occurred in this country, of the journey of the *Duke of Orleans*, accompanied by *Monsieur Mountjoye*: because it is related by *Acerbi*, that after it was discovered who those persons really were, travelling at first under feigned names, no subsequent traveller could enter *Lapland* without its being believed that he was some *Prince* in disguise.

CHAP.  
XI

Cloud-  
berries.

Blood-royal, are ever thus honoured. In the evening, Mr. *Grape's* children came into the room, bringing with them two or three gallons of the fruit of the *Cloud-berry*, or *Rubus Chamæ-morus*. This plant grows so abundantly near the river, that it is easy to gather bushels of the fruit. As the large berry ripens, which is as big as the top of a man's thumb, its colour, at first scarlet, becomes yellow. When eaten with sugar and cream, it is cooling and delicious, and tastes like the large *American* hautboy-strawberries. Little did the author dream of the blessed effects he was to experience by tasting of the offering brought by these little children; who, proud of having their gifts accepted, would gladly run and gather daily a fresh supply; which was as often blended with cream and sugar, by the hands of their mother; until at last he perceived that his fever rapidly abated, his spirits and his appetite were restored; and, when sinking under a disorder so obstinate that it seemed to be incurable, the blessings of health were restored to him, where he had reason to believe he should have found his grave<sup>1</sup>. The symptoms of amendment

(1) Some of the medical properties of the fruit of this plant were before cited from the writings of *Linnæus*; but in the author's case,

were almost instantaneous, after eating of these berries.

CHAP.  
XI.

*Balloon.*

In the evening of this day, when Mr. *Cripps* undertook his expedition to *Nonainen* mountain, as described in a former *Note*, the author, finding himself equal to the undertaking, began to prepare the *balloon*; having all the materials at hand. It will be unnecessary to detail the means of making a toy now so well known: suffice it to say, that before the end of three days, the *balloon* was finished, and suspended within the church, where it reached nearly from the roof to the floor. Here the hoop and ornaments were added; and the usual trials of inflation made, by burning beneath it a ball of cotton

labouring under a most obstinate obstruction of the biliary duct, accompanied by the worst symptoms of that disorder, every hope of amendment seemed to fail him when this rapid cure took place.

It is only in the moments of such a recovery, and at such a distance from one's native land, that the following lines of *Britain's* deathless Bard can be called to mind, with the sympathetic feeling which upon this occasion suggested their recollection:

“ See the wretch, that long has tos'd  
On the thorny bed of pain,  
At length repair his vigour lost,  
And breathe, and walk again

“ The meanest floweret of the vale,  
The simplest note that swells the gale,  
The common sun, the air, the skies,  
To him are opening Paradise.”

*Gray's Works*, as edited by *Mathias*, vol. I. p. 72. Lond 1814.

CHAP. XI. steeped in *alcohol*. It was seventeen feet in height, and nearly fifty in circumference; and being all of white satin-paper, set off with scarlet hangings, made rather a splendid appearance. The Minister and his family, who were always in attendance during the preparing of it, were so delighted with the sight of it when completed, and so astonished by its motion in the church when distended, that they could not contain their joy. In the mean time, that nothing might be wanted to amuse this worthy family which it was in our power to afford, a large *hite* was made for the children, out of the refuse materials; which, beyond any expectation that we had formed; at last eclipsed the *balloon*, as the sequel will shew.

The soil everywhere in the neighbourhood, and throughout the parish of *Enontekis*, is unfavourable to agriculture. It consists of *sand* and *clay*, but chiefly of *sand*. Nevertheless, the pastures around the church and buildings belonging to the village appeared rich, and were covered with good crops of hay. Mr. *Grape*, however, was of opinion that ages might elapse before the natives will be induced to pay any adequate attention to the cultivation of the earth. The principal obstacle arises from the *fisheries* upon the *Norwegian* coasts; a great part

of the youth, at the age of fifteen or sixteen, emigrating to those shores, where the means of subsistence are abundant, and easily obtained; and the rest adopting the nomade state of the *Laplanders*, and living after their manner'. A little *barley* is almost the only species of grain sown: they have not even attempted to sow *rye*, which is so commonly in use in *Sweden*; and *wheat* is altogether unknown. The sowing season commonly begins in *May*; and the harvest is got in, at the latest, before the end of *August*; but sometimes the growth is so rapid, that it takes place much earlier. The grain is harrowed into the ground by means of a wooden rake, or at best with an iron hoe, and the crop reaped with a sickle. Sometimes the whole of the grain used for seed is lost, and the crop never ripens: in middling crops, the amount does not exceed the *triple* or *quadruple* of the seed sown; and in the best harvests, the average may be reckoned at about a *sertuple*; but such seasons are very rare'. Hence it must be evident, that the food of the natives does not consist in *bread*: indeed, the only *bread* known among them is often

CHAP.  
XI.

Agriculture.

(1) *Enontekiä Sokus Beskrifning, af Eric I. Grape; MS. C. 3. § 1*

(2) *Ibid.* § 9. The years 1779, 1785, 1786, 1788, 1791, 1792, 1795, 1798, and 1799, yielded only middling crops.



CHAP. XI. nothing more than the bark of trees<sup>1</sup>. The inhabitants are divided into what are called *Colonists*, or *Peasants*, and *Laplanders*. The former are Languages. *Finns*; and the *Finnish* language is universally spoken, although the *Lapland* tongue is everywhere understood: but in the whole parish of *Enontekis* there were only two women who understood *Swedish*<sup>2</sup>. Houses. The *Log-houses* are small and low, affording different dwelling-places for winter and summer. The winter habitation is called *Poerte*: it contains a large stone oven, without flue or chimney, the smoke being dispersed throughout the room; there being no aperture for its escape, except through a small hole in the roof, or through the door-way. In summer, they inhabit a house with windows; and these frequently have chimneys, as they have been already described. Almost all the *Colonists* have a chamber set apart for the reception of strangers. Instead of candles, they make use of splinters of deal, about four feet in length; and these are called *Pærtor*. The principal Means of subsistence. means of subsistence among the *Colonists* are, fish, and the produce of the forests. Fisheries. The *fishing*-season commences when the ice is melted, about the middle of *June*. Then they quit their dwell-

(1) *Enontekiä Sokus Beskrifning*, *ibid.*, § 9.

(2) *Ibid.* § 4.

ings, and do not return before the end of *July*. During this time they are seen, upon the banks of the rivers and lakes, hard at work with their nets. A single net will sometimes enable its owner to procure from 350lb. to 400lb. weight of *Salmon-trout*, called *Lavaret*, and from eight to twelve barrels of a species of fish called *Saback*, or lesser *Lavaret*; but the greater part of those employed in *fishing* do not take above half this quantity. There are generally three men to each net. In this manner *Pike* are also caught. Dried *Lavaret* is used as a substitute for bread. Towards the end of the *fishing*-season begins the work of *salt-ing* the fish. Very little *salt* is used, to the end that a slight degree of putrefaction may take place; when an acid being thereby generated, the fish becomes, in their opinion, more nourishing, and has a better flavour<sup>3</sup>. That portion which they do not keep for home consumption is sold to the *Lapps*, or it is carried to *Küngis* fair, where they exchange it for *grain*; a measure of *fish* for an equal measure of *grain*. After harvest, the *fishing* employment is renewed, nets being chiefly used; but even by angling a good fisherman will, in the course of the year, catch half a barrel of fish; and in this way, *salmon* are

---

(3) *Enontekis Sokus Beskrifning*, *ibid.* § 7.

CHAP.  
XI.

sometimes taken. But the fishing for salmon after the *tenth* of *September* is prohibited; for which a curious reason is assigned, that “the *salmon*, now become poor, may return back to the sea, and conduct a fresh supply of fish up the rivers in the ensuing year<sup>1</sup>.” In winter, *fishing* is carried on beneath the ice of certain lakes.

Produce of  
the Forests.

The produce of the *forests* consists in the capture of *wild rein-deer*, which is the most profitable. An adroit hunter will, in some years, take not less than ten or twelve of these animals. They are caught in spring and in autumn. In spring, when the yielding surface of the snow gives way to the feet of the *rein-deer*, the hunter pursues them in *skiders*, killing them either with his dart or with a gun. After the festival of the *Virgin Mary*, this chase is prohibited; because the *rein-deer* are then lean, and their hides are of no value. In autumn, they are commonly caught by the feet, with snares; or they are shot. Traps and snares are also laid for *foxes*, *hares*, *white-partridges*, and *water-fowl*.

Manufac-  
tures.

The manufactures of a people in such an incipient state of society are, of course, little worth notice; yet a very considerable quantity of *glue* is made both among the *Colonists* and the

---

(1) *Enontekis Sokus Beskrifning*; MS. C. 1. § 11.

*Laplanders*. This is obtained from *rein-deer's* horns, boiled down to a jelly during two days and a half, and afterwards dried in the shade. From three and a half to four portions of the horns yield one of *glue*°. A little *tar* is also made, merely sufficient for their own consumption; the scanty and dwindled growth of the forests in this *latitude* not being adequate to the production of any greater quantity. Another produce of the forests is the food they afford for the cattle. It was mentioned to us as a remarkable circumstance, that as much provender is required for the *sheep* as for the *cows*. The number of *cows* in each *colony*, of course, varies, from five to ten, and even to twenty. Of *sheep* there may be found as many as fifty. For the maintenance of their cattle, hay and dried boughs are used; and, above all, the *Lichen rangiferinus*, or white *rein-deer* moss, without which, however excellent the *hay* be, the *cows* do not yield either so much milk, or of such good quality. During the nights of *summer*, the cattle are penned in folds, called *Tarrha*; in which fires are kindled,

CHAP.  
XI.

Cattle.

(2) An endeavour was made, in 1750, to establish a regular manufacture of *Glue* at *Torneå*, on the part of the Director, *Kellant*: but, like all new projects, concerning which ignorant people exercise their derision, it was scouted, and the person who set the scheme on foot was called Mr. *Horns*. Since, owing to the diminution of *rein-deer*, and to the low price of *glue*, no attempt has been made to revive it.

CHAP.  
X.



Colonists.

to keep off the mosquitos, by means of smoke. From the beginning of *June* until the middle of *September*, they are allowed, during the day-time, to roam the forests for food. Each *colony* has its own troop, also, of *rein-deer*, from ten to thirty, fifty, and even an hundred. The whole of this statement applies only to that portion of the inhabitants who are called *Colonists*: of the *Laplanders*, properly so called, we shall speak more fully in the sequel. By a *colonial* establishment is meant nothing more than a farm, supporting sometimes a single family: in other instances, two or three. The *Colonists* are either *Finlanders*, or bankrupt nomade *Lapps* who have been ruined by the loss of their *rein-deer*: but whoever is disposed to settle in *Lapland*, has only to chuse his situation, provided it be six miles distant from the nearest village. The moment he has built his hut, all the land, including the produce of all the lakes, rivers, forests, &c. for six miles round, becomes his own, by right of possession<sup>1</sup>. The *Colonists* pay an annual tribute of twenty-nine rix-dollars to the crown: the *Laplanders* pay only twenty-seven. The first tax was fixed in 1747; the last, in 1694, to be collected by an equal levy among the

---

(1) See *Azerbi's Travels*, Vol. II. p. 14. London, 1802.

tributaries, without augmentation or diminution, whether their number be increased or diminished.

CHAP.  
XI.

The administration of the territorial justice, the gathering of the tribute, and the annual fair, commence in the middle of *February*. The two first are completed in three or four days; but the fair lasts ten days. This fair is made by the *Torneå* merchants, who come hither to sell flour, salt, tobacco, coarse and fine cloth, hides, hemp, cordage, silver drinking-vessels and spoons, guns, caldrons, axes, &c. The *Colonists* traffic with them by exchanging the skins of rein-deer, foxes, hares, squirrels, ermines, &c.; also dried pike and salmon-trout, and a little butter, which the *Torneå* merchants carry afterwards to *Norway*. The distance to *Torneå* from *Enontekis* Church is 287 British miles by land, and 296 by water; the journey being performed, at this season of the year, in sledges, drawn by rein-deer. The commodities brought for sale by the *Laplanders* to the fair at *Enontekis* consist of rein-deer and sheep skins, and rein-deer flesh; pelisses, called *Lapmudes*; boots, shoes, gloves; various articles of furriery, such as the skins of white and red foxes, gluttons, martens, sables, otters, and beavers: they bring, also, cod and stock-fish, fresh and frozen, or dried, which they have caught themselves, or bought in *Norway*.

Annual  
Fair.

Commodi-  
ties.

CHAP.  
XI.

Population.

The number of inhabitants, at present, in the whole parish of *Enontekis*, amounts to 870 persons; of which number, 434 are males, and 436 females; that is to say, 268 *Colonists*, and 602 tributary *Laplanders*. In this list are included 175 married couple, six widowers, nineteen widows, 170 unmarried persons under the age of fifteen years, and 325 children. The number of births annually may be averaged at thirty; and of deaths, from ten to fifteen and twenty<sup>1</sup>. In 1758, the number of deaths amounted to forty-five; but this is recollected in the country as a very remarkable circumstance. A single person, at the time of our visit, had attained the age of eighty years, which is also

Diseases.

uncommon. The most common diseases are, pleurisy, fever, pectoral disorders, and ophthalmia. In the whole parish of *Enontekis* there were, however, but three blind persons, and one of this number became so in consequence of the small-pox. Hardly one in ten among the *Laplanders* have ever had this disease: when once infected with it, they generally die, owing to want of proper treatment. Their domestic medicines are few and simple; and it is remarkable, that the *Laplanders* are, in this respect,

(1) *Enontekis Sokns Beskrifning*; MS. C. 1: §11.

more skilful than the *Colonists*; industriously seeking for such things as experience has taught them to make use of in disorders to which they are liable, both external and internal. *Camphor*, *castor-oil*, *asafoetida* and *turpentine* dissolved in *brandy*, are considered as the best remedies in all internal complaints; and for disorders of the head, or in cases of pleurisy, they have recourse to cupping; or they suck the part affected so as to draw blood. Bleeding is very generally practised; and, for this purpose, it is usual to open a vein in one of the feet, rather than in any other part of the body. The climate, although extremely frigid, is not unwholesome. The coldest summer ever remembered was that of 1790, when not a sheaf of barley, or of any kind of grain, was harvested: even in the *August* of that year the snow remained unmelted, and in the same month fresh snow began to fall. The annual depth of the snow varies from three to four feet *English*. According to an average, founded upon eight years' observation, either rain or snow falls every three or four days throughout the year. The winds, especially in *autumn*, are very impetuous: among these, the *north-west* is the prevailing, and the most violent. Whirlwinds have been sometimes experienced, but they are rare: for the last twelve years

Remedies.

Climate.



CHAP.  
XI.

*Aurora Borealis.*

Latitude &  
Longitude.

there had not been a single hurricane. The appearance exhibited by the *Aurora Borealis* is beyond description magnificent; it serves to illuminate their dark skies in the long nights of winter: but, what is most remarkable, it is distinctly stated, by Mr. *Grape*, that this phænomenon is not confined to the *northern* parts of the hemisphere, but that its appearance to the *south* of the *Zenith* is no uncommon occurrence<sup>1</sup>. The *latitude* of *Enontekis*, accurately estimated at the point where the church stands, is 68°. 30'. 30": its *longitude*, 39°. 55'.

As we had found Baron *Hermelin's* Map<sup>a</sup> often

---

(1) *Enontekis Sokns Beskrifning*; MS. C. 1. § 18.—This fact is confirmed by the observations of Lieutenant *Chappell*, of His Majesty's Navy, author of the "*Narrative of a Voyage to Hudson's Bay*," who, in his description of the appearance of the *Aurora Borealis*, as exhibited nearly in the same latitude in *North America*, mentions that the coruscations are often visible to the *south* of the *Zenith*. The most splendid sight that can be conceived was often displayed to the crew of the *Rosamond*, when in *Hudson's Bay*: the *Aurora Borealis*, in the *Zenith*, resembled, as to its shape, an *umbrella*, pouring down streams of light from all parts of its periphery, which fell vertically over the hemisphere in every direction. Another singular phænomenon, somewhat different, was that of rising *jets* of light, darting upwards from the horizon towards the *north*, and then falling back in a zigzag form, as if their force had been expended; and in this manner dying away. These rising streams of light are apparently owing to the combustion of some substance, which is also attended by explosion; but at so remote a distance, that the detonations are only audible in very still nights. They are often heard by the *North-American* Indians. *Hearne*, who mentions having heard them himself, compares the noises to the crackling, or waving, of a winnow or fan.

(2) *Charta öfver Wästerbotten, och Svenske Lapplands*, 1796.

incorrect with regard to the *Torneå* and *Muonio* rivers, and had taken some pains in correcting the errors, it was highly satisfactory to learn that Mr. *Grape* had been four years employed in making, from his own actual observations, an accurate map of all *Torneå Lapmark*, upon the scale of seven miles *English* to six-tenths of an *English* inch. It is too large to engrave the whole of it; but we have published that part of it which exhibits the courses of the *Muonio* and *Torneå* rivers, upon a reduced scale. By this map is confirmed the fact, before mentioned, of the insular nature of *Scandinavia*; owing to the curious circumstance of two rivers, the *Omaises* and the *Kongama*, issuing from the same lake, *Kilpis*; and falling, one towards the *Icy Sea*, and the other into the Gulph of *Bothniå*. The sources of rivers falling on different sides of the *Alps*, as of the *Reuss* and the *Tesin* upon the Mountain *St. Gothard*, are often near to each other: but perhaps this is the only example known, of a lake so remarkably situate, with respect to its altitude, as to discharge its waters, in the same instant, on the two opposite sides of a ridge of mountains. The same map will also shew the extent of the parish of *Enontekis*: its boundaries are, *Finmark*, or *Norwegian Lapland*, upon the north; the parish of *Ofver Torneå* to the south; *Kittilå*, or *Kiemi*







Upon the *twenty-seventh of July*, many of the nomade *Lapps* began to arrive with their *rein-deer*; and a considerable number of the agricultural *Laplanders* were seen upon the lake in front of the Minister's house, coming in boats towards the place. They took up their quarters, as fast as they arrived, in the storehouses, reaching all the way from the church to the water-side. The balloon being finished, it was suspended in the church, and the hoop and curtain added; afterwards, it was proved, in the presence of Mr. *Grape*, and some of the natives. Among the latter, the *Laplanders*, who are the most timid of the human race, could not be persuaded to regard it without fear, and never were very well pleased with the contrivance; perhaps attributing the whole to some magical art. As this was the eve of the Sabbath, we had it taken down and removed, that there might be no interruption of the church service on the following day. We then adjourned to the Minister's dwelling; the throng gradually increasing, until the house, and all the places near it, were full; a party of the wild *Lapps* having stationed themselves in the porch of the Parsonage. Towards evening, they began to find their way into Mr. *Grape's* parlour, and into the adjoining bed-rooms; in one of which, seeing the author writing his Journal, a

CHAP.  
XL

Arrival of  
the *Lap-*  
*landers*.

CHAP.  
XI.



*Lapp* remained peeping over his shoulder, with the utmost gravity and silence, for about half-an-hour ; every now and then making motions with his fingers to one of the *Lapland* women (his wife), imitating the motion of the author's hand, while writing ; and both regarding with wonder an employment wholly inexplicable to them, either as to its use or meaning. As soon as he had laid down his pen, the same *Laplander*, pointing to his wife and to the bed, made a free tender of her person and charms, in the most unequivocal manner. Upon mentioning this circumstance to Mr. *Grape*, he said that the *Lapps* consider it as a great honour, and as a propitious event, when any stranger will accept of an offer of this kind: The whole race of *Laplanders* are pigmies. This man was about four feet and a half in height; his hair, straight and dark, hung scantily down the sides of his lean and swarthy face: his eyes were almost sunk in his head. His wife, with a shrivelled skin, and a complexion of one uniform copper colour, was even more dwarfish than her husband. Her features resembled those of the *Chinese*: high cheek-bones; little sore eyes, widely separated from each other; a wide mouth; and a flat nose. Her hair was tressed up, and entirely concealed beneath a scull-cap: her teeth black: and between her lips she held a

Description of a  
Male & Female  
*Lapp*.

tobacco-pipe, smoking; the tube of which was so short, that the kindled weed threatened to scorch the end of her nose. A more unsightly female, or with less of the human form in appearance, can hardly be conceived. Indeed, both man and woman, if exhibited in a *menagerie* of wild beasts, might be considered as the long-lost link between man and ape. In the evening of this day, many other of the natives, *Colonists* and *Laplanders*, arrived at the house, bringing all of them some gift for the Minister. Mr. *Grape* received them all in his principal room, giving his hand to each as he entered. One brought him a bunch of *wild-goose quills*; another, a bundle of dried *stock-fish*; a third, a tub of *butter*; a fourth, *cheese*; a fifth, *rein-deer tongues*; and so on. After sitting with him some time in the room, without uttering a syllable, they took out pieces of *copper* coin; one presenting him with a penny; another with two-pence; and so for the rest. These offerings, to use his own expression to us, were the "*merces* for the Priest."

Offerings  
made to the  
Minister.

From the porch of the Minister's house, we had a beautiful view of the Lake which constitutes the source of the *Muonio*: it is formed by the confluence of two streams, called *Kongama* and *Latas*. Beyond this piece of water are plains covered with low creeping shrubs, such as dwarf

Source of  
the *Muonio*.



CHAP.  
XI.

*birch and juniper* : beyond these, appear mountains covered with beds of *Lichen.rungiferinus*, giving them a white appearance, as if snow were yet lying upon their sides. The horizon is bounded by distant mountains in every direction ; between which and *Enontekis* are bogs covered with bushes, and the last dwindled representatives of the *Scandinavian* forests, seen only as bushes, which farther *northward* disappear altogether. Having been so long surrounded with woods, the novelty of an open country was pleasing to the eye. *Fahrenheit's* thermometer during the last two days had fallen nearly thirty degrees. It now stood at 48°. The wind became boisterous, with passing showers of *hail* and *rain* : in consequence of the change, the *mosquitos* instantly vanished. We were surprised to find that no attempt had been made anywhere in this country to domesticate the *wild bees*, which are found in all the woods ; and the more so, as the inhabitants stand in great need of a substitute for sugar. Common brown *sugar* is unknown among them. Even the members of Mr. *Grape's* family had never seen any. Since the prohibition of *coffee*, it was usual, throughout all *Sweden*, to drink a weak infusion of *tea*, morning and evening ; to which the inhabitants gave the expressive appellation of *Tea-water* : in fact, it is little

Tea-water

else than pure warm water. Their mode of drinking this beverage is the same every where; and very different from our mode of drinking *tea* in *England*. They first bite off a small piece from a lump of loaf-sugar, and then wash it down with the contents of their tea-cup; making a single lump of sugar serve for two or three cups of *tea-water*. A traveller, therefore, can hardly make a more acceptable gift to the mistress of a house, than by presenting her with a pound or even half-a-pound of loaf-sugar. It will be placed in the beaufet, like a rare piece of old china, and perhaps be preserved more for show than for use.

*July 28.*—By Mr. *Grape's* desire, the throng being very great, we did not enter the church until the Communion Service was ended. When we entered, the congregation was engaged in singing; the men being divided from the women, as we often see them in *England*; and the Minister standing alone at the altar. The whole church was crowded, and even the gallery full; many of the wild nomade *Laplanners* being present, in their strange dresses. The sermon appeared to us the most remarkable part of the ceremony. According to the custom of the country, it was an extemporaneous harangue; but delivered in a tone of voice so elevated, that the worthy pastor seemed to labour as if he would

**CHAP.** burst a blood-vessel. He continued exerting his  
**XI.** lungs in this manner during one hour and twenty minutes, as if his audience had been stationed upon the top of a distant mountain. Afterwards, he was so hoarse he could hardly articulate another syllable. One would have thought it impossible to doze during a discourse that made our ears ring; yet some of the *Lapps* were fast asleep; and would have snored, but that a sexton, habited like themselves, walked about with a long and stout pole, with which he continued to strike the floor; and if this did not rouse them, he drove it forcibly against their ribs, or suffered it to fall with all its weight upon their skulls. After the sermon, singing again commenced: it consisted of a selection of some verses from the Psalms, which, notwithstanding what has been said of the vocal music of *Lapland*, were devoutly and harmoniously chaunted. It was impossible to listen to the loud and full chorus of a savage people thus celebrating the triumph of Religion over the most wretched ignorance and superstition, without calling to mind the sublimest language of antient prophecy: "THE WILDERNESS AND THE SOLITARY PLACE SHALL BE GLAD: THE DESERT SHALL REJOICE AND BLOSSOM AS THE ROSE. IT SHALL BLOSSOM ABUNDANTLY, AND REJOICE EVEN WITH JOY AND SINGING." As

we accompanied the Minister to his house, we ventured to ask the reason of the very loud tone of voice he had used in preaching. He said he was aware that it must appear extraordinary to a stranger; but that if he were to address the *Laplanders* in a lower key, they would consider him as a feeble and impotent missionary, wholly unfit for his office, and would never come to church: that the merit and abilities of the preacher are always estimated, both among the *Colonists* and *Lapps*, by the strength and power of his voice.

CHAP.  
XL

The church service being now over, we were called upon to launch the balloon. Fresh parties of the natives continued to arrive; and many were seen crossing the Lake, towards the place. The wind blew tempestuously, and we foresaw that we should inevitably fail in the attempt: but having left notices all the way from *Muonio-niska*, and the activity of our messengers having brought together such a number of people, we did not dare to disappoint them. The balloon was therefore brought out, and displayed. A spectacle so new might be supposed likely to excite in their minds no small degree of astonishment. They crowded round it with great eagerness; and it was in vain that we called to them to stand aloof. As it began to fill, some of the

Attempt to  
launch the  
Balloon.

Cause of  
Failure.

CHAP.  
XI.

*Lapps* caught hold of the sides: the balloon at the same time becoming unmanageable, owing to the violence of the tempest, a general confusion took place, when it was torn from its hold, and a rent being made in the side, it fell to the ground. This accident caused no small chagrin to all our party: the Minister had seen it float in the church; but not so the majority of the assembled natives, who might believe we intended to make dupes of them. Such, however, was their patience, that they agreed to remain all night upon the spot with their *rein-deer*, if it should be necessary, while the balloon was mending. This was soon accomplished; but the tempest rather increased than subsided; and during the delay, they became riotous and clamorous for brandy; bringing money, and offering to pay for it. One man, thinking to gain it by addressing the Minister in the *Finnish* tongue, actually crawled into his presence, and kissed the ground several times, saying, ANNA, ANNA, MINULÉ VINA'! while the greater number, without, in the porch, and near the house, were calling aloud, in the *Lapland* language, "ADDI MONJI VĒDNI'!" The women, not less importunate, although less noisy, joined their hands together, and, in sup-

→

(1) Give me, give me, a little wine!

(2) Give me some brandy-wine!

plicating attitudes, hiccupped their petitions for drams, being already half intoxicated with the quantity they had found the means of obtaining. It was not until the evening that the tempest had sufficiently subsided to admit of another attempt with the balloon. By this time, some of the *Lapps* had left *Enontekis*: and as it was perceived that more were moving towards the shore, to embark in their boats, we sent to them, saying, that we would now launch it, if they would remain aloof, and not interfere with the preparations necessary for that purpose. Upon this, they all returned. Our *Swedish* interpreter ascended the roof of one of their little store-houses with a pole, from the end of which the balloon was suspended: others held out the sides: a large ball of cotton, well steeped in *alcohol*, was then fastened below the centre of the hoop, with fine wire; and being kindled by means of a sponge held at the end of a deal splinter, the two ignited balls were kept burning together for some time, to expedite the rarefaction of the air within the balloon, which, becoming rapidly distended, soon began to float. The pole above being then removed, and the lighted sponge withdrawn, the volant orb rose majestically into the atmosphere, to the great astonishment, and evidently to the dismay, of all the *Lapps*; for

CHAP.  
XI.

their *rein-deer* taking fright, scampered off in all directions, followed by their owners, who were not a whit less alarmed themselves. The balloon, after soaring over the source of the *Muonio*, descended into the Lake, where, rolling about upon the surface of the water, we expected to see it presently immersed; but, to our surprise, notwithstanding all the moisture it had imbibed, it rose again to a considerable height, and then fell. When this exhibition was over, which, for reasons we could not explain, gave rather uneasiness, than pleasure, to the *Lapländers*, we hoisted the large *kite* we had made for Mr. *Grape's* children; at sight of which, the *Lapps* were beyond measure delighted. Both old and young, men, women, and children, all were alike transported, expressing their joy by capering and squeaking, each coming in his turn to lay hold upon the string: when, finding that it was pulled by the *kite*, they burst into loud fits of laughter, and would have remained the whole night amused by the sight it afforded. Even the worthy Pastor himself said it should be carefully preserved; as it would be useful to him to use as a signal for calling the *Lapps* together, when he might wish to bring them to his house. Having succeeded much more to the satisfaction of the *Lapps* with our *kite* than with our *balloon*, they began to kiss

Joy expressed by the Natives on beholding a Paper Kite.

our hands, and were willing to grant us any favour. The rest of the night, therefore, was past in mirth and rejoicing: we had races in sledges, drawn by *rein-deer* over the smooth grass; and amused ourselves by riding upon the backs of these animals; being always outstripped by the *Lapps*, who were as much delighted with our awkwardness as we were with the strange gestures and manners of this very singular people. If it were granted, that *man*, like other *animals*, admits of being distinguished into many separate species, we should not hesitate in considering the genuine *Lapp* one of these. As we industriously collected, from our own personal observations, and from the conversation and *statistical* writings of Mr. *Græpe*, many facts respecting them, which have not before been made public, we shall conclude this chapter by confining our observations entirely to their history. Those who are desirous of further information, may be referred to the valuable work of the missionary *Canute Leems*<sup>1</sup>; which, besides the most copious observations, enriched, at the

CHAP.  
XI.

Statistical  
Account of  
the *Lapps*.

(1) The author found this Work in *Norway*; and made it known to *Acerbi*, in *Stockholm*, who derived a principal part of his Second Volume from this source. Its title is, "*Canuti Leemii, Professoris Linguae Laponicæ, De Lapponibus Finmarchiæ, eorumque Lingua, &c. Commentatio; multis Tabulis Æneis illustrata.*" *Kiøbenhavn. 1767.* 4to. pp. 544.



CHAP.  
XI.

same time, by the Notes of *Gunner* bishop of *Trönjëm*, and his colleague *Jessens*, is also illustrated by one hundred curious plates, representing, with great fidelity, although rudely executed, their manners and customs.

An erroneous notion is very prevalent throughout *Europe*, that *Finmark* and *Lappmark* are only different names applied to *Norwegian* and *Swedish* Lapland; both countries being inhabited by the same people, who are all of them what the *Swedes* call *Lapps*. The fact is, that the *Finns* are very generally confounded with the *Lapps*. In *Finmark*, there are very few *Lapps*, comparatively speaking: and in the whole parish of *Enontekis* there are not more than 114 families of the peculiar race who bear that name. Of this number, sixty-six families pay an annual tribute, living in five villages; and there are forty-eight families, known only as rovers, living upon the mountains and in the forests. The *Lapp* villages are, *Lainiovuoma*, to the south-east of *Enontekis*, containing fourteen families; *Koengæmæ*, or *Råunala*, to the west, containing twenty-five families; *Suondavaara*, to the north-west, containing five families; *Råmmavuoma*, to the north, eighteen families; and *Peldojerf*, to the east, four families. The word *mark* is *Swedish*: it signifies *land*; as *angsmark*, which means *meadow-land*. It is also

Number of  
Families.

used to denote the *ground*; as, *Ligga på marken*, signifying, “*To lie on the ground.*” This word has, therefore, no other reference to the *Lapps*, than when used as a compound, *Lap-mark*, to denote the *land* where they dwell. *Finmark* therefore means the *land of the Finns*, or *Fenns*; and the *Norwegians* call the inhabitants of *Finmark* by a name which signifies *Mountain Finns*; namely, *Fen Fjal*. In the language of the *Lapps*, their peculiar country, if they may be said to have any, is *Sabmi Ednam*; literally, *Lap land*; *Sabmi* denoting “*of or belonging to Lapps,*” and *Ednam* signifying *land*. All the *Laplanders*, whatsoever country they chance to inhabit, call the land in which they dwell by this name. Their *language* is remarkable for its softness, and its plenitude of vowels; in this respect it resembles the *Finnish* language.

The greatest enemies of the *Laplanders*, and almost the only enemies they ever encounter, are the *wolves*. One of the first questions they put to each other, when they meet, is precisely that of JORAM to JEHU:<sup>1</sup> “*Is it peace?*” This question, in the original, or *Lapland*, language, is *Lekor rauhe?* It means nothing more than, “*Have the wolves molested you?*” A very considerable

Incursions  
of the  
*Wolves.*

(1) 2 Kings, ix. 17, 18, 19, 22.

CHAP.  
XI.

change had taken place, in consequence of the incursions of the *wolves*, within the last eight years; and much to the loss of the Minister. Many of the richest families among the *Lapps* had been reduced to poverty by their ravages; their number having of late years, throughout the parish of *Enontekis*, incredibly augmented. Mr. *Grape* attributed their incursions to the last war between *Sweden* and *Russia*, which, he said, had driven those animals from the thicker forests of the *South* into this *Arctic* region. The most alarming incursions of the wolves have always been from the *east*. Above half the *rein-deer* in the parish of *Enontekis* have been destroyed by them since the last war with *Russia*. A *Laplander*, who was in the house with the author when he was engaged in writing these Notes, had in his possession only *forty rein-deer*; and a few years before, he had above a thousand. This calamity had driven many of the *Lapps* into *Norway*. Almost all those who were totally ruined by the *wolves*, became husbandmen; and, for the first time, quitted their roving for an agricultural life: consequently, the list of vagrant *Lapps* had been diminished, and the number of husbandmen increased.

One would think, that to a wild *Lapp*, living in t~~he~~, poverty or riches would be almost

Practice of  
ying  
asure.

indifferent: but there is no people more prone to avarice. Their sole object seems to be the amassing of treasure, and for the strange purpose of burying it afterwards. The avarice of a *Lapp* is gratified in collecting a number of *silver* vessels, or of *silver* inlaid with *gold*, or even of *brass* vessels, and pieces of *silver* coin. Being unable to carry this treasure with him in his journeys, he buries the whole of it; not even, as it was before stated, making his wife acquainted with the place where it is concealed. If sudden death befall the owner, it is generally lost. Some of the *Lapps* possess 1 cwt. of *silver*; and those who enjoy a property of 1500 or 1000 *rein-deer*, have much more: in short, such an astonishing quantity of specie is dispersed among them, that Mr. *Grape* attributed its scarcity in *Sweden* to this practice among the *Laplanders*. As they keep it almost always buried, it does not happen to the owner to be gratified even with a sight of his hidden treasure more than once or twice in a year.

The *Lapps* marry very early; the men seldom later than the age of *eighteen*, or the women later than *fifteen*: but the *Finns* and the *Swedes* are prohibited from such early marriages. Very little previous ceremony is used upon these occasions: an interchange of presents, and

Marriages.

CHAP.  
XI.

copious libations of brandy, are all that take place before the solemnization and consummation. The gifts consist of *rings, spoons, cups* of silver or of silver gilt, and *rix-dollars* in specie, according to the wealth of the parties. The richest make also other gifts; such as, *silver girdles*, and silk or cotton *handkerchiefs* for the neck. When bans have been published in the church, which is very commonly the case, the marriage immediately succeeds their publication; and the nuptials are consummated in one of the log-houses near the church, in which the *Lapps* deposit their stores for the annual fair. Upon these occasions, the bridegroom treats his friends with brandy, dried rein-deer flesh cooked without broth<sup>1</sup>, rein-deer cheese, and bread and butter. If he be of a wealthy family, beer is also brewed: or, wanting this, plenty of *pïma* and curds and whey are provided. The luxury of smoking tobacco, so general among the *Lapps*, is, of course, largely indulged upon these occasions, and even takes place during the repast. *Dancing* being unknown among them, forms no part of the merry-making. After the marriage-feast, a general collection is made in money for the married couple; when the distribution of brandy is renewed, and continued for two or

---

(1) *Enontekis Sokns Beskrifning, af Eric I. Grape, MS. C. 4. § 19.*

three hours, according as the gifts are more or less liberal. Upon this occasion, gifts of *rein-deer* are promised to the bridegroom, which he is afterwards to go and demand: but if he make the visit without carrying brandy to the owner of the *rein-deer*, the promise is never kept. The dowry of wealthy parents, among the *Laplanders*, to their children when they marry, consists of from thirty to fifty and even eighty *rein-deer*, besides vessels of *silver* and other utensils.

The poorer class of *Lapps* are supported by becoming carriers for the *Colonists* and more wealthy *Laplanders*, to the different fairs, &c. In this manner they undertake the most distant journeys, accompanied by all the members of their family, so distributed, as to manage each a train of *rein-deer* with sledges. Each train belonging to the whole *caravan* is called a *Raid*; and to the management of a *raid*, women and children are adequate. A *Laplander*, his wife, and children, even those whose ages do not exceed eight or nine years, have each their *raid* to conduct, drawn by eight, twelve, or fifteen *rein-deer*, laden with merchandise. The richest *Lapps* let out their *rein-deer*, to work in these *raids*. The sledge is called *Achia*. In the first *achia*, drawn by one of the *rein-deer*, sits the driver of the *raid*; followed by a train of sledges,

Support of  
the Poor.

*Raids.*

CHAP.  
XI.

drawn by other *rein-deer*, one after another, all fastened in a line. As they travel with great rapidity, through forests and among rocks, it sometimes happens that one of the *rein-deer* falls ; or a sledge, encountering some obstacle, is suddenly checked in its progress : and when this occurs, a *rein-deer* is often strangled by the cord fastened to its neck, before the driver can go to his aid. In all such cases, where accidents have occasioned losses not chargeable to any negligence in the driver, his employer is obliged to make good the deficiency. The journeys with *raids* are, of course, liable to danger, and to the utmost degree of fatigue : yet women far advanced in pregnancy are often the drivers ; and such is their easy labour, in parturition, that child-birth hardly occasions any interruption to the progress of the *raid*. When the child is born, it is packed up in a wooden trough, called *Komsio*, like a fiddle-case : this was before described<sup>1</sup> : a little arch over its face prevents the infant from suffocation. The *komsio*, lined with fur, and coated with a kind of leather

Child-birth.

(1) See Chap. VIII. p. 327—The *Komsio* is very often suspended from the bough of a tree : and the universal mode of rocking an infant, is by means of a long elastic pole stuck into the ground, from the upper extremity of which hangs the *Komsio*, which is thus made to dance up and down, vertically.

called *Sissna*\*, is well fenced against the cold ; and it is very rare that any accident happens to children born during these journeys. The greatest vice among the *Laplanders* is their love of spirituous liquor. To their habitual use of brandy may be ascribed almost the only evils to which they are liable. This accursed practice is so general, that mothers pour the hellish dose down the throats of their infants at the breast. At all their christenings and funerals, intoxication prevails ; the ceremonies of rejoicing or of mourning being made mere pretexts for dram-drinking. As soon as intoxication begins, both men and women commence the ferocious howl which they call *Joicha* ; the only species of song, if it may bear the name of *song*, known among them. Swearing also, and gambling with cards, are pretty much in vogue : although quarrels seldom happen ; and blood is rarely, if it be ever, shed in any brawls that may arise. Heathen superstitions still retain a considerable sway over their minds : these are principally had recourse to in healing disorders. The places where antient sacrifices were offered are

CHAP.  
XI.

Dram-  
drinking.

Heathen  
Superstitions.

(2) *Sissna* is made of the skins of *reindeer*, in this manner. The skins are soaked four or five days in cold water, until the hair falls off : afterwards, they are tanned in a coction of *birch* and *osier* ; and then steeped in *Norwegian oil*, prepared from *fishes' liver*.



CHAP.  
XI.



Divining-  
Drum.

still marked by heaps of decayed horns of *reindeer*: such heaps yet exist in the parish of *Enontekis*, at places called *Russa-kierro*, *Ajachajerf*, *Seita Vuopio*, *Sissangivaara*, *Seita Tomme'l*, &c.

The *divining-drums*, by which fortunes are told by their sorcerers, are so well known, and the figures upon these drums have been so often engraved, that it were superfluous to insert a description of them<sup>1</sup>. The use of them, owing to the zeal of the Missionaries, is now nearly abandoned; and they are become so rare, that it is difficult to obtain a sight of them. The only curious thing concerning them is, the proof they afford of the very antient knowledge which existed in this country of the artificial *magnet*: this was always in the possession of the *Lapland* conjurers and fortune-tellers, who seem to have kept the secret to themselves. In using the *divining-drum*, a piece of magnetised iron is held beneath the skin of the tambour, giving motion to a needle placed upon its upper surface, which the conjurer causes to rest upon any figure thereon represented, and augurs accordingly. Many a more bungling trick has

(1) See Tab. xc. xci. of the account of *Lapland*, by *Cunute Leems*; Kiobenhavn, 1767. In wanting this, the various representations made of those drums in the *Lapponia* of *I. Scheffer*, cap. xi. "*De sacris Magicis et Magia Lapponum*;" pp. 127, 128, 129. Francof. 1673.

served to collect the wealth of nations, and to place it at the disposal of a pampered priesthood—to humble in the dust the noblest powers of the soul, and to elevate ignorance upon an awe-commanding throne.

CHAP.  
XI.

The *manufactures* of the *Lapps* are limited to their daily necessaries: the *men* make *sledges*, *skates*, *ladles*, *horn spoons*, *troughs*, and *porringers*: the *women*, besides their more necessary apparel, manufacture *pelisses*, *boots*, *shoes*, and *gloves*, some of which they send to the fairs for sale.

Manufac-  
tures.

The state of *Science* throughout *Lapland* does not exceed a knowledge, by rote, of the *Church Catechism*, or the being able to read the *Book of Canticles*. In one or two instances, Mr. *Grape* had found in the possession of the *Lapps*, a copy of the *Bible*, and of the *Lapland Almanack*<sup>2</sup>, as printed at *Stockholm*.

Science.

Their daily food, during winter, consists of the fattest *rein-deer* venison; which they boil, and eat with the broth in which it has been cooked. Their summer diet consists of *cheese* and *rein-deer milk*. The rich also eat bread, baked upon hot iron plates. *Butter* is sold to them by the *Colonists*, together with salted and dried *fish*.

Daily Food.

CHAP.  
XL

Dress.

The *costume* of the wild *Lapps*, like that of the *Cree Indians* of *North America*, and other savages, is distinguished by the most lively hues, strongly contrasted. Their dress, while it calls to mind the chequered plaid of the *Highland Scotch*, may perhaps exhibit no unfaithful counterpart of JOSEPH'S "coat of many colours." Both sexes wear a woollen shirt, bound round the waist, either with a leathern girdle or with a yellow woollen sash. The bosom of this garment is used as a pouch for all necessaries, tobacco, food, &c. The cap of the men is made of black plush, having the form of the *Asiatic fez*: if worn by rich *Laplanders*, this cap is garnished with bands of coloured lace, gold, silver, &c. The cap of the females is of blue embroidered silk, covered with lace; beneath which the hair is entirely concealed. The female features are, in all, much alike: they resemble those of the *Chinese* and *Calmucks*; their skin being of one uniform bright copper colour. They are greedy of *brandy* and *tobacco* as the men. In fact, it is a melancholy truth, but it will not be disputed, that there is hardly any nation, however barbarous or refined, in which a propensity to seek forgetfulness of the past, by means of some *Lethæan* drug, or draught, may not be observed. We were much pleased with seeing two of them





FIGURE 5. OF THE CLOTHING OF THE INDIAN WOMAN. CLOTHING

in their *winter* habits. A young man and his wife, having their *winter* clothes in one of the store-houses near the church, put them on, and came to visit us in this dress. The man appeared as much like a bear as any human being could be; and squatting, according to the fashion of his country, before the door of the Parsonage, exhibited a mound of fur, with his head resting upon the top of it'. Being, as we sometimes say in *England*, "half seas over," his countenance was lighted up, and, appearing more jolly than usual, presented a remarkable contrast to the wretched features of another *Lapp*, who stood by him in the summer dress. In this posture he began the howl called *Joicka*, as before mentioned; which, as usual, consisted of few words, uttered in a most discordant yell, about driving away the wolves. His dress consisted of *rein-deer* skin for trowsers, with the hair on; the common *Lapland* buskin bound about the feet, over which was a covering made of young *bulls'* hides. For the inner garment, over the body, he wore a *sheep's* skin, with the wool turned inwards; and over the *sheep's* skin a *rein-deer* skin, with the hair on, and turned outwards. Over the *rein-deer* skin was a broad cape, or tippet, of *bear's* skin, covering his

---

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

CHAP. XI. } shoulders, and rising behind his ears and head. His cap was of woollen, edged with fur : his gloves of *rein-deer* skin, with the hair outwards. We endeavoured to sketch a portrait of his lady but failed. Her dress was of softer *rein-deer* skin, fringed with white, and bound with a plated girdle studded with knobs of silver. From this girdle, among the men, are always pendent the knife, purse, and horn spoon. Among the women, the pin-cushion, a few brass rings, and other trinkets, are occasionally added. This woman's habit would really be considered, in other countries, as elegant : her outer garment might be thought a very modish pelisse. She was herself better-looking than the generality of *Lapland* females ; of exceedingly diminutive stature, but with a great deal of vivacity in her countenance and manner. Her complexion was of a fine shining copper colour ; and with a little effort of imagination, she might have been fancied an animated bronze statue.

Hunting. When the winter-season begins, and the *wolves*, being no longer in the environs, leave the *Lapps* at leisure to pursue their amusements, they betake themselves to *hunting* : this, however, is not less a business of necessity than of amusement. They go out in parties of twelve or fifteen men, armed with fowling-pieces and lances, in pursuit of wild *rein-deer*. In the same season,

using their *skates*, they overtake the *wolf*, and dispatch him simply with a stick. *Foxes, glut-* CHAP.  
XI.  
*tions, martens, and otters*, are also caught. *Bears* are hunted with more success in *Norway*. The poorer *Lapps* set snares for *white partridges*.

In every description of the animals of *Lapland*, Rein-Deer.  
the *rein-deer* should be considered as holding the highest rank. The breed of *rein-deer* in the parish of *Enontekis* is larger than those of *Juchasjerf*, but smaller than that of *Kittildå*; and this difference is wholly to be ascribed to the difference of the soil, as suited to the growth of the *rein-deer moss*; on which account, the *rein-deer* of the *mountains* are always smaller than those of the forests. This animal has a different name bestowed upon him, during the different periods of his valuable life. In the first year, the male is called *Vasicka*, signifying a *calf*; in the second, *Erack*; in the third, *Vuorso*; in the fourth, *Kundeus*; in the fifth, *Kossutus*; in the sixth, *Maachama*; in the seventh, *Nimi Loppu*; and so long as he lives afterwards, *Hærkæ*; which rarely extends beyond his fifteenth year; because, at this age, his teeth fall. The rutting-season begins about *Michaelmas*. In the third year the males are generally castrated; but the skin of an uncastrated buck, who is called *Hirvas*, is worth two of the skins of *rein-deer* that



CHAP.  
XI.

have undergone this operation. The female, in the first year, is also called *Vasicha*; in the second, *Picknà Vuongel*; in the third, *Runo Vuongel*; in the fourth, and ever after, she is named *Vain*, or *Vaija*, and lives to the age of fifteen years. The only food of the *rein-deer*, during winter, consists of moss and snow: and the most surprising circumstance, in the history of this animal, is the instinct, or the extraordinary olfactory powers, whereby it is enabled to discover the former, when buried beneath the latter. However deep the snow may be, if it cover the *Lichen rangiferinus*, the animal is aware of its presence, the moment he comes to the spot; and this kind of food is never so agreeable to him as when he digs for it himself. In his manner of doing this he is remarkably adroit. Having first ascertained, by thrusting his muzzle into the snow, whether the moss lie below or not, he begins making a hole with his fore feet, and continues working until at length he uncovers the *lichen*. No instance has ever occurred of a *rein-deer* making such a cavity without discovering the *moss* he seeks. In summer, their food is of a different nature: they are then pastured upon green herbs, the leaves of trees, &c.

The other wild quadrupeds of this part of *Lapland*, besides *rein-deer*, are *wolves*, which are the

Other Animals of  
*Lupland*.

most numerous; and, rarely, *bears*. The *wolves* make their ravages in large troops, and threaten the ruin of the country. There are, moreover, abundance of red, white, black, blue, and yellow *foxes*; also, *martens*, *otters*, *beavers*, *hares*, *squirrels*, and *ermine*s. In August 1793, an incredible number of *mountain-mice*, called *Lemmar*, descended upon *Enontekis*; and in the following summer, some were seen still scattered here and there; whereas, during forty years, nothing of the kind had ever appeared before, nor have any of them been seen since. *Serpents* are unknown; but a few *lizards* are sometimes seen.

In the list of birds known here, may be mentioned the *white partridge*, which is very common. To the south of *Enontekis* is found the *Great Cock* of the woods (*Gallus sylvestris*). We had more than once the satisfaction of springing this bird, and of seeing him upon the wing. Rarer birds, collected by naturalists upon this spot, are the following: *Strix Scandiaca*; *Strix nyctea alba*; *Turdus roseus*; *Motacilla Svecica*; *Fringilla Lapponica*; *Tringa lobata*; *Platalea leucordia*; *Anas nigra*; &c. *Owls* are sometimes very abundant.

We shall terminate this chapter with a few meteorological observations, during the course of



rivers then at their height. Upon the 18th, CHAP. XI. sowing began; the plains beginning to look green. The last snow fell on the 19th. Upon the 23d, planted potatoes. Cuckoo heard on the 25th; and perch began to spawn. Birch-leaves began to appear on the 27th, and the plains to exhibit an uniform green colour. The last Spring frost happened on the night of the 30th.

#### June.

The earth white with snow on the 4th. Pasturage commenced in the forests on the 7th. Snow and heavy hail on the 13th. The first Summer heat on the 16th. First thunder on the 18th: at this time sowed the kitchen-garden. Mosquitos in vast number on the 22d. Inundations from the highest mountains on the 26th: at this time the leaves of my potatoe-plants perished with cold.

#### July.

First ear of barley on the 26th. Hay-making began on the 30th. The first star visible on the 31st, denoting the re-approach of night.

#### August.

First frosty night towards the 17th. Harvest began on the 20th. Birch-leaves begin to turn yellow, on the 23d.

#### September.

Hard frost towards the 6th. Swallows disappear.

CHAP.  
XI.

on the 11th. Ground frozen, and *ice* upon the banks, on the 12th. First *snow* fell on the 21st, and remained upon the mountains. Cattle housed on the 24th. Lakes frozen on the 26th,

*October.*

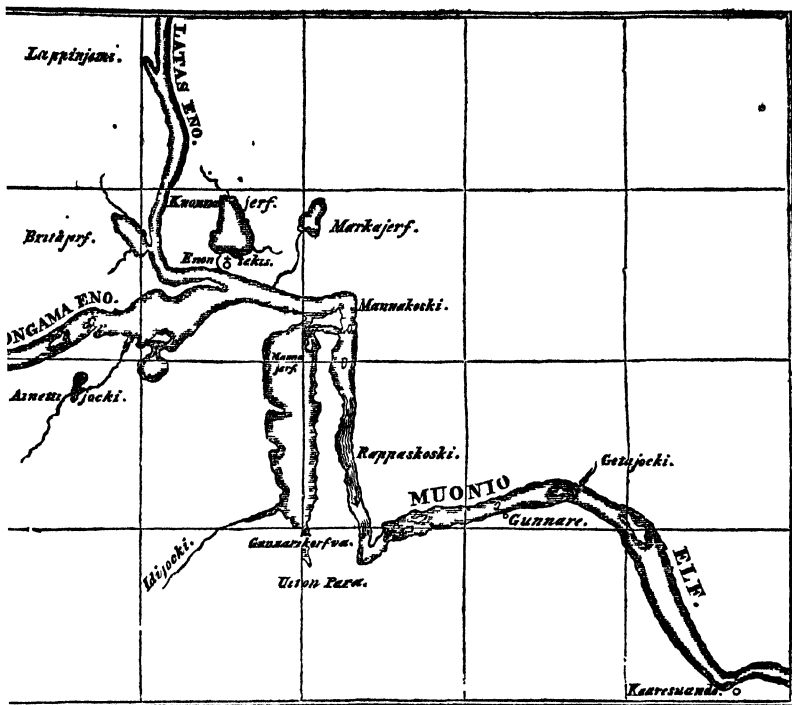
Leaves of *birch* and *osier* not altogether fallen on the 3d. *Lakes* frozen on the 5th; the *river*, on the 6th. Upon the 9th, not a *rook* to be seen. The *earth* again bare on the 22d; and the *ice* not firm on the 26th. Durable *frost* and *snow* on the 27th.

*November.*

Upon the 19th, travelling in *sledges* commenced.

*December.*

The greatest degree of *cold* from the 16th to 22d inclusive. The depth of the *snow* now equalled 1 *Swedish* ell and 18 inches.



Scale.

1.

2.

3.

One Swedish Mile, in Four Parts.

## CHAP. XII.

ENONTEKIS, AT THE SOURCE OF THE MUONIO,  
TO THE CONFLUENCE OF THE AUNIS AND  
KIEMI RIVERS.

*Mild Disposition of the Lapps—False Notions entertained  
of them—Spirit of the Woods—Diviners—Rubus Chamæ-  
morus—Impracticability of a farther Progress—*

*Preparation for Departure—The Party leave Enontekis—State of Vegetation—Descent of the Cataracts—A Wolf driven from its prey by a Child—Bread of the Bark of Trees—Different Condition of the Nomade and Agricultural Lapps—Expedition to the Source of the Aunis—Lake Sotka—Solitary Dwelling on the Muotka Lake—Source of the Aunis—Fish taken in the Muotkajerf—Abundance of the Cloudberry—Description of the Aunis Lake—Hättan Village—Alpine Frontier of Finmark—Origin of the word Feldspar—Season for killing Reindeer—Description of the Aunis near its source—Kuru—Characteristic Portrait of a genuine Lapp—Mountain Pallas Tunduri—Curiosity of the Natives—Tepasto—Lapland Cream—Dreadful Conflict with a Bear—Kongis—Ofver Kittila—Midnight Mowers—Homeric Torches—Nedre Kittila—Colonial Finns—Ylijasco—Metallic Rock—Boundary of Kiemi Lapmark—Alajasco—Dearth of Provisions—Pahta-koski—Beauty of the Boats—Pirti-koski—Ravaniemi—Confluence of the Aunis and Kiemi Rivers—Arctic Circle—General Reflections upon leaving Lapland.*

CHAP.  
XII.

Mild disposition of the Lapps.

EVERY individual, who has visited Lapland, must have remarked one characteristic common to all the *Lapps*; namely, their mild and pacific disposition. When inflamed by spirituous liquor, their intoxication betrays itself by acts of intemperance; but never by anger, malice, or cruelty. It is manifested only in an elevation of spirits, amounting indeed to madness; in

shouting, jumping, and laughing; in craving for drams, with hysteric screams, until they fall senseless on the ground; in a total disregard of all that belongs to them, offering any thing they possess for brandy; in raging lust, and total violation of all decency in their conduct; suffering, at the same time, kicks, cuffs, and blows, insults and provocations of any kind, without the smallest irascibility. When sober, they are as gentle as lambs; and the softness of their language, added to their effeminate tone of voice, remarkably corresponds with their placable disposition. It might be supposed they had borrowed this meekness of character (as it has been sometimes remarked of *shepherds*) from the animals to whose care their whole lives are dedicated: for the *rein-deer* is, of all quadrupeds, the most gentle and harmless. . Even the wild *rein-deer*, when taken, and led by a slight rope of leather, does not seem restless or alarmed, but suffers its conductor to put his hand into its mouth, and to play with it. The teeth of the *rein-deer* are very small, especially in the under jaw, and quite even. The custom, said to exist among the *Laplanders*, of whispering in the ear of the *rein-deer* before setting out upon a journey, by way of letting the animal know to what place he is going, is altogether fabulous. It is



CHAP.  
XII.

not only not practised, but the custom was never heard of in *Lapland*, either among the Natives, or by the Clergy sent as Missionaries into the country. Mr. *Grape* had bestowed great pains in collecting every information respecting the manners and customs of the *Lapps*, but this he considered as having no foundation in truth. We are accustomed to speak of the severity of their protracted and dark winter; but they all prefer this season to that of summer; because winter, to all the inhabitants of the Frigid Zone, is the season of festivity and social enjoyment; or, as the Poet has so aptly named it,

—“ The long night of revelry and ease.”

To the *Laplander* it is particularly precious; because, in the winter season, a less degree of vigilance is requisite in the management and guardianship of the *rein-deer*: they are not so apt to wander in quest of food. In summer, constant watching is necessary, to keep the herd together: and even when the most unremitting attention is paid for this purpose, many of them are frequently lost.

All the Agricultural *Colonists* of *Lapland*, and almost all the *Swedish* inhabitants and peasants of the provinces surrounding the *north* of the Gulph of *Bothniå*, believe that the *Lapps* are

witches; that, as magicians, they possess the power of committing injuries upon the persons of those whom they do not see, and even upon those whom they never have seen. This persuasion exists among the *Swedes* in more civilized parts of their country. Mr. *Grape* told us, that a merchant, south of *Stockholm*, was fully persuaded, that, as he had lived so long in *Lapland*, he had learned some of these wizard arts, and vehemently besought him to exhibit some proof of *Lapland* magic. Finding that the most solemn protestations had no power to banish this credulity from his friend's mind, and being tired with his repeated importunities, he at last resolved to make a dupe of him. Pretending, therefore, reluctantly to acquiesce, he said, that he had no longer any objection to accomplish the only thing it was in his power to perform, in order to satisfy such urgent curiosity: and knowing that his friend had lately lost a spouse to whom he was by no means attached, he added, "If you have any matters you wish to settle with your late wife, which were left unfinished at her decease, I will introduce her to you for a few minutes." The terrified merchant regarded him in silence for an instant; when, perceiving that Mr. *Grape* was beginning to mutter some incantation, he seized him by both his

CHAP.  
XII.

arms, exclaiming, with the greatest eagerness and agitation, "Raise the D——, if you will; but, for God's sake, suffer my wife to rest in peace!"

*Spirit of  
the Woods.*

The *Laplanders*, on their part, have also a number of idle superstitions and fears connected with a belief in *Spirits* of the woods and waters. The imaginary being held most in dread by all of them is the same which the *Swedes* call *Troller*, or *Evil Spirit of the Woods*—a sort of fairy, delighting in all manner of mischief. A *Scotch* gentleman, resident in *Gothenburg*, who resided for some time in *Lapland*, said that he once found a whole family in the deepest affliction: a child was missing; and so convinced were the family and every inhabitant of the place that the *Troller* had taken it, that the natives of the whole district, from far and near, had assembled, and were gone in troops into the forest, in search of the child; each being fearful of venturing alone upon such an occasion. The pretended gift of being able to predict future events is common among all the *Laplanders*, as among the *Gipsies* in other countries. Men and women affect the power of fortune-telling; not by means of the *divining-drum*, as mentioned in the last chapter, but in two ways; first, by the common trick of *palmistry*: secondly, by inspecting

*Diviners.*

a *cup of liquor*; and this, to ensure the greatest possible certainty, must be a *cup of brandy*, which at once explains the whole business of the prophecy.

CHAP.  
XII.

July 29.—Upon this day, the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer fell to 47°, the wind being very high. There was not a *mosquito* to be seen. Upon reviewing our statement of the weather, we found, to our surprise, that we had experienced only two transitory showers of rain during our whole journey, from the time we left *England*; one in *Holstein*, and one in going from *Stockholm* to *Upsal*: yet this continuance of dry weather in *Sweden* is remarkable; the traveller may rely upon its fine clear atmosphere during the entire summer season. A kind of *jelly*, made with the fruit of the *cloudberry*, was served with cream for our dinner. Our benevolent host, finding the salutary change produced in the author's health by eating of this fruit, caused it to be sent to table in all the various ways of cooking it known in *Sweden*. The *Lapps* make a jelly of it, by boiling it with fish. At this time the bogs near the water-side were covered with the fruit in a ripe state. Our *Swedish* interpreter gathered half a bushel of the berries in an hour and a half. In its natural state, no fruit looks more beautiful. We endeavoured to preserve

*Rubus  
Chamaemorus.*

CHAP.  
XII.

a small cask of it, to send to *England*; but wanting a sufficient quantity of sugar, the acetous fermentation took place, and the whole was spoiled. Whenever we walked near the river, we found whole acres covered with its blushing berries, hanging so thick, that we could not avoid treading upon them. As they ripen, they lose their crimson hue, and turn yellow: the flavour of the fruit is not then so refreshing to the palate. They are always most delicious when they have been cooked. In their unripe state, they resemble in taste those diminutive stunted apples gathered from *codlin*-trees, which boys call *crumplings*. Although they flourish most in marshy places, their roots do not strike into the swamp, but are found covering the hard and dry mounds of earth which rise above it. The larger berries are as big as the top of a man's thumb. The representation of the *Rubus Chamæmorus*, in the *Flora Danica*, beautiful as it appears<sup>1</sup>, is so far imperfect, that it was taken from an inferior specimen of the plant.

Impracticability of further progress.

Up to this day, we had always entertained a hope that it would be possible for us to penetrate still farther towards the *north*; and by

(1) See *Flora Danica*, Tab. I. *Kopenhagen*, 1761.

ascending the *Kongämä* to the Lake *Kilpis*, afterwards follow the *Omaises*, in its descent from the Alps, as far as the *Icy Sea*. But Mr. *Grape* told us, that we should not find a single dwelling the whole way; that the only method of resting, during the dews of the night, would be, by turning our boats bottom upwards; and thus, beneath a sort of tent, lie upon the bare earth. Food might also fail: and our worthy host, judging, from the weak state of the author's health, that he would be unequal to such an enterprise, persuaded him to abandon the undertaking. The following day (*July 30*) was therefore spent in preparations for our departure. And that we might not return by the same route, we resolved to cross over, by means of a chain of lakes, from the *Muonio* to the *Aunis*<sup>2</sup> river, and thence descend the *Kiemi* river to the Gulph of *Bothniä*. We have, therefore, nothing more to add of *Enontekis*, than what relates to the obligations conferred upon us by the hospitable Clergyman; who, from the hour of our arrival, until our departure, never suffered his assiduity and attention to his guests to admit of a moment's relaxation. In addition to his own

(2) This river is perhaps more correctly written *Ounas*: we have given the name exactly according to its pronunciation in *Lapland*.

CHAP.  
XII.

*statistical observations*<sup>1</sup>, and the *manuscript* copy of his *Map*, since engraved for this work, upon which his brother and himself worked incessantly while we staid, he presented us with an accurate List of all the *Cataracts* in the two rivers, between *Enontekis* and *Torneå*<sup>2</sup>; with several other detached pieces of information. He then brought to us a book, in which all strangers, who, of late years, had visited *Enontekis*, had inscribed their names; desiring us to do the same. Having complied with his request; and suspecting that *Acerbi*, in his return from *North Cape*, might possibly pass through *Enontekis*, the author added, in *Italian*, a few lines from *Ariosto*, descriptive of his journey; subjoining, at the same time, the apostrophe to *English* travellers which *Acerbi* afterwards inserted into the account of his travels<sup>3</sup>.

(1) The *Manuscript* containing these observations is mentioned by *Acerbi*, who made a few extracts from it. The original was afterwards sent to the author of these Travels, at *Stockholm*: it is now deposited in the University Library at *Cambridge*.

(2) See the *Appendix*. This List will be found useful to any future traveller, who may wish to visit the north of *Lapland* by the same route.

(3) See "*Travels through Sweden*," &c. Vol. II. p. 122. *Lond.* 1802. *ACERBI* arrived at *Enontekis* the day after we left it; having ventured on foot a journey of near one hundred *English* miles, over the mountains which separate *Enontekis* from *Kautskoino* in *Finmark*.

The passages alluded to were as follow :

*Wednesday, July 31.*—Towards the evening of this day, we left *Enontekis*. Mr. *Grape*, his wife, his brother-in-law, and all the other members of his family, attended us to the water-side. The farewell affected us deeply. The thoughts of leaving for ever, and in such a solitude, so good a man, were very painful. His little children hung about our knees; and, as we parted, tears were shed on all sides. In the last view we caught of them, we saw the venerable missionary, surrounded by his relatives, waving his hat in the air, in token of his *adieu*: and, at this distance of time, notwithstanding all the subsequent images that have filled the mind under other impressions of grief or gladness, the sight we had of this affecting groupe remains as fresh upon the memory as when it was actually beheld. The evening was beautifully clear and serene: all the distant mountains towards *Finmark* appeared with their summits unveiled and cloudless: the unruffled surface of the water, half-a-mile in

CHAP.  
XII.  
The Party  
leave *Enontekis*.

“ Sei giorni me n' andai mattina e sera,  
Per balze: e per pendui orridi e stran  
Dove non via, dove camin non era,  
Dove nè segno, nè vestigia umana.”

“ *Stranger, whoever thou art, that visitest these remote regions of the North! return to thy native country, and acknowledge that philanthropy is taught amongst civilized nations, but practised where moral theories never came!* ”



CHAP.  
XII.State of  
vegetation.

width, shone like a flood of liquid silver. The sides of the river were bordered by a little overhanging birch, south of *Enontekis*; but to the north of the cataract called *Ollisenkoski*, the fir-trees, so characteristic of the Northern forests, are no longer seen. The last tree of the last forest, towards the Pole, is the *birch*; and this dwindling into a creeping shrub, mingled with *Betula nana*, is found all the way to the shores of the *Icy Sea*. Excepting the fine spreading plants of the *Rubus Chamæmorus*; all other vegetation diminishes in proportion to the distance northward from *Enontekis*; and in receding back towards the South, a very few miles cause a striking difference in the appearance of the plants. We halted during the first night at *Kaaresuando*. Upon the evening of the next day (*August 1*), at *Palajoensuu*, distant only thirty-five *English* miles from *Enontekis*, we found flowers blooming upon the banks of the river, and flourishing in a degree of exuberance unknown at the source of the *Muonio*<sup>1</sup>. At *Kuttanen*, which is twenty-one

(1) From the valuable observations upon *Lapland* which are contained in the eighteenth chapter of *Dr. Thomson's Travels in Sweden*, p. 314. *Lond.* 1813. it appears that the height of *Enontekis* has been ascertained by the worthy and intelligent Missionary, the Rev. *Eric Grape*. According to barometrical observations continued for three years, the church of *Enontekis* was found to stand at an elevation of 1429 feet above the level of the sea.

miles from *Enontekis*, the inhabitants were beginning to mow their hay; the first sight of the kind we had yet seen. The same employment was going on at *Palajoensuu*, and elsewhere, the whole way down the river. The *hay* appeared in excellent crops, and it was well made. As we now descended with the stream, small oars were substituted by the boatmen, instead of poles; one oar at each extremity of the boat. We were made to shoot all the *cataracts* with surprising velocity; the boats often striking against the rocks in their descent. The boat which conveyed our servants and a part of the baggage, in descending the *Ollisen-koshi*, became wedged between two rocks, and with much difficulty was saved from being overwhelmed by the torrent. Our boat was sent to its rescue; the men belonging to her having landed us, and forced their way back to the assistance of their comrades. They reached the Fall just soon enough to take every one out of the boat that had struck, before she became completely filled with water.

CHAP.  
XII.

Descent of  
the Cata-  
racts.

*Von Buch* assigns for the elevation of *Palajoensuu* one thousand and sixty-five *English* feet. (See *Von Buch's Travels*, p. 351. *Lond.* 1813.) The ascent from *Palajoensuu* to *Enontekis*, a distance of thirty-five *English* miles, must be calculated according to the fall of the river during that space; making, at the same time, allowance for about twenty *cataracts* or *rapids*.

CHAP.  
XII.

A Wolf  
driven from  
its prey by  
a Child.

Being thus lightened, and afterwards baled, she was disengaged from her perilous situation.

At *Kuttanen*, a wolf had visited the cottage, and killed two of their sheep. A little girl, nine years of age, was brought to us, who seeing the wolf mangling the second sheep, took a small stick, and beat the assailant about the head, not being sensible of her danger. The *wolf*, in consequence, left his prey, and fled; the whole flock being thus saved from destruction by the interference of a child. Her parents considered it as next to a miracle that she was not devoured. The owner of the cottage where we passed the second night, at *Palajoensuu*, had sixteen children: and in this village the bread of the poor peasants was worse than any we had yet seen: it consisted of the inner *bark* of the *fir-tree*, mixed with *chaff* and a very little *barley*. It seemed to us almost inconceivable that such *bread* should contain nourishment. We brought some of it to *England*; where it has remained ever since, unaltered, and in the same state in which it was offered to us for food<sup>1</sup>. The *nomade*

Bread of  
the bark  
of trees.

(1) Many years afterwards, at an auction of ~~antiquaries~~, *bread*, which the author had given to a *friend*, was offered for public sale, as a specimen of *Rock Leather*, one of the sub-varieties of *Asbestus*. The fact is well known in the University of *Cambridge*, several of its Members being present at the time.

*Laplanders* never taste of this bread: if it were presented to them, they would cast it away. They endure none of the hardships which their *agricultural* brethren undergo. A rich *nomade Laplander* lives, for the most part, upon the fattest venison. For the consumption of his family, two rein-deer are killed weekly; or, annually,\* about one hundred. It is a usual thing with them to boil down forty pounds of venison to make soup for a single meal. During this operation, the fat is carefully skimmed as it rises, to be afterwards mixed with the boiled meat. But the condition even of the *nomade Laplanders* is much altered of late years; principally owing to the incursions of the *wolves*. A few years ago, for six drams of common *Swedish* brandy, a *Laplander* would press the acceptance of one of his best *rein-deer*, and would deem it as an affront if this remuneration were declined. Now, the number of the *rein-deer* is so much diminished, that it is difficult to purchase any of them. It was about ten o'clock P.M. when we reached *Palajoensuu*. We found the weather much colder; the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer having fallen this day to 54°. The name of this place, *Palajoensuu*, signifies the *mouth* of the *Palajoeki*. Here we were to quit the *Muonio* altogether; and make

CHAP.  
XIIExpedition  
to the  
Source of  
the *Aunis*.Lake *Sotka*.

the best of our way, through forests and lakes, to the sources of the *Aunis* River...

August 2. — We left *Palajoensuru*; and proceeded on foot, carrying our baggage for about an *English* mile, to the river *Palajocki*, which we crossed in boats<sup>1</sup>. Afterwards, continuing to walk through the forests for about three miles, we came to a small stream of water, called *Sotkajocki*, flowing from the *Sotka* Lake. Two little boats here received us: and these were forced against the current; the boatmen often getting into the water, to assist in lifting and dragging the boats, which seldom seemed to float, up hill, over large loose stones. The banks of the *Sotka* almost met over our heads; and the little cavity that appeared open above us was well nigh choked with *birch*. Afterwards, the bed of the river became more level; but it was filled with weeds, the channel not being more than four feet wide. Mr. *Cripps* and the interpreters preferred walking, and left the boats. While the rest of us were forcing a passage through this gullet, we took numbers of wild fowl; the boatmen striking them with the ends of their poles, as they were seen diving in the stream. Presently we entered the *Sotka* Lake, called *Sotkajerf*; and here found our compa-

---

(1) See Mr. *Grape's* Map.

nions, waiting upon the shore, with baskets, made of *birch* bark, filled with the finest fruit we had yet seen of the *Rubus Chamæmerus*. Our *Lapland* interpreter shot the largest kind of solitary *snipe* that is known; and this we afterwards roasted, which proved a most delicious morsel; making, with our *wild-ducks*, ample provisions for our whole party. We were only badly off for bread, being forced to use the abominable substitute made of the bark of trees, which we have before described. We crossed the *Sotha* Lake, a shallow piece of water, full of reeds and other aquatic plants, and surrounded by low woods. Its fish are neither large nor numerous. In general, the natives prefer the fish caught in *lakes* to those which they find in the rivers; because they are fatter. The principal of these are the *lavarets*<sup>2</sup>, which abound in every lake. *Pike* are not so common. Having landed upon the eastern side of the *Lake Sotha*, we carried our boats and baggage, through a forest, for about the space of an *English* mile, and observed fresh marks of ravages made by the *bears* among the *ant-hills*. In our way, we sprung a very fine *Black-cock*, which we supposed to be the large *Coq de Bruyère*: it made an

---

(2) *Salmo Lavaretus*. See *Von Buch*, p 330 *Lond* 1819.

CHAP.  
XII.

Solitary  
dwelling  
on the  
*Muotka*  
Lake.

odd croaking noise. Soon afterwards we were surprised by the appearance of a path, giving us the comfortable assurance of our being near the residence of human beings. It conducted us to a small farm-house, the appearance and construction of which was ruder than any we had seen inhabited by the poorest *Colonists*. A stack of the trunks of *fir-trees*, resting in a sloping direction against one end of this building, protected the place of entrance (which served both as a door and a window) against the inclemency of weather, and formed a little shed, in lieu of portico, before it. This dwelling stood upon the side of another lake, called *Muotkajerf*. The hole for entrance was so small, that we were compelled to creep into it. All within was black and wretched; but the chamber itself was spacious, as they generally are, having a row of benches all round. The poor owner of this hut possessed three sheep, one of which he sold to us; asking only two shillings, *English*, for it; and being glad to part with it; saying the *wolves* would soon leave him entirely destitute. He brought us also a dozen of *wild-ducks*, which he had taken just before our arrival. We were happy to make the price paid for them far exceed his expectations: but so thoroughly insensible are the *agricultural Laplanders* to the

passion of avarice, and so little disposed to take advantage of a stranger, that we could never, without difficulty, prevail upon the poorest among them to accept of our offers of payment. The fact is, that money has little estimation in their eyes: they have no opportunity of exchanging it for other commodities, unless they undertake an expedition of some hundred miles, or wait until the *winter* season invites the *Torneâ* merchants into their country. There is very little doubt, that if they were offered, at the same time, a *rouleau* of bank-notes, and one of *pigtail-tobacco*, they would give to the *tobacco* a decided and an eager preference. If pieces of money in specie be given to them, they bore holes through them, and then hang them, as frivolous trinkets, about the heads and necks of their women and children.

Here, accompanied by the poor owner of this hut, and by his daughter, we embarked upon the *Muotka* Lake, whose waters properly constitute the source of the *Aunis* River; although the natives give the name of *Aunis* to a larger lake, into which they are discharged. The Lake *Muotka* is two hundred feet in depth, and very clear. The *fishes* caught in it are a kind of *salmon-trout*, called *Rauto*; common *pike*, of very large size; and another fish, shaped like a herring,

Source of  
the *Aunis*.

Fish taken  
in the *Mu-  
otkajerf*.



CHAP.  
XII.

of a dark glossy hue, ten inches in length, which is called *Harr*. The flesh, when boiled, is white, and very delicious. We believed the *Harr* to be the same as the *Char* of our Northern lakes; indeed, the name is nearly the same; but the flesh of the *char*, when potted, the only state in which we have seen it, is of a pale pink colour. The *harr* is found in all the lakes of *Torneå* and *Kiemi Lapmark*, and in the rivers *Muonio*; *Torneå*, *Aunis*, and *Kiemi*, even to the Gulf of *Bothniå*. At the eastern extremity of the *Muothå* Lake, we landed, to walk about a mile, by the side of the stream which runs out of it into the *Aunis Jerfvi*, or larger lake before mentioned. During this walk, we found the *Rubus Chamæmorus* in such prodigious abundance, and its fruit of a size so large, that the whole surface of the morasses was covered by its plump and fair berries, inviting us to a delicious feast by their blooming appearance. When fresh gathered, even the ripest of these berries are not insipid; and just before they become quite ripe, their flavour is exquisite. We all of us ate of them as long as we pleased; and afterwards, filling a tub to the brim, we placed it in the boat, to serve with our meals, as long as the fruit might be preserved from fermentation.

Abundance  
of the  
*Cloudberry*.

Description  
of the  
*Aunis*  
Lake.

We now embarked upon the *Aunis* Lake, re-

joining in the consciousness of having no longer any *cataracts* to ascend; our voyage the whole way to the Gulph of *Bothniã* being with the current: and, of course, there remained for us an easy descending course along the *rapids* and *falls* of the *Aunis* and *Kiemi*, instead of the tedious and difficult labour of what is called *forcing*, which we had so often encountered in the *Torneå* and *Muonio*. According to the common custom of all *Lapland*, the principal lake whence a river is derived gives its name to the river itself. This river, therefore, flowing from the *Aunis Jerfvi*, towards the south, until it joins the *Kiemi*, bears the name of *Aunis*. The lake extends ten *English* miles and a half in length, from west to east; and it is three in breadth. It is, moreover, fifty fathoms deep. To say of its waters, that they are clear, would give a very inadequate idea of their beautiful appearance: they are so pellucid, that, as we floated along its glassy surface, we saw the depths below our boat as through the most diaphanous crystal. About mid-way down the eastern side of this lake is the village of *Hättan*. Here we passed the night in great comfort; having supped upon *wild-fowl*, a part of the *sheep* we had bought at *Muotha*, and the *cloudberries* we had gathered. Patches of *rye*, *barley*, &c. surrounded the cot-

*Hättan*  
Village.

tages of *Hättan*, reaching to a considerable extent from the village. The inhabitants, as it frequently happens upon the borders of lakes, were distinguished by their cleanly and wholesome appearance, and by the neatness of their dwellings. It is true, we had sent forward a messenger, to say we should pass the night in this place, which might be a cause of the neatness we observed. Every article of furniture was as cleanly and pure as industry could make it: the table, benches, bowls, platters, ladles, being all of wood, and principally of deal, were white and spotless. A large fire was kindled; and this, for the first time, was felt as a great comfort; some rain having fallen, and the air being chilly. Mr. *Grape*, too, was expected here, to make his annual visit, and to administer the Sacrament. Many of the natives, from distant villages, had assembled, to meet him upon his arrival; which, it was expected, would be on the following day. In the fodder-houses we observed a quantity of the *Lichen rangiferinus*, collected as food for the cattle.

*August 3.*—We embarked again upon the *Aunis* Lake. The scenery was grander, and somewhat mountainous: the shores, bold, rocky, precipitous, were covered with trees; among which the dark foliage of the *pine*, mingled with

the lighter green of the *birch*, formed a pleasing variety of tint. We had here a valuable companion in a *dog* belonging to one of the boatmen: it was of the true *Lapland* breed; and similar in all respects to a wolf, excepting the tail, which was bushy, and curled, like those of the *Pomeranian* race. This *dog*, swimming after the boat, if his master merely waved his hand, would cross the *lake* as often as he pleased; carrying half his body, and the whole of his head and tail, out of the water. Wherever he landed, he scoured all the long grass by the side of the lake in search of wild-fowl, and came back to us, bringing wild-ducks in his mouth to the boat: then, having delivered his prey to his master, he would instantly set off again, in search of more. At the *eastern* extremity of this lake, we came to what is called a *force*; that is to say, one of those *falls*, or *rapids*, we have so often mentioned; and for which, in our language, we have not, as the *Laplanders* have, a specific name, suited to every characteristic circumstance of situation, height, or violence. By this *fall* the River *Aunis* makes its exit. Here the boatmen offered to fish for us; and soon caught plenty of the *Rauto*, *Harr*, and others, whose names we have not retained. As for *wild-fowl*, besides what the dog had brought, we killed

CHAP.  
XII.



them in such numbers, with our poles, that our guns were laid aside, as useless things. *Mountain* scenery seemed now to inclose us; but none of these *mountains* possess any grandeur of appearance, or remarkable elevation. When mention is made of the *mountains* of *Lapland*, or of *Sweden*, it should be understood that the expression generally relates to mere *hills*; such as those, called the *South-downs*, along the *Sussex* coast.

Alpine  
frontier of  
*Finmark*.

The *Alps*, which constitute the frontier of *Finmark*, and those mountains which occur between the source of the *Aunis* and its junction with the *Kiemi*, were the highest that we saw until we afterwards crossed the *Alpine* barrier, between *Sweden* and *Norway*, in our journey towards *Röraås* and *Trönjem*. The *Lapps* call the highest mountains *Fjal*, borrowed evidently from the *Swedish* *Fjäll*, and corresponding with the words *Fel* and *Feld*, given, by all the *Teutonic* nations, to a high ridge or chain of mountains; whence, in *mineralogy*, the word *Feldspar*, signifying *Mountain-spar*, has been derived, so erroneously explained by *French* writers to signify *field-spar*, or *spath des champs*<sup>1</sup>. Upon these mountains the *Lapps* reside, with their *rein-deer*, during the hottest part of the summer; descending

Origin of  
the world  
*Feldspar*.

(1) FELD-SPATH, c'est à dire, *spath des champs*. *Hobby, Traité de Minéralogie, tom. II. p. 435. Paris, 1801.*

into the plains when the *mosquitos* begin to disappear; at which time they also begin to kill their *rein-deer* for food.

CHAP.  
XII.

After its exit from the lake, the *Aunis* is one continued cataract, for many miles in extent; and it required almost as much labour to force the boats over the stones, although descending with the whole force of the *fall*, as it had been necessary to exert when stemming the *rapids* of the *Muonio* in opposition to the stream. This day we stopped to dine in a forest, through which the river fell; and hauled, meanwhile, our boats on shore. Here we found swarms of *mosquitos*: our boatmen, therefore, tearing down the dry trunks and boughs of old decayed trees, and piling upon them large pieces of solid timber, made such a prodigious bonfire, that the smoke of it, added to the protection afforded by our veils and by green boughs, kept aloof these troublesome insects; and we were enabled, although with difficulty, to roast some of our fish. Afterwards, we continued our voyage. The scenery was much the same as we have often described, in our passage up the *Muonio*; but it is better to repeat former observations, than leave the reader in ignorance as to the nature of these regions. The lower banks, or shores, of the river were covered with luxuriant

Description  
of the  
*Aunis*, near  
its source.

CHAP.  
XII.

*birch*, hanging over in a copious waving and playful foliage. Below the boughs of *birch*, a fresh green turf, now just mown, appeared as soft and verdant as the lawn of an *English* pleasure-ground. High towering over all, behind the *birch*, rose the dark forest of *pine*. The bark of the *birch* is serviceable to the natives, in various ways: mingled with *barley* meal, it constitutes a part of their food; many of their domestic utensils are made of it; and when collected in flakes, as tiling, it is used in covering the roofs of their houses.

*Kuru.*

Characteristic  
Portrait of a  
genuine  
*Lapp*.

It was late in the evening when we reached a place called *Kuru*, and entered a true *Lapland* house; that is to say, its owner was a genuine *Lapp*; and although wealthy, when compared with the generality of *agricultural Laplanders*, looked as wild and as wretched as any of his *nomade* brethren. The chambers of his dwelling were dark, and full of symbolical testimonies of the life he led: *sledges*, *skiders*, *rein-deer harness*, *poles*, *fishing-tackle*, tubs of *pima*, *milk*, *cheese*, &c. occupied almost every place under cover. His features, like those of all the *Lapps*, marked him at once as belonging to a distinct and peculiar race of men—eyes half closed; mouth pinched close, but wide; ears full and large, projecting far from the head; complexion tawny and

copper-coloured; hair dark, straight, and lank, none growing near the nape of the neck: add to this a small and stunted stature, with singular flexibility of limbs, easily falling into any posture, like all the *Oriental* nations; looks regarding objects askance; hands constantly occupied in the beginning of conversation with filling a short tobacco-pipe; the head being turned over one shoulder to the person addressing, instead of fronting the speaker—such is the characteristic portrait of one and every *Laplander*. The moment we saw any of them, we could immediately recognise those traits by which the whole tribe are distinguished from the other inhabitants of *Europe*, and in which they differ from the other natives of the land in which they live. Even the *Finlander*, who is supposed to be a sort of *cousin-german*, differs, in many respects, from the *Laplander*. The hair of the *Finlander* is of a fair colour; either pale yellow, flaxen, or almost white: and the honest *Swede*, of nobler race than either, is a giant, in whose person and manner there is nothing of the *cat-like* flexibility of the *Asiatic*, nor any resemblance to that Orient complexion and form of countenance which assimilates the *Laplander* to the natives of *Japan*.

Behind *Kuru*, a mountain, here called *Pallas* Mountain Pallas *Tunduri*, which we had seen near *Muonioniska*, Tunduri.



CHAP.  
XII.

seems to rise to a considerable height, and with some appearance of grandeur. It is entirely destitute of trees, and we observed small patches of snow now lying upon it. We had a fine prospect of it at midnight, the atmosphere being clear, except towards the base of the mountain, where a thin fog was spread over the forests. It was from this mountain, during our ascent into *Lapland*, that we might have seen the *midnight sun* considerably elevated above the horizon. *Tunduri* is a *Finnish* word: it signifies 'a mountain destitute of trees.' The family of our *Lappish* host, at *Kuru*, was very large: they all came, as it was usual in places where we rested for the night, to see us undress. We could not repress their curiosity without giving them offence: therefore we suffered them to remain in the room; where they behaved with great gravity, whispering to each other, and making some remarks upon every article of our apparel. Our boots or shoes were always examined with great surprise: but if we took off our stockings, or put on a night-cap, the wonder was heightened; for having no idea of their utility, and perhaps not thinking them ornamental, we had always some questions to answer, as to the meaning of such a ceremony. *Pipping* undertook to explain matters to our visitants; entertaining them

Curiosity  
of the Na-  
tives.

with his strange stories of the country where all these marvels were manufactured; and now and then, cracking his jokes with the women, who would be prying into every thing, a momentary mirth was excited.

CHAP.  
XIV.

*August 4.*—We left *Kuru*. Observations made with a pocket-compass proved that our course twice lay N.E.; and consequently, that not only *Hermelin's* but also Mr. *Grape's* Maps afford only a general idea of the course of the *Aunis*. During this day, the author made sketches of some of the scenes upon the river: these were always picturesque; but particularly so when they enabled him to introduce views of the *Aunis Tunduri*. One of them exhibits this mountain in a very conspicuous manner; and its mamillary form is characteristic of all the mountains towards the sources of the *Muonio* and *Aunis*. In the evening of this day we arrived at *Tepasto*<sup>2</sup>; where we supped on *wild-fowl*, and *cloudberries* mixed with *cream*, so rich, that without being sour, it was ropy, and, when taken up with

*Tepasto.*

(1) The mountains are all of *Gneiss*.

(2) Before we reached this place, we discovered a considerable error in the Map published by *Hermelin*. A river which he has introduced as falling from the north into the *Aunis*, below *Tepasto*, joins this river more than seven miles above *Tepasto*. It has no name in the Map, but it is called *Tepasto jochi*: it brings a considerable body of water into the *Aunis*.

CHAP.  
XII.*Lapland  
Cream.*Dreadful  
conflict  
with a  
Bear.

a spoon, drew out in strings. This is often the case with *Lapland* cream: its slimy appearance is not tempting, but its flavour is sweet and delicious<sup>1</sup>.

Here we saw another instance of a peasant who had been wounded in *bear-hunting*. Having missed his aim, he plunged the short pike, with which they attack the *bears*, into the thigh of one of these animals, instead of striking him in the right place. Immediately perceiving how ineffectual the blow had been, and consequently his own perilous situation, he leaped upon the *bear's* back; but the enraged animal contrived to fasten his tusks into the arm of his assailant, and would soon have dismounted and dispatched him, had not his companion succeeded better; who, while the *bear* was upon his hind legs, with the man upon his back, thrust a spear into his heart. The scars remaining upon the man's arm shewed that the *bear's* tusks had entered deeply on both sides; but the bone had not been broken.

*August 5.*—After leaving *Tepasto*, the river was full of islands. In other parts of it, where there were no islands, it was now about 150

(1) We were told here that the *cows* do not yield such rich cream, unless when fed with *Lichen rangiferinus*.

yards wide. We changed our boats, and dined at *Kongis*; below which place, the channel suddenly became contracted, and formed a cataract, called *Kongis-koshi*: in this cataract it is only forty feet wide. The rocks, over which the torrent falls, consists of *Trap*. Afterwards, the river was smooth and tranquil, with the exception only of one long *rapid*, three *English* miles in extent; below which, is *Ofver Kittila*. We found the natives, with lighted fires<sup>s</sup>, employed in mowing, throughout the entire night. The same sort of scythe was every where in use; not being larger than a sickle. This is fastened to the end of a pole; and they swing it to the right and left, turning it in their hands with great dexterity. Not only women, but girls perform this labour, as well as men. We often endeavoured to mow the grass with this kind of instrument; which always excited their laughter. Upon one of the shores, among a party who were thus occupied in mowing, we found the owner of a farm at *Ofver Kittila*; and as it was now midnight, we prevailed upon him to accompany us to his house. All the soil near the river is sandy; and this is the general appearance of the land near the *Aunis*: but the

CHAP.  
XII.

*Kongis.*

*Ofver  
Kittila.*

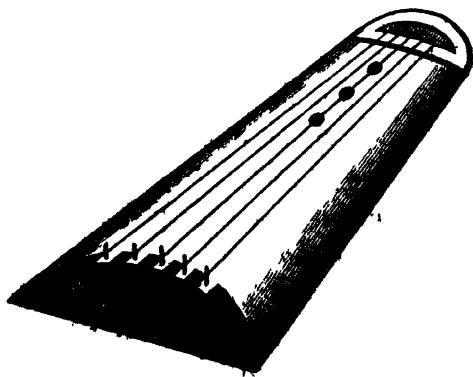
Midnight  
Mowers.

(S) To keep off the mosquitoes.

CHAP.  
XII.

most ornamented pleasure-ground could not exhibit more decorated or pleasing scenery. The occasional views, towards the *west*, of *Pallas Tundari*, were very fine; and the new-mown banks of this pellucid river, sloping to the water's edge, garnished with weeping *birch* and the most elegant *fir-trees*, had rather the appearance of grounds set off by studied and tastely art, than by the wildness of uncultivated nature. About half a *Swedish* mile lower down the river, we landed; and were led by our guide, through some meadows, to his farm. The house of our conductor was dirtier than any we had yet seen in *Kiemi Lapmark*. Vermin of the most unpleasant description found their way from the floor into our beds, and our servants complained of being worse infested. We had, however, for supper, a princely treat. A bowl containing two gallons of the rich coagulated cream we have before described was placed upon the table; such as, we have every reason to believe, is unequalled, as to its flavour and excellence, in any other part of the world. We had, besides, mutton, sweet as that of the *Shetland Isles*; to which there is not the slightest resemblance in meat bearing the same name in *England*. And to heighten the luxury afforded by these viands, our feast was accompanied by the sound of the

only musical instrument we had yet heard in all Lapland. Poets might have believed that *Orpheus*, in his long wanderings through the region of the *Hyperboreans*<sup>(1)</sup>, had left his *Lyre* among them; for it was, in fact, the *Lyre* of the antient *Finns*, with *five* strings, adapted to the *five* notes peculiar to all their *music* and *poetry*. The strings were all of wire, and of the same size. Its form was that of an oblong shell; wider at one extremity than the other; but made of wood; the strings being placed above the convex surface, through which three holes were perforated, in a straight line, beneath the strings, and ranged longitudinally. It was eighteen inches in length, and of this form:



The genuine *Lapps* are strangers to music;

(1) Solus Hyperboreas glacies — — —  
Lustrabat. Vna. Geog. IV.

CHAP.  
XII.

neither is there any *musical* instrument known among them. Our *Lapland* interpreter, in all his intercourse with *Laplanders*, had never seen any thing of the kind. He considered this instrument as a relique of the most antient customs of the country. The wife of our host said it had been in her family for many generations. When asked if she could play upon it, she answered in the affirmative; adding, that her mother had taught her; and that her daughter could play likewise. We then desired to have a proof of her skill. She placed the instrument before her, upon the table, with its extremities towards her right and left, striking the chords with the fingers of both hands at the same time, near the head of the *Lyre*. All her tunes were but variations of the same *humdrum*; which consisted of so few notes, that we could hardly give it the name of an air. For the rest, our accommodations in this farm-house were any thing but comfortable. The only apertures for air and light were little holes, like the mouths of chimneys. A prodigious stove, like a brick-kiln, in which whole trunks of trees were consumed, occupying a corner of the chamber in which we passed the night, filled nearly a fourth of the room; and the heat of it was intolerable: it served the family as an oven and a fire-place.

At this season of the year, they bake bread, as they informed us, once in each week: and this baking had just ended, when we arrived. We were therefore forced to open the vent-holes, before we could breathe in such a place. The upper part of our chamber, as in all the other houses in this province, was covered with soot<sup>1</sup>; but the lower part was clean washed. Presently, we found, that in avoiding suffocation, we should encounter an evil almost as much to be dreaded: for the room became filled with *mosquitos*; and we were forced to kindle a new fire, and to fill the chamber with smoke, in order to expel them, when we closed up all the holes again by which they entered. The only lights used by the natives, in these dark dungeons, are made by burning splinters of deal (the most antient kind of *torch* known to the antient *Greeks*, and mentioned in *Homer*), about two yards long, which they stick in the crevices between the

Homeric  
Torches.

---

(1) In the *dwellings, tents, soil, and people of Lapland*, the traveller may often be reminded of the Ode composed by *Johnson*, in the *Hebrides*:

Pervaeo terras, ubi nuda rupes  
Saxaeq; miscet nebulis ruinas,  
Torva ubi ridet steriles coloni  
Rura labores.

Pervagor gentes, hominum ferorum  
Vita ubi nullo decorata cultu  
Squallet infirmis, tugurique famis  
Fœda latefcit.



CHAP.  
XII

trunks of the trees of which their houses are constructed: and thus it is easy to explain the cause of those numerous accidents by fire to which the villages are liable. Marks in the walls, where large portions of the timber have been charred, betrayed the neglect shewn to these burning brands. The bread of this family was full of *chaff*, and of the *bark* of the *birch*-tree: it was only when stewed in butter that we were able to swallow it; and even then with difficulty. We bought, however, some *cheese*, which they had made of *cow's* milk. From all that we saw here, we were inclined to believe that a slight mixture of *Russian* habits might, upon this *eastern* border of *Lapland*, account for any difference we had observed in the manners and customs of its inhabitants: and if this were really the case, both the *dir*t and the *music* might be easily explained.

*Nedre Kittila.*

*August 4.*—We left *Ofver Kittila*. Farms appeared near the river, the whole way to *Nedre Kittila*; a distance nearly equal to two *English* miles; where we saw a wooden church, of very rude construction, in which service is performed twice only in each year. Here the river becomes deep and wide, and free from *rapids*. Some *rein-deer* from the interior of the forests came to the water's edge, to drink; not being dis-

quieted by the passage of the boats, but quietly keeping their station near the side of the river. The mountain *Pallas Tunduri* was still visible towards the *north-west*. The inhabitants were everywhere employed in mowing<sup>1</sup>. We had some passing showers during the last two days. The people on this river are much more wealthy than those who inhabit the banks of the *Muonio* or *Torneå*, and their farms are much larger: they keep horses, besides their other cattle. They are principally *Finns*. Their language, softer than that of the *Swedes*, is less so than that of the *Lapps*. The mode of salutation among the latter distinguishes them from the *Finns*: the wildest *Lapp*, meeting one of his own tribe, or even an acquaintance, gently raises his *scull-cap* from the crown of his head, throwing, at the same time, one arm round the body of the person whom he salutes. Finding an oven heated at *Ylijasco*, we tried what effect *Ylijasco*, heat would have upon the ripe fruit of the *Rubus Chamæmorus*. The berries were baked in vessels made of the bark of the birch-tree, and tasted very well afterwards.

(1) Several plants began to be in seed: among these, *Pedicularis Sceptum Carolinum*; *Lychnis alpina*; *Parnassia palustris*; and different species of *Epitobium*. We afterwards collected the seed of the first, when it became mature; and sent it in letters to *England*, to the *Botanic Garden at Cambridge*; where the utmost care was used to make it germinate, but in vain.

CHAP.  
XII.

*August 7.*—Before we were stirring this morning, the members of our host's family, and many of the neighbouring female peasants, had seated themselves, as usual, around the chamber in which we slept, to witness the few operations of a traveller's *toilette*, and to see us take our breakfast. We therefore distributed such little gifts as we had been instructed and accustomed to offer; viz. to the unmarried girls, *top-knots*, made of wire, imitating gold and silver twist; to the married women, *necklaces* of glass-beads, &c. As the girls seemed to place a much higher value on the gilded than on the silver *top-knots*, we made them draw lots; and when a silver one fell to any one's lot, we gave her another of the same, to make the portion more equal. Once in possession of these gifts, they were no longer curious about us, or our actions: they seemed entirely engrossed by discussing the beauty and value of their new acquisitions. Having no such things as mirrors of any kind, they were under the necessity of asking each other, when they had fitted on their finery, whether they looked becoming or not: and if they received a satisfactory answer, they began to caper with joy. Many of these women were handsome; which also served to separate them as a distinct race from the *Lapps*, among whom personal beauty is rarely to be observed.

We left *Ylijasco*; and passed under a rock, upon the eastern side of the AUNIS, about fifty feet high. Our boatmen spoke of *silver*, which they said had been discovered in this rock. We were put back, that we might examine it; and plainly perceived that some person, more skilful than the natives, had been working in search of *ore*, by the manner in which a fissure had been laid open. The boatmen, however, denied the fact; maintaining, that, for many years, the *metallic* vein had remained unnoticed by all but themselves. We wasted some hours, to little purpose, at this new-discovered *mine*; being instigated by the hope of discovering some mineral worthy of notice. We found, indeed, a substance which had led many an adventurer to suspect the presence of a precious metal, by its specious appearance; namely, common *Martial Pyrites*, or the *Sulphuret of Iron*. The rock itself consists of *Trap*; containing ferruginous *Hornblende*: it is divided by vertical fissures; and in these fissures we found cubic *crystals* of the *Sulphuret of Iron*, lying in a soft, crumbling, yellow and green matrix, full of sparkling particles of the same *pyritous* compound. The smell of *sulphur* was sensible, and sometimes powerful, after every fresh fracture. Crystals of *Hornblende* were also discernible in different parts of the same rock.

CHAP.  
XII.Metallic  
Rock.

CHAP.  
XII.

Boundary  
of Kiemi  
Lapmark.

About seventeen *English* miles below *Ylijasq*, we observed the junction of a small river with the *Aunis*, upon its *western* side, having a little island in its mouth. This small river marks the boundary between *Kiemi Lapmark* and the *Finland* province of *Ostro Bothniå*. As we were here to take our leave of *Lapland*, we heaped a pile of forest-trees upon the shore; and kindling an immense bonfire, once more dined, in the thick smoke of it, *al fresco*. The *mosquitos*, as if convened to bid us farewell (for we never saw them afterwards), were more numerous than ever: the whole atmosphere seemed to be full of them. During this, their last visit, they made as good use of their time as possible: when we left the spot, our faces and hands were streaming with blood. The legs of our *English* servant were so covered with the wounds inflicted here, that an alarming suppuration took place; and unless very great care had been used, there was reason to fear a mortification would have ensued. We procured for him some of the *Lapland* boots, made of pliant leather; which are fastened with garters, like stockings, below the knee, and are large enough to draw over both swathing and trowsers at the same time: then, by keeping linen bandages, constantly wetted with the *Goulard* lotion, upon the

wounded parts, the inflammation was at last subdued. The *Aunis* now appeared about a quarter of an *English* mile wide. We afterwards descended a very considerable *rapid*; and arrived at *Alajasco*, situate upon an island. The approach to it was very beautiful. Here we had the worst accommodation we had yet experienced. We were compelled to kindle a fire, that we might fry some of the abominable birch-tree bread we have before described: but there was no chimney, nor even a window for the smoke to escape. The only light in our apartment issued from our fire, through the dense smoke which filled the room; and from lighted splinters of deal, brought in lieu of candles, which they deposited in a large bundle, or fagot, upon the floor. The poor owners of the hut had not a single article of food in their dwelling. Had it not been for *bark* bread, which we had brought with us, and the remains of our *cloudbberries*, we should have been in a starving plight. At last, a neighbouring peasant arrived, bringing a bowl of delicious cream; which, with the rest, made a tolerable mess for the whole of our party.

*Alajasco.*Dearth of  
Provisions.

*August 8.*—We left *Alajasco*. Cataracts and *rapids* are not so numerous in the *Aunis* as in the *Muonio*. Perhaps to this circumstance, as to one of the causes, it may be attributed, that the *farms*,

CHAP.  
XII.

which are always situate by the side of the rivers, are in general more numerous, more extensive, and in better order, here, than in *Torneå Lapmark*. But the river is full of shallows, which often interrupted the progress of our boats; and of numerous islands, called *Sari* by the natives. Whenever we touched upon the shallows, our boatmen leaped overboard into the river, and dragged their vessels over the stones. Sometimes it was necessary for us to do the same. Wild-fowl again appeared in great number: *ducks, teal, geese, and loom*<sup>1</sup>. Two immense birds, of the *stork* kind, passed over our heads this day; the first we had seen since we left the south of Sweden. Seven miles below *Alajasco*, we passed *Tolonen*. All these places are single farms, stationed near the river. We dined and changed our boats at *Pahta-koski*. The house here was very clean; and we were regaled with *barley-bread, butter, cream, and cheese* made

*Pahta-  
koski.*

(1) This bird is figured in the LAPPONIA of John Scheffer; and the remarkable formation of its feet is also stated by him, which we were inclined to consider as fabulous. "*Id peculiare ipsi, quod non exeat in terrâ, sed aut volat, aut in aquis natat. Habet quippe pedes, sed breves admodum, et cum reliquis componas corpore, multumque ad posteriora reiectos, ut natare quidem possit optime, sustinere vero se in terra iterum instigare non valent. Unde quoque nomen et inditum, nam Loomi, est cymbicum, et instabile ad procedendum.*" Vide Cap. 30. de Artibus, &c. p. 349. Francof. 1673.

of *cow's milk*. This place is eighteen *English* miles from *Alajasco*. We were enabled to procure a boat large enough to contain us all. It was about the size of a *Thames* wherry, but with less draught of water, and particularly elegant as to its form; lying upon the water like a feather; and calculated, by its shallow form, to pass the *rapids* and shallows, buoyant, without striking. These boats were afterwards common upon the river: they are all manufactured by the natives, with scarcely any other instrument than their knives; and some of them are so beautiful, that if sent to our country, they would be exhibited as curiosities. In descending with the stream, little oars, or paddles, are used; one at the prow, and another at the stern; the helmsman paddling and steering at the same time. About ten *English* miles from *Pahta-koski*, we passed *Heiskari*, and came to a very neat farm, with a clean house, called *Pirti-koski*. Here the banks of the *Aunis* appear to be much inhabited. We observed several farms; and meadows filled with peasants, all making *hay*. Around these farms we saw fields of *rye*, *hemp*, and *barley*: proving, that an industrious people might render the land here highly productive. In some future period, posterity may perhaps read descriptions of the provinces watered by

Beauty of  
the Boats.



CHAP.  
XII

the *Aunis* and the *Muonio*, as of the granaries of the *North of Europe*. The soil, it is true, is sandy; but wherever cultivation has been introduced, it is attended with success.

*Pirti-  
koshi.*

At *Pirti-koshi*, we rested for the night; and found a field of young *turnips*, which afforded a grateful novelty to our eyes. The boats in the river, and others lying upon the shore with their keels upwards, afforded, by their beauty, striking proofs of the ingenuity and industry of the people. Their form is that of a crescent, the prow and stern rising high out of the water; and, as they glide along, they hardly seem to penetrate the surface. They are constructed entirely of thin slips of deal, kept clean and burnished; and even when deeply laden, are as light and manageable as the most elegant boats of the *Turkish* watermen, in the Canal of *Constantinople*. One of our *English* wherries, placed by the side of an *Aunis* boat, might seem constructed with more skill, but would appear clumsy in the comparison. Beneath the sandy surface of the soil lie pebbles of *Trap*: in some of the varieties, upon breaking them, we discerned threads of *sulphuret of iron*, resembling *silver*. Fragments also of *red granite* occur among these pebbles. The next day, we left *Pirtikoshi*. The *Aunis* now becomes very broad. At the distance of

sixteen *English* miles and a half from *Pirtikoshi* we passed *Ravaniemi*, a place falsely laid down in *Hermelin's* map: it lies *north* of the confluence of the *Aunis* and *Kiemi* rivers. At *Ravaniemi* we observed, for the first time since returning from the borders of *Finmark*, a house with two stories, and window-frames painted red; evident symptoms of our approach towards a more inhabited country. Immediately afterwards, we saw the *Kiemi* River entering from the *north-east*; the *Aunis* joining it from the *north-west*. Each of these rivers has an island in its mouth, at the point of confluence. The *Arctic Circle*, according to *Hermelin*, is fixed exactly at the junction of the *Aunis* with the *Kiemi*. A sudden feeling of exultation, at the successful termination of our expedition within the *Frigid Zone*, prompted us to stand up in the boat, with our hats off, as we crossed once more this *polar* boundary. We looked back towards the regions we had traversed, unmindful of the toils, the trials, and privations, to which we had been exposed; not being altogether insensible of a contending emotion of regret, in the consciousness that we should see those scenes no more. Similar sensations were experienced and acknowledged by a late enterprising and lamented traveller, when being liberated from prison, he quitted the

CHAP.  
XII.

*Ravaniemi.*

Confluence  
of the  
*Aunis* and  
*Kiemi*  
Rivers.

*Arctic*  
*Circle.*

General  
Reflections  
upon leaving  
*Lap-*  
*land.*

CHAP.  
XII.

dungeons in which he had been confined<sup>1</sup>: they are natural to all men who have long had fellowship even with a state of wretchedness. A moment's retrospect upon the general condition of the *Arctic* regions will shew whether we had reasonable cause of regret, in the consciousness that we should never again return thither. It is true, as *Linnaeus* said of this country, that it is the land of *peace*; but it is the *peace* of an unbroken solitude, into which, if man presumes to penetrate, his first interrogations are answered by the howling of wolves and bears; and, at every step he takes, the stings of venomous insects inflict excruciating torments. When he looks around him, a wide and trackless forest extends in every direction; in which there is a character of sameness so little varied, that *dulness* rather than *peace* may be said to reign with supreme dominion. Many a weary league is passed without meeting a single animal. The *quadrupeds*, excepting beasts of prey, are seen only near the solitary dwellings. *Birds* are few in number, excepting upon the rivers; where aquatic fowls, during one short season of the year, find an unmolested retreat, in which to hatch and rear their offspring. With the

---

(1) *Simple.*

exception, of the few colonial families settled in little farms, widely dispersed along the banks of the rivers, the human race may be considered as amongst the greatest rarities of the country. A single tent, more like a mole-hill than any habitation of men, in the midst of some forest, or upon the summit of some mountain, harbours a few wretched pigmies, cut off from all communion with society; whose dwarfish stature, and smoke-dried aspect, scarcely admits of their being recognised as intellectual beings "created in the image of God." What then are the objects, it may be asked, which would induce any literary traveller to venture upon a journey into *Lapland*? Many! That of beholding the face of Nature undisguised; of traversing a strange and almost untrodden territory; of pursuing inquiries which relate to the connexion and the origin of nations; of viewing man as he existed in a primæval state; of gratifying a taste for *Natural History*, by the sight of rare animals, plants, and minerals; of contemplating the various phænomena caused by difference of climate and latitude: and, to sum up all, the delight which travelling itself affords, independently of any definite object; these are the inducements to such a journey. Nor is it unrewarded in its consequences; for whether Science be materially

CHAP.  
XII.

advanced by it, or any addition made to the general stock of human happiness, yet, so far as the traveller is himself concerned, he will be almost disposed to say with *Reignard*,<sup>1</sup> that it is a journey “ he would not but have made for all the gold in the world; and which, for all the gold in the world, he would not make over again.” After all that has been urged, it should be admitted, that the *summer* season is not that in which it is best to visit *Lapland*; although it be indispensable towards many purposes of scientific research. *Winter* is the festival time of all the inhabitants of these *Northern* latitudes. It is then that the *Laplanders* may be said to fly upon the wings of the wind. In this season, so congenial to his habits, his spirits are more elevated; a constant intercourse prevails among the nomade and agricultural families; all the fairs are held; provisions are more abundant, and more easily kept and conveyed; none of the evils of which travellers most complain are then felt; the perpetual darkness, in which the whole region is said to be shrowded, has been strongly mis-represented and exaggerated; the absence of the sun’s rays is greatly compensated by serene and cloudless skies, in

---

(1) See *Aarbi's Travels*, Vol. II, p. 197. London, 1803.

which all the other luminaries of heaven shine with a degree of lustre unknown in other latitudes; and, among these, the *Aurora Borealis*, added to the effect of reflection from a surface of glittering snow, produce a degree of light, of which persons can have no idea who have not witnessed a *Lapland* winter. The air, too, is then calm and dry: even when the frost is most intense, a traveller, well wrapped in furs, and seated in his sledge, is never known to complain of those chilly sensations, and that coldness of the extremities, which are produced by dampness, in a more humid atmosphere \*.

(\*) These remarks are, of course, founded upon subsequent observations made by the author. he had, for the most part, a personal experience of their truth, during the following winter; and, besides, collected information, confirming the statement here made, from travellers who visited *Lapland* during the winter season.



# APPENDIX.

## No. I.

THE following List of all the CATARACTS and RAPIDS between ENONTEKIS and TORNEÅ, in the Rivers *Muonio* and *Torneå*, will be found very useful to future Travellers, who may follow the author's route, in their journey into *Lapland*. The principal *Falls* are marked with an asterisk; but, as a general rule, it may be observed that a *Cataract* has the termination *koski*: where the word *Niva* occurs, it implies only a *Rapid* or *Force*. The original document was presented to the author by the Rev. ERIC GRAPE, Pastor of *Enontekis*, in his own hand-writing. His orthography will therefore be adhered to, even where it differs from that adopted in the Work.

### CATARACTÆ AB ENONTEKIS AD TORNAM.

*Manna-koski.	*Niva.
*Chappas-koski.	Niva.
Gunnari-korfva.	Pitka Niva.
Niva.	Niva.
Niva.	*Kuttaisen Kūrckio
Jatani Niva.	Niva.
Niva.	Niva.



- \*Ollisen Koski.  
Niva.  
Öfre Luongas Niva.  
Nedre Luongas Niva.  
Niva.
- \*Öfre Tapo-koski.
- \*Nedre Tapo-koski.
- \*Petäjä-koski.  
Niva.  
Niva.  
Niva.
- Jalo-korfva.  
Pingis Niva.  
Niva.  
Niva.
- \*Öfre Hirvas-koski.
- \*Nedre Hirvas-koski.  
Suopatus Niva.
- \*Kelo Kürckio.  
Jalo Pola.  
Songa Niva.  
Ämbäri Korfva.  
Tauho Niva.
- \*Ofver-koski.  
Niva.
- \*Noidan Pola.
- \*Öfre Visando-koski.
- \*Nedre Visando-koski.  
Niva.
- \*Muonio-koski.  
Öfre Lapin Niva.  
Nedre Lapin Niva.
- \*Saari-koski.
- \*Jalkoinen.
- \*Kangos-koski.  
Puripaja.  
Öfre Reponiva.  
Nedre Reponiva.  
Kåta Niva.
- \*Karimellan Niva.
- \*Kaarne-koski.
- \*Naapangi.  
Niva.  
Mattila Niva.  
Öfre Penäjä Niva.  
Nedre Penäjä Niva.
- \*Kaalama.
- \*Matkos-koski.
- \*Jalo-koski.
- \*Aarea-koski.  
Aarea Niva.
- \*Muckas-koski.  
Niva.  
Yekara Niva.  
Huukin Niva.  
Annan Niva.  
Ripi Mellan Niva.  
Matin Niva.  
Lapin Niva.  
Niva.
- Lombolon Niva.  
Tormäs Niva.  
Ricais Niva.
- \*Nedre Lappea.
- \*Jaspa-koski.
- \*Hjetainen.

\*Karsa.  
Tuponiva.  
Kaardisen Niva.  
\*Jarhoinen.  
Pymä Kari.  
Kosio Niva.  
Teiko Niva.  
Kartuloma.  
Sorua.  
\*Purus-koski.  
\*Hirvas-koski.  
\*Valkia-koski.  
\*Öfre Korpi-koski.  
\*Nedre Korpi-koski.

Turtolan Niva.  
Lambisen Niva.  
\*Kattila-koski.  
Kavo-koski.  
Marjosaaren Niva.  
\*Vuojena.  
Martimo Niva.  
\*Matka-koski.  
Saapas.  
Niva.  
\*Gylkä.  
\*Karsicko.  
Yso Nrä.



- Arbutus alpina. *Flores sub nive,*  
*tempore vernali, collectæ.*  
*rariss.*  
 Arbutus Uva Ursi.  
 Asplenium Trichomanes.  
 Astragalus alpinus.  
 Astragalus alpinus. *rariss.*  
 Azalea Lapponica. *rar.*  
 Azalea procumbens. *rara.*  
 Bartsia alpina. *rariss.*  
 Betula nana.  
 Betula hybrida. *rariss.*  
 Campanula uniflora. *rariss.*  
 Cardamine bellidifolia. *rar.*  
 Carex atrata.  
 Carex atrata. *rariss.*  
 Carex vesicaria.  
 Cerastium alpinum.  
 Cerastium semidecandrum.  
 Cerastium viscosum.  
 Comarum palustre.  
 Cornus Svecica.  
 Cypripedium bulbosum. *omnium*  
*rariss. planta!*  
 Dianthus superbus. *rariss.*  
 Diapensia Lapponica. *rar.*  
 Draba alpina?  
 Draba alpina. *rar.*  
 Erigeron acre.  
 Erigeron alpinum. *rariss.*  
 Erigeron uniflorum. *rar.*  
 Erica vulgaris.  
 Gentiana nivalis. *rariss.*  
 Geranium columbinum.  
 Geranium sylvaticum.  
 Gnaphalium alpinum.  
 Gnaphalium alpinum. *rar.*  
 Gnaphalium dioicum.  
 Gnaphalium (*an nova species?*  
*faciem induit Gnaphal. sylvati-*  
*tici.*)  
 Gnaphalium uliginosum.  
 Hieracium alpinum. *rariss.*  
 Hypochaeris maculata.  
 Juncus bufonius.  
 Juncus campestris.  
 Juncus (*nova species*) ignotus.  
 Juncus pilosus.  
 Juncus spicatus.  
 Juncus trifidus. *rariss.*  
 Juncus triglumis. *rar.*  
 Lichen centrifugus.  
 Lichen croceus.  
 Lichen deformis.  
 Lichen fragilis.  
 Lichen nivalis.  
 Limosella aquatica. *rar.*  
 Linnæa borealis.  
 Linum radiola.  
 Lobelia Dortmanna.  
 Lychnis alpina.  
 Lychnis apetala.  
 Lychnis dioica.  
 Lycoperdon tuber. *rar.*  
 Lycopodium alpinum. *rar.*  
 Lycopodium annotina.

- Lycopodium Selago.**  
**Myosurus minimus.**  
**Pedicularis flammea. rarissima.**  
**Pedicularis hirsuta. rar.**  
**Pedicularis Lapponica. rara.**  
**Pedicularis Sceptrum Carolinum. rar.**  
**Phaca alpina. rariss.**  
**Phleum alpinum. rar.**  
**Pinguicula alpina. rariss.**  
**Pinguicula villosa. rariss.**  
**Polemonium cœruleum.**  
**Polygonum aviculare.**  
**Polygonum vivifarum.**  
**Pyrola rotundifolia.**  
**Ranunculus aquatilis.**  
**Ranunculus glacialis. rar.**  
**Ranunculus Lapponicus. rar.**  
**Ranunculus nivalis. rar.**  
**Ranunculus pygmæus. Variatio Ranunc. nivalis.**  
**Ranunculus repens, flore pleno. rariss.**  
**Ranunculus reptans.**  
**Rhodiola rosea.**  
**Ribes rubrum.**  
**Rosa spinosissima.**  
**Rubus Arcticus. "Planta hæc rarissima, Botanicisque minus cognita, occurrit copiosè per Lapponiam desertam, præsertim ad tuguria et casas Lapponum." Linn.**
- Rubus Chamæmorus. "In Lapponiæ sylvis in immensâ copiâ prostat, necnon copiosè in alpium convallibus generatur." Linn.**  
**Rumex digynus. rar.**  
**Salix fusca.**  
**Salix glauca. rar.**  
**Salix herbacea.**  
**Salix lanata. rar.**  
**Salix Lapponum. rar.**  
**Salix (nova species). In Lapponiâ, propè Quickjock, visa fuit.)**  
**Salix myrsinites. rar.**  
**Salix reticulata. rariss.**  
**Saxifraga azoïdes.**  
**Saxifraga cæspitosa.**  
**Saxifraga cernua.**  
**Saxifraga Cotyledon. omnium rarissima.**  
**Saxifraga nivalis.**  
**Saxifraga oppositifolia.**  
**Saxifraga rivularia.**  
**Saxifraga stellaris.**  
**Saxifraga tridactylites.**  
**Scheuchzéria palustris.**  
**Sibbaldia procumbens. rariss.**  
**Silene acaulis.**  
**Sisymbrium amphibium.**  
**Solidago virgaurea.**  
**Sonchus alpinus.**  
**Sonchus Sibiricus. rariss.**

Splachnum ampullaceum.	Tussilago Farfara.
Splachnum luteum. <i>rariss.</i>	Tussilago frigida. <i>rariss.</i>
Sphagnum palustre.	Turritis alpina? <i>rar.</i>
Subularia aquatica. <i>rar.</i>	Turritis hirsuta.
Thalictrum alpinum.	Veronica alpina.
Tillæa aquatica. <i>rariss.</i>	Veronica maritima. <i>rar.</i>
Trientalis Europæa.	Viola biflora. <i>rariss.</i>
Trollius Europæus.	



